A CALENDAR OF

THE COURT MINUTES

ETC. OF THE

EAST INDIA COMPANY

1635–1639

BY

ETHEL BRUCE SAINSBURY

WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND NOTES BY

WILLIAM FOSTER

PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATRONAGE OF HIS MAJESTY'S
SECRETARY OF STATE FOR INDIA IN COUNCIL

OXFORD
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
1907

HENRY FROWDE, M.A.
PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD
LONDON, EDINBURGH
NEW YORK AND TORONTO

PREFACE

The Court Minutes of the East India Company, now preserved in the Record Department of the India Office, have been calendared down to the close of 1634 in the late Mr. W. Noel Sainsbury's invaluable series of *Calendars of State Papers, East Indies*, the last instalment of which was published by the Public Record Office in 1892. In the present volume Miss Sainsbury continues her father's work, and carries it to the end of the year 1639. It is to be noted, however, that there is a gap in the Minutes from July, 1637, to July, 1639, owing to the loss of the volume containing the entries for that period.

In order to make the work as complete a reflex as possible of the Company's home administration, abstracts of the documents in the *East Indies* series at the Public Record Office have been added; also a few papers from other collections at that office and some miscellaneous items from the India Office Records. In addition, the references to Indian affairs in the *Domestic State Papers* have been reproduced, the descriptions being for the most part quoted (by permission) from the official calendars.

Where the location of a document is not specified, it is to be understood to be in the India Office. Except in the case of well-known persons and places, it has been thought

advisable to spell all names as given in the documents themselves. The reader is thus left to form his own judgement as to which of the several variations is to be regarded as the right one.

Acknowledgements are due to Sir Henry Maxwell-Lyte, K.C.B., Deputy Keeper of the Records, for advice on various points; to Mr. Edward Salisbury, of the Public Record Office, for assistance in examining the documents there; and to Mr. Wallace, of the Privy Council Office, for affording facilities in consulting the Privy Council Registers of the time.

The Index has been prepared by Miss Sainsbury.

W. F.

INTRODUCTION

At the beginning of 1635, the date when this Calendar commences, the Worshipful Company of Merchants of London Trading into the East Indies had been in existence just over a third of a century. Its career had been a chequered one. Far and wide over the lands and seas of Southern Asia its servants had roamed, from Persia and the Red Sea ports on the west to Japan and the Isles of Banda on the east, and many fair hopes had been built on its early successes. But, as time passed, factory after factory was abandoned, owing either to Dutch competition or to the impossibility of developing any trade capable of yielding the high profits required to balance the expenses and risks incurred; while of those that were still maintained several were rather a drain than otherwise. Much of the money attracted to the Company's coffers by its favourable start had been wasted in these futile experiments, and the confidence of the investors in the golden nature of Eastern trade had sustained a rude shock. Nor were other discouragements wanting. The cost of shipping was always heavy; vessels wore out rapidly in tropical waters, and many a precious cargo disappeared beneath the waves in the hazardous homeward voyage. Then, too, the Company's servants had more and more openly devoted themselves to trading on their own account. To a certain extent this was recognized as legitimate; but it was notorious that most of the factors pushed the practice to excess, and we are told that in one year the amount of private trade carried on reached the high total of 30,000*l.*[1] The example set by the factors was assiduously followed by the officers and seamen of the Company's ships. Royal proclamations had fixed the amount and kinds of goods allowed to be exported and imported as private trade, and had threatened punishment to all who exceeded these limits. But

[1] Mr Sainsbury's preface to the Calendar for 1630–34, p xix Boothby, in his *True Declaration*, alleges that two of the Company's servants made 30,000*l.* and 20,000*l.* respectively in less than six years.

not a vessel left or returned to English waters without smuggling goods aboard or ashore; while in the East it was impossible to set bounds to the port-to-port trade. When we add the losses sustained through the troubles with the Dutch, and the discouragement caused by the King's readiness to allow interlopers to invade the Company's monopoly, we can easily understand why at times the most optimistic of the adventurers gave way to despondency.

Before proceeding to summarize the events recorded in the present volume, it may be convenient to introduce to the reader the members of the directorate and their principal officers. The important post of Governor was filled at this time by Sir Morris Abbot, knight and alderman, who had been elected to that position in March, 1624, on the death of Alderman Halliday. He belonged to a group of clever brothers, of whom one (George) became Archbishop of Canterbury, and another (Robert) Bishop of Salisbury. Morris (Maurice) had devoted himself to foreign trade, and was now in the front rank of London merchants The Deputy Governor was Alderman Christopher Clitherow, who, like Abbot, had occupied his post for nearly eleven years. The duties of the Treasurer were discharged by Robert Bateman. He had held this responsible office, first in conjunction with William Stone and then alone, from March, 1620. The list of the twenty-four 'Committees' or Directors contained the names of six aldermen—Sir Hugh Hammersley, Anthony Abdy, Henry Andrews, Richard Fenn, Henry Garway, and Hugh Perry; the others being Samuel Armitage, Thomas Bownest, Thomas Burnell, William Cokayne, Matthew Craddock, Richard Davies, William Garway, John Gayer, Job Harby, Thomas Kerridge (formerly President at Surat), John Langham, John Milward, Thomas Mun (the writer on economics), Thomas Mustard, Abraham Reynardson, William Spurstowe, Thomas Styles, and John Williams. Of the officers of the Company the most important was the Secretary, Edward Sherborne, who had been appointed to that post in April, 1625, having previously served in the same capacity the Lord Treasurer Salisbury and the Lord Keeper Bacon.[1] His assistant was John Cappur, who held also the quaint appointment of 'Remembrancer'.

[1] Early in 1636 he succeeded to the post of Clerk to the Ordnance Board, retaining, however, his position at the India House (p. 246).

The Accountant was an old and trusted servant named Jeremy Sambrooke; and with him we may mention the Book-keeper, Andrew Ellam. Of the rest we shall most frequently hear of Mr. William Acton, the Company's Solicitor; of Richard Mountney, the 'Husband'; of his son John, who appears to have been employed in the counting-house; and of John Spiller, the Beadle.

The actual financial position at the beginning of 1635 appears to have been as follows. The current stock was that known as the 'Third Joint Stock', which had been started four years earlier with a capital of 420,700*l.*[1] No dividend had yet been paid, and on June 20, 1634, the Governor had told the subscribers that they must not look for any return for a year or two longer. In addition to this general fund, three subscriptions had been raised for separate 'Persia Voyages', and an abortive attempt had been made in May, 1631, to raise a fourth. This division of interests had resulted in such an inextricable tangle of accounts that in October, 1634, it was agreed that the three Voyages should be amalgamated with the Joint Stock at a valuation of 160*l.*, 180*l*, and 140*l.* per cent. respectively.[2] In addition to its liabilities to its stockholders the Company was considerably in debt both in India and England; in the former country it owed 100,000*l.*, and in the latter 300,000*l.* (p. 24). This was not in itself especially alarming, as the Company had always borrowed largely to carry on its trade; but it was somewhat disquieting that these heavy commitments should coincide with a great depression in the Indian trade, due to the frightful famine which had ravaged Gujarat in 1630–31.

The natural result of the absence of a dividend was a certain amount of discontent amongst the shareholders, many of whom

[1] A paper noted on p 284 gives the original subscription as 425,000*l* and the amount actually expended up to June, 1637, as 800,000*l.* This of course included borrowed money.

[2] These amounts included both capital and profits The latter may seem to be fairly large, but it must be remembered that the stocks had been running for several years, and that the current rate of interest in London, for well-secured loans, was from 6 to 8 per cent. per annum. As a matter of fact, the adventurers of the First Voyage had already received back their principal and 40 per cent. profit; those in the Second their principal and 50 per cent. profit; and those in the Third their principal only. Hence the sums now placed to their credit in the Joint Stock were 20, 30, and 40 per cent. respectively of their original subscriptions. The final profit on the Third Joint Stock was 35 per cent. (Sambrooke's Account).

were inclined to attribute the ill success of the Company's operations to the bad management of the governing body. This irritation was evinced in many ways, and was not lessened by the long-standing dispute as to the exact relations of the directorate and the 'generality'. Many of the stockholders maintained that the Governor and Committees were merely delegates, who ought to keep their constituents fully acquainted with the state of affairs, and refer all matters of importance to them for decision. Sir Morris Abbot and his colleagues, however, while admitting a certain responsibility to the generality, were inclined to fight for a free hand in the management of the affairs of the Company, relying on past practice and the wording of the charter. They resented the imputation that they were salaried officials, and they noted significantly that they, personally, held more stock than four hundred of the generality (p. 46). It was, in fact, a weakness in the constitution of the Company that the members all voted on a footing of equality, irrespective of the amount of their holdings; so that the man with 10,000*l.* at stake had no more voice in a decision of the General Court—the ultimate authority on all great issues—than one with 100*l.* Now, the Company may be said roughly to have been composed of two classes. The first consisted of merchants largely dependent on the Indian trade, being themselves engaged either in the sale of the commodities at home or in their re-export to foreign countries. These mostly took out their dividends in goods, and thus made a second profit; and in any case it was vital to their interests that the trade should continue. The majority of the Company, however, were small shareholders, who regarded the stock merely as a means of investment, and, when they saw little chance of a dividend, were chiefly eager to withdraw their principal. The former class was of course strong in the Court of Committees, for by a rule established in 1628 no one was eligible for election to that body unless he possessed stock to the value of 2,000*l.*; but the small holder was supreme in the General Court, with the result that from time to time serious friction arose between the two bodies.[1] In the present

[1] When the Joint Stock of 1657 was started, a rule was introduced by which votes were proportioned to a member's holding, and this system was continued until the dissolution of the Company.

instance the malcontents were strong enough to give considerable trouble. At a General Meeting held on November 21, 1634, they proposed the appointment of a special committee of twelve shareholders to look into the accounts; but the suggestion was indignantly scouted by the governing body, and Sir Morris Abbot refused to put the motion. This somewhat high-handed action was followed a month later (December 24) by an order of the Court of Committees prohibiting any of the ordinary members of the Company from examining the accounts and correspondence or attending (as had been not unusual) to hear the letters from the East read. On February 6, 1635, the Committees went so far as to determine to put down the Quarterly General Courts, on the ground that they only begat troublesome debates. When, however, on the afternoon of the same day, they faced their dissatisfied constituents, their courage seems to have ebbed rapidly away, and we hear no more of this valiant intention. The first breeze was over the transfer of the 'Persia Voyages' to the Joint Stock. The opponents could not deny that this had been authorized at a general meeting, but they declared that the proposal had been made without sufficient notice, and carried too hastily. The suggestion for the appointment of a committee of investigation was again brought forward, but it was staved off by a declaration that four of the regular Committees were already engaged on the task, and hoped within two or three months to produce a perfect statement of accounts. Finally, the meeting fell upon the recent order forbidding promiscuous examination of the letterbooks and ledgers. 'An honourable lord' denied the right of the Committees to give such orders to the detriment of the generality; to which the Governor replied that the action had been taken for the good of the Company, and partly in consequence of a censure from the State for suffering their letters to be made so public; adding that the order was not intended to exclude lords and gentlemen who were adventurers, but certain persons who used the opportunity to create scandals and dissensions. This attempt to draw a distinction failed to improve matters, and a division was challenged on the question whether the Committees had any power to make such an order without the sanction of the general body. This was decided in the negative, and it was then determined to

remit to the next Quarterly Court the consideration of the advisability of confirming or rejecting the new rule.

While this dispute was going on, the Committees were busily engaged in preparing two vessels for dispatch to Surat. Of these, the *William* had been for some years in the Company's service, and the *Crispian* had recently been purchased for 2,700*l.* from Captain (afterwards Sir Nicholas) Crispe, with a condition that her name should not be changed. Richard Gilson was appointed master of the former, and Thomas Lee of the latter; while Captain Browne was chosen chief commander of the fleet, to hoist his flag in the *William.* Full details are given of the purchase of stores and goods, the hiring of men, the provision of ordnance, &c.; and we may specially note the active part taken in all these matters by the Committees themselves. Most of the actual purchasing seems to have been done by members of the Court, and it is not unusual to find them 'entreated' to make journeys of considerable length on the Company's business. In spite of all efforts, however, it seems to have been the middle of March, 1635, before the vessels left the Thames. The Court then turned its attention to the unlading of the *Dolphin*, which had arrived from the East towards the end of January with a cargo of pepper, cloves, and sugar, estimated to be worth 58,000*l.* This was her last voyage, for she was pronounced unfit for further service, and was thereupon sold, together with another ship, the *Exchange.* The *Mary* seems to have been the only ship now left at home, and it was resolved in consequence to make a considerable reduction in the charges of the Company's dockyard at Blackwall, whereupon the salaries of several of the principal officers employed there were largely reduced (May 8), to their great dissatisfaction.

On April 24 another General Court was held. The Committees had previously determined to resist any motion permitting private members to view the accounts, on the ground that this would hinder the auditors and accountants, who were now busily engaged upon them; but the meeting was for once harmonious, the shareholders being too much engrossed with the question of the sale of the *Dolphin's* goods to go into other matters. On the 8th of the following month, however, the question was fully discussed. The order forbidding access to the Company's ledgers (except

to the separate accounts of the adventurers) was now presented for confirmation, and Sir Morris Abbot urged its adoption. A long discussion followed, and at length it was agreed that the accountants should be allowed to finish their work undisturbed, and that when they had drawn out a balance, a special committee of six of the adventurers—elected by the meeting—should go through and report. The order regarding promiscuous examination of the accounts was directed to be brought up in an amended form at the next Quarterly Court.

The long-expected statement of accounts was ready by June 12, when a somewhat strange course was adopted by the Court of Committees. On the proposal of the Deputy Governor it was decided to conceal from the recently appointed committee of investigation the amount of the Company's indebtedness. The accountants were ordered to revise their statement, and meanwhile all present and the Company's officials were enjoined to strict secrecy. When in the afternoon the generality assembled to hear the expected statement, they were told that it was ready, but that the Court had decided to have it 'perfected' by some of its own members before submitting it to the Special Committee. This at once raised a hubbub, the objectors clamouring to have the statement presented intact to the investigators; but the Deputy and others strongly withstood this, declaring that for want of proper information from the East it was merely 'a roving estimate', and might prove to be misleading. These arguments, however, were brushed aside, and it was ordered that the accountants' figures for the stock abroad should be delivered on the following Monday to the Special Committee, and that a second balance, for the Company's estate at home, should be prepared within ten days, and handed to the same Committee. The members of the latter were then to go through these accounts, and present them to the generality at a special meeting. On the motion of the Deputy, the members of the Committee were instructed to keep the particulars secret; and a resolution was also carried to shorten the minutes of future General Courts by omitting 'impertinent passages and discourses'. Either the idea of concealing the debt from the investigators was abandoned, or else they were talked into conniving at its suppression, for they seem to have had full

access to the accounts, and to have been satisfied with the results. The adjourned general meeting was held on July 1, but only three members of the Special Committee attended, and they differed in their conclusions. They agreed, however, that the statements submitted by the accountants were full and accurate. With this the generality, after hearing the statements read, professed themselves well satisfied, and the powers of the Special Committee were declared to be at an end. The assembly declined, however, to pass the desired order prohibiting members of the Company from viewing the accounts or attending to hear the letters read, but deferred its consideration to a later date.

The General Court of Election for 1635 was held on July 3. Abbot was reappointed Governor, and Mr. Robert Bateman, in spite of some objection on his part, was again elected Treasurer. It was necessary to find a new Deputy, for Alderman Clitherow was to be the next Lord Mayor, and therefore could not undertake to serve the Company any longer; whereupon the assembly elected Alderman Abdy to the post. He was absent at the time, and apparently had not been asked whether he would stand, for at the next meeting of the Committees he both by letter and in person refused to accept the office. As no fresh election could be made except by the general body, the post remained vacant until their next meeting (September 9), when Alderman Garway was appointed to fill the vacancy, while Abdy consented to take Garway's place as a Committee. On the latter date, also, the Governor had the pleasing task of announcing to the adventurers the arrival of three ships from the East, viz. the *Jonah* (or *Jonas*) from Surat, and the *Hart* and *Swan* from Bantam. A motion was at once made that a dividend should be paid, but this was refused. As the Company was now in funds, Sir Morris Abbot frankly disclosed the concealment which had been practised regarding the debt, and took occasion to read the generality a little homily on their mistrust of the Court. Further, he announced that the prospects of trade in India had been much improved by a convention which President Methwold had negotiated in person with the Portuguese Viceroy at Goa in the preceding January. By this important agreement (p. 4) the treaty which had been concluded at Madrid in November, 1630, was extended to the East Indies, and an end was put to the desul-

tory warfare which had troubled the Indian seas from the first appearance of our countrymen in those waters.

Methwold's good services in this respect were cordially acknowledged by the Committees in their next dispatches. They were, however, still rather despondent about the Surat trade, for they ordered a private letter to be written to Methwold warning him to prepare for the withdrawal of the Indian factories if better treatment were not experienced, and they also decided to ask King Charles to write to the Great Mogul to the same effect (p. 116). In Persia, too, the aspect of affairs was disquieting, for the Shah was showing a royal disregard of his contract with the Company, and the trade was much disorganized in consequence. In order to stir up the monarch to a proper sense of his obligations it was resolved to send him (no doubt with an altered date) a letter from King Charles which the Company had previously procured but not dispatched (p. 126). Mention is also made of a flowery epistle from the Persian monarch to His Majesty of England, which was presented to the latter on December 15 by a deputation headed by the Governor. The King 'vouchsafed to read every word himselfe, commending therein the high and lofty style'; and noticing a desire expressed by the Shah for the services of European clockmakers, painters, and limners, he recommended the Company to comply as far as possible with this request (p. 132).

The unfavourable aspect of the trade induced the Court to scrutinize carefully its outgoings, and particularly the expenses at home. As already mentioned, several economies had been effected at Blackwall, and although the home charges now amounted only to 5,226*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* (p. 117), it was resolved to apply the pruning-knife to the salaries of the office establishment. Two days before Christmas a revised list was adopted, which, except in the case of a few favoured individuals, showed reductions of from 20 to 50 per cent. in the emoluments of the staff. The Court also decided that the Company was too poor to give its usual New Year's gifts to courtiers and officials, with the significant exceptions of the Clerks of the Privy Council, the Judge of the Admiralty Court, and the King's master-cook The customary Christmas benevolences were not, however, omitted; a sum of 10*l.* was distributed among the poor of Stepney, a chal-

dron of coal and 20*s*. given to the almsmen at Poplar, and a further sum to the widows of men who had died in the Company's service.

The year 1635 is memorable in the annals of the Company for the commencement of a competition on the part of a rich and influential body of interlopers under the direct encouragement of the Crown. The willingness of Charles to ignore the privileges granted by his predecessors had already been shown by his dispatching the *Seahorse* under Captain Quail to the Red Sea in 1630, when England was still at war with Spain. Quail was furnished with a commission to capture the ships and goods of the subjects of the Spanish king or of any other sovereign not in league and amity with England; and on the strength of this authority he made prize of a Malabar junk, for which the Company's servants at Surat were forced to pay full compensation. The *Seahorse* returned in July, 1633, and the Company doubtless hoped that there would be no repetition of the voyage; but in any case it could not well object to the King sending his own ship to any part of the world when the ostensible object was the waging of war with the national enemy. However, the matter did not escape the vigilant eyes of Endymion Porter, the well-known courtier and royal favourite, who was always on the watch for opportunities of making money.[1] The native traffic between the Red Sea and the Indian ports was conducted in rich and defenceless junks, while an excuse for privateering could always be found in the fact that the peace with Spain was not recognized when once the Equator had been crossed. The fact that most of the junks from India provided themselves with passes from the Company's factors guaranteeing them against capture by English ships was not likely to trouble either Porter or his royal master, any more than the clause in the charter by which King James bound himself and his successors not to 'grant liberty, licence or power to any person or persons whatsoever . . . to sail, pass, trade or traffick to the said East Indies' without the consent of the Company.

An expedition to the Red Sea, in imitation of that of the *Seahorse*, was therefore resolved upon; and in order to provide the necessary funds Porter took into partnership two young London merchants, Thomas Kynaston and Samuel Bonnell, of whom the

[1] See Miss Dorothea Townsend's *Life and Letters of Mr. Endymion Porter*, pp. 149–51.

former was cashier to Sir Abraham Dawes, while the latter was in the service of Sir William Courteen [1], one of the best-known merchant-princes of the day. The Company not unnaturally concluded that Courteen was at the back of the whole scheme, and indeed some evidence was obtained that he was part-owner of one of the vessels employed (p. 209); but, later on, affidavits were sworn by the younger Courteen and by Kynaston that Sir William had really nothing to do with the expedition and this was confirmed by the King himself (p. 226). Kynaston and Bonnell freighted two ships—the *Samaritan* of 250 tons and the *Roebuck* of 100—and placed them under the command of William Cobb, with Richard Oldfield and William Ayres as the respective masters; while Porter obtained a licence under the privy seal authorizing these vessels to visit any part of the world and capture the ships and goods of any state not in league and amity with His Majesty. Armed with this document, Cobb started for the East in April, 1635, the whole affair having been managed with such secrecy that the East India Company had no suspicion of the blow which had been dealt at its interests.

This expedition was clearly a speculation in privateering, and did not imply any competition with the Company in actual trade. It resulted, as we shall see, in considerable loss and trouble to that body, but there it might have ended, as previous interloping ventures had done. Unfortunately, however, while the interest of Porter and his partners in the subject was still fresh, there came the news of the Convention of Goa, which threw open the Indo-Portuguese marts to English trade and thus offered an entirely new and profitable field of commerce. Moreover, the news was brought by a man who was not only eager to make the most of the opportunity thus afforded but was also nursing a grievance against the East India Company. John Weddell had many years of distinguished service behind him; yet when his flagship, the *Charles*, was

[1] *Fourth Report of the Royal Historical MSS. Commission*, p. 292; also *Biographia Britannica* (ed. 1789), vol. iv, where a full account is given of the Courteens, father and son, together with an abstract of Sir William's will, dated May 22, 1636, in which an annuity of 50*l* is left to his servant Samuel Bonnell, so long as he continues in the employment of the testator's son. A Samuel Bonnell (probably the same) is mentioned in the Court Minutes for February 22, 1630, and a doubt was then expressed whether he was yet of full age.

accidentally burnt at Swally, the Court refused to appoint him to another ship and ordered him home. By the friendly connivance of the Surat Council, he was returning in command of the *Jonas*; but he must have had little hope of re-employment, and was probably very indignant at the way in which he had been treated. He had been with Methwold at Goa at the time of the negotiation of the Convention, and apparently he had grounded thereon a plan for exploiting the situation for his own advantage. Sir William Monson, who met him in the Channel (July, 1635), wrote to Secretary Windebank that Weddell had information to give 'how His Majesty may be honoured and profited by that East India voyage' and that he had promised to repair to Windebank immediately on arrival (p. 80). It must then have been easy for Weddell and Nathaniel Mountney (the cape merchant of the *Jonas* and Weddell's associate in the plan) to get into touch with Porter, and Porter would naturally introduce his partners, Kynaston and Bonnell. What now remained was to get the King's approval and to find a capitalist willing to provide the necessary funds. About the former there was no difficulty; and, once the King's patronage had been secured, the capitalist was forthcoming in the person of Sir William Courteen.

The plans of the new association were soon formed. A strong fleet was to be provided, which would sail first to Goa and then to Macao, and possibly to Japan. The King himself entered heartily into the project and put down his name for 10,000*l*[1] (p. 123). To place matters on a sound footing a royal commission was issued on December 12, 1635, to Weddell and Mountney, authorizing them to undertake a voyage to Goa, Malabar, China, and Japan (p. 127). The document is a curious one. In the preamble mention is made of the Goa Convention (Weddell and Mountney being elevated almost to the position of principals on the English side) and of the benefits likely to accrue to English commerce from the opportunities thereby afforded; the East India Company is declared to have failed to settle and fortify as it ought to have done[2], with

[1] From a letter given on p. 188 it appears that the King did not actually pay the money, but was credited with the stock on the understanding that interest and insurance would be deducted from any profits payable to him. Secretary Windebank's interest was secured by a gift of 1,000*l*. stock on the same conditions (p 124).

[2] Darell explains (*Strange News*, p 4) that the intention of the new association was

the result that trade has been lost, to the detriment of the royal customs; and, as an additional reason for favouring the present venture, it is stated that the long-desired passage round the north of America will probably be discovered if attempted (as intended) from the side of Japan. Authority is therefore given to Weddell and Mountney to proceed to the East with the fleet now prepared and to trade freely in the parts mentioned. Should China or Japan be reached, a vessel is to be dispatched to seek the said passage, and the discoverers are promised half of any benefits that may result. A seal is appointed for the use of the adventurers; the servants of the East India Company are forbidden to molest or hinder the voyage in any way; and those concerned are not to be questioned in a court of law for anything done in pursuance of this commission Further, as a token that they are employed by the King, the ships are authorized to carry the Union flag. By other letters of the same date Courteen and his partners were empowered to take up 40,000*l.* in foreign coin or bullion; and a grant a week later authorized Weddell to make reprisals on the Portuguese, should they withdraw the concessions they had offered.

The fleet destined for this venture consisted of six vessels, the *Dragon*, *Sun*, *Katherine*, *Planter*, *Anne*, and *Discovery*. The preparation of so many ships and the engagement of several of its former servants did not of course escape the notice of the Company, and in January, 1636, the Governor and Deputy made representations to the King on the subject. His reply was an assurance that Weddell's fleet would not do anything to prejudice the Company, but was to be employed on a secret design which His Majesty did not think fit to reveal (p. 142). A month later a fresh representation was made through the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and Charles replied with emphasis that ('upon the word of a King and as hee is a Christian King') no hindrance was intended to the Company's trade, and that the ships would not go near the Company's factories but were for a voyage of discovery (p. 157). The rumours, however, grew more persistent and more definite, and on March 8 the Governor, Deputy, and two Committees went to Whitehall

'to settle factories and plant collonies after the Dutch manner'. It is a curious coincidence that in little more than four years from this time the Company's servants, by building Fort St. George (Madras), really established a fortified colony after the Dutch model.

with a formal petition from the Company. They waited all the morning in vain, and when at last they were admitted to the presence the King took their memorial without vouchsafing a word in reply; and though the Governor next morning invoked the aid of the Archbishop of Canterbury no notice appears to have been taken of the Company's respectful remonstrance (p. 164). The question had perforce to be dropped, and in April Weddell's fleet sailed boldly away under the King's colours. Still, the Committees did not lose heart. 'This shall nothing discomfort us', they wrote; 'wee hope the East India Companie maie stand and florish when these new undertakers maie bee wearie of what they have taken in hand, when they have, to their cost, well paid for the same.'[1] And so it proved.

The conduct of Charles had been indefensible. The grounds on which it was sought to justify the breaking of the explicit pledge given by the Crown in the Company's charter were, as we have seen, that the Company had neglected to use its privileges to the full, that its trade was decaying, and the royal revenue from customs was declining in consequence. To all this the answer was simple. The members of the Company had embarked their capital on the faith of a royal charter which guaranteed them an exclusive concession, or (should this be found to be contrary to national interests) three years' notice in order that they might withdraw from the trade. Their inability to enlarge the area of their operations was due solely to the unwillingness of the public to invest in a commerce subject to such uncertainties and fluctuations; and obviously to license others to enter upon the trade—and especially to reap the benefits of a convention obtained by the efforts of the Company's servants—was the very way to make matters worse. Even if the fleets sent out kept clear of the Company's factories, their return cargoes must depress prices and lower the profits now derived from the trade. Mill, with his usual bias against the Company, suggests that the general opinion of the nation was against the continuance of the merchants' privileges ('nothing less seeming necessary to embolden the King to such a violation of their charter'), though he admits that in such case the stipulated notice might well have been given and a legal end put to the

[1] Letter to the factors in Persia, May 25, 1636 (*I. O. Letterbooks*, vol. 1, p. 121).

monopoly. That, however, was not Charles's way. Probably he had committed himself to favouring Porter's schemes without any clear perception of the harm they were likely to do to the existing Company or the resentment they would arouse; and when these things became manifest his pride would not let him draw back, and he took refuge as usual in a tortuous diplomacy. He aimed at keeping his pledges to the new association, while at the same time inducing the Company to carry on its trade as usual. The result was that he satisfied nobody, and only increased the mistrust with which he was regarded by a large and important section of the nation.

The departure of Weddell's fleet was quickly followed by the death of the principal promoter, Sir William Courteen, which took place on May 27, 1636.[1] His affairs were left in a distressed condition[2], and his son and executor, William, found himself compelled to borrow in order to satisfy the more pressing of the creditors. This made it all the more necessary that the new association should be put on as permanent a footing as possible, and during the next few months we find active negotiations going on between the persons interested, with the object of settling their respective shares and obtaining a royal grant to enable them to send out a fresh fleet. The result of these efforts we shall see later.

We must now return to the Company's own efforts to maintain the trade. Towards the end of 1635 the *Swan* had been dispatched to the coast of Coromandel; and the programme for the new year included the early departure of the *Mary* and *Hart* for Surat and Bantam respectively. The date of departure of the latter is not known; but the *Mary* left Gravesend on March 25, and the Downs on April 14 (*Marine Records*, vol. lxii). There being no immediate need of the services of the *Jonas*, she was, after being repaired, let out on hire to the King for employment with the fleet which under the Earl of Lindsey made a vainglorious and useless cruise in the English Channel from May to October. This was the squadron equipped from the famous levy of ship-money, and we may note in

[1] Smyth's *Obituary*, and a note on p. 327 of the *Biographia Britannica*, vol. iv.

[2] The equipment of Weddell's fleet had cost over 120,000*l* (p. 275), of which Courteen contributed by far the greater part. Sir Paul Pindar is said to have lent him (at the King's instigation) about 36,000*l.* for this purpose. (*Fraud and Oppression Detected*, by G. C[arew], 1676, and *A Brief Remonstrance*, by John Brown, 1680.)

passing that in January, 1635, and March, 1636, the Company paid, apparently without demur, its share of this unpopular impost.

At the yearly Court of Election held on July 1, 1636, Abbot, Garway, and Bateman were reappointed Governor, Deputy, and Treasurer respectively; and six new Committees were elected, in accordance with the now well-established practice of a fourth of their number retiring annually. Towards the end of September came the welcome intelligence that two ships, the *Palsgrave* and *Reformation*, were nearing home from Bantam, the former with a cargo worth at least 100,000*l*. But a few weeks later the Court heard with dismay that the *Palsgrave* had been wrecked near Plymouth and only a portion of her goods saved; while the *Reformation* also ran some danger from bad weather and did not get into the Thames until about November 25. The disaster shook the Company's credit, and the Committees hit upon a curious expedient to steady matters. It was decided to draw up a policy of assurance, guaranteeing (for a percentage) that 100,000*l*. (over and above charges) would be returned from the Indies within two years; and this was to be offered to public subscription, none to underwrite more than 1,000*l* or less than 500*l*. The form of policy, however, was not settled till May, 1637, and we have no information to what extent the invitation was accepted; though, judging from Mr. Smithwick's eagerness, at the end of 1639, to get his name inserted in the list, the guarantee was a success.

A further trouble to the Company was the increased demand for customs. A fresh 'book of rates' had been issued in July, 1635 to come into force at the beginning of November, 1636. In this new schedule the rateable price of pepper was trebled, although that commodity had fallen largely in value, and the result was that, as the Company complained, the duty was actually 75 per cent. of the net amount received.[1] So vexatious was this increase deemed that a proposal was made (p. 197) to send the *Reformation*

[1] Macpherson (*History of the European Commerce with India*, p. 117) explains that the rateable price of pepper 'was advanced from 1*s*. 8*d*. to 5*s*. a pound, whereby the duty, being charged *ad valorem*, was raised from one penny to threepence, while the selling price had fallen from 2*s* 6*d* to 1*s*. 1*d*., from which deducting sixpence for freight and charges, there remained only sevenpence as the net price, and only fourpence after deducting the duty of threepence, which thus appears to have been seventy-five per cent. on the real price'

to Holland, and sell her cargo there instead of in London. Such a move would certainly have drawn down on the Company the King's anger, and the suggestion was not entertained. Instead, a vigorous protest was made to the Privy Council on the subject; but no relief was granted, and nothing remained but to shoulder the new burden, at least for the present.

About Christmas, 1636, came a further budget of bad news. The *Discovery* arrived on the coast with letters from Surat, informing the Court that a native junk belonging to that port had been robbed by an English ship in the Red Sea, with the result that the Mogul authorities had imprisoned the Company's factors and forced them to make compensation for this piracy. Inquiries were at once set on foot which left little doubt who the delinquents were. Of the two interlopers sent out in April, 1635, the *Samaritan*, it appears, was wrecked on the Comoro Islands. The *Roebuck*, however, having lost company with her before the disaster, made her way into the Red Sea and there, in September, 1635, overhauled two native junks, from one of which, though it was furnished with a pass from the Surat factory, she took a large sum in money and goods. On receipt of the news at Surat, the authorities, who drew no distinction between one English vessel and another, imprisoned the Company's factors and forced them to make full compensation to the sufferers. The Company at once determined to bring the matter before the King, and on January 6, 1637, the Governor and others presented a petition to His Majesty at Hampton Court Palace. He professed concern at the news, gave leave to proceed against the offenders at their return, and promised to write to the Governor of Surat explaining the state of affairs. Charles's intention evidently was to put all the blame upon Cobb and Ayres, as having exceeded their commission; but the Company held that the parties responsible were those who had fitted out the ship, and it was at them that the blow was really aimed. Porter, of course, was too high in the King's favour to be directly attacked; but an action was commenced in the Admiralty Court against his two associates. Bonnell fled to France, but Kynaston was arrested and lodged in jail. Charles, however, at once interfered and ordered his release on bail; while, to secure further delay, he announced later on his intention of hearing the case personally

at his leisure. As a matter of fact, although this was not known at the time, the Company had already been revenged to some extent upon the interlopers by the courageous action of one of its own servants, John Proud, master of the *Swan*. On reaching the Comoro Islands in June, 1636, the latter found there the *Roebuck*, under the command of Cobb, with the captured goods on board. Proud made a bold attempt to seize the vessel, but the crew showed fight, and the utmost he could effect was to obtain the surrender of the prize property, on the understanding that it should be taken to Surat, and should the Company be found to have sustained no damage from the capture of the junk the value should be reimbursed to the promoters of the voyage.[1]

Meanwhile the younger Courteen and his associates were pressing the King for a confirmation under the great seal of the privileges granted in December, 1635. Some of the documents submitted to His Majesty in this connexion are particularly interesting as showing that the Company, disheartened by its difficulties and losses, and especially by the King's hostile attitude, was more than half inclined to abandon the trade. The remedy, as pointed out in a sensible memorandum noted on p 273, was for Charles to take steps to reassure its leaders and to redress its grievances. The members of the new association, on the other hand, seem to have insinuated that the probability of the Company being dissolved was a forcible argument for encouraging its rival, in order that the Hollanders should have no chance of filling the hiatus (p. 271). Charles had, however, decided already (p. 241) to carry out his promise of confirming the licence of 1635 by a formal grant under the great seal, and the only concession he made was that the operations of the new association should be restricted to places at which the Company had not traded prior to the issue of the licence to Weddell. Subject to this restriction, the grant (which was dated June 1, 1637) practically established the new body as a rival East India Company for five years from Lady Day, 1637, and gave them power during that period to send out ships and

[1] See *O C.* 1565 (I O. Records); also the *Calendar of State Papers* (*Domestic*), 1636-7, p 528 The *Roebuck* returned to England in May, 1637, whereupon the Company promptly petitioned for the seizure of the gold and silver on board, but only to be put off with a vague assurance of justice. Proud was given 100*l.* in recognition of 'his extraordinary service' (p. 299).

goods, export bullion, and so forth, on much the same footing as the original Company (p 275).[1]

In the spring of 1637 the Company was threatened with a further, but less serious, infraction of its charter. This was a project foi settling a colony in Madagascar. The Bay of St. Augustine in that island was a favourite rendezvous for English ships, and some of the returning merchants and seamen gave glowing accounts of the fertility of that place and its suitability both as a port of call and a trading centre. The idea of making a settlement was much favoured at court, where Endymion Porter appears to have been one of its chief advocates; and it was suggested that an attempt should be made under the leadership of no less a personage than the King's nephew, Prince Rupert, then a lad of seventeen. The proposal was first mooted in 1636, but the Prince's mother strongly disapproved, and the scheme hung fire, apparently for want of means It was now revived, and the Company was asked to take a share in the venture. The Committees, however, prudently refused to have anything to do with the scheme, pleading that they had no power to use the Company's money for such a purpose, and that in any case their funds were too low to permit of their doing so (pp. 248, 249). 'The dream of Madagascar', wrote Roe in May to the Queen of Bohemia, 'I think is vanished'[2]; and in the following month Rupert embarked for the Continent to join the army of the Stadtholder.

The Company's plans for 1637 included the dispatch of the *Jonas* to Surat with 100,000 rials. A pinnace, built at Blackwall in the preceding summer and named the *Advice*, had already been sent to the Coromandel Coast and Bantam; and another new vessel of the same class, the *Eagle*, was ordered to accompany the *Jonas*. With these ships departed a Persian ambassador who had arrived via Venice in July, 1636. Notices of his unhappy experiences with

[1] Bruce (*Annals*, vol 1. p 348) refers to a petition from the Company about this time begging Charles to confer no new powers on Courteen's Association, and to give leave for instituting prosecutions against them should their servants commit irregularities and thus draw on the Company the vengeance of the native powers. A reference is given to the East India House MSS., but I have not been able to trace the document.

[2] See also Miss Eva Scott's *Rupert, Prince Palatine*, pp. 25, 28, and Eliot Warburton's *Memoirs of Prince Rupert*, vol. 1 p. 59. In the latter it is stated that Lord Arundel was an active supporter of the project.

the London roughs of the day, and his squabbles with the Company over the amount to be paid for the transport of his suite and his goods, will be found at pp. 225, 229, 231, &c.

At the beginning of July, 1637, we lose the invaluable aid of the Company's records, for the volume containing the minutes from that point to July, 1639, is unfortunately missing. We gather, however, from the signatures appended to a letter addressed to the Surat Council (*I. O. Letterbooks*, vol. i. p 142) that Abbot continued to be Governor, and Garway Deputy Governor, during 1637–38, while the list of 'Committees' included most of the familiar names. From the same source we learn that the *London* from Bantam reached the Downs on July 18, 1637, and that two more ships—the *William* from Surat and the *Jewel* from Bantam—arrived in December. Heartened perhaps by this, the Company once more approached the King, through the Recorder of London, making four requests: (1) for justice for the depredations committed in the Red Sea; (2) for the reduction of the customs on its commodities to the former level, together with the restoration of the period formerly allowed for drawback on re-exportation; (3) for the prosecution by His Majesty of the Company's claims against the Dutch; (4) for a renewal of its charter with additional privileges. To these requests the King returned a favourable answer, except as regards the extension of the period for drawback, which was point-blank refused; and, thus encouraged, the Company submitted a fresh petition in January, 1638, on much the same lines as before. Charles replied that as regards Cobb's piracies he would send for the parties concerned and examine them; that the reduction of duties and the question of drawback should be referred to the Lord Treasurer, who would confer with the Farmers of the Customs and give answer; and that the Company must submit in detail both the conditions of the proposed treaty with the Dutch and the alterations desired in the charter. At the end of the month a General Court was held, at which His Majesty's assurances of favour and protection were communicated to the generality, and the Governor and Committees urged that a ship should be sent out with a good stock to keep life in the trade. The majority of those present, however, were in no mood to do anything but withdraw their money as quickly as possible. One of Courteen's

ships—the *Planter*—had just arrived with a full cargo of spices and the news that Weddell had established a factory at Bhatkal, on the coast of Malabar; there were rumours that the King was about to make further grants to the detriment of the Company; and 'it was strongly pressed that to send more stocke was to spinne and linger out a sick trade, which they were resolved to abandon.' But Abbot and his supporters were equally resolved to keep the Company alive as long as possible, and a significant hint that those who placed themselves in opposition to His Majesty's wishes might expect to feel the royal displeasure cowed their opponents and enabled them to carry a resolution that a ship should be sent out with a sufficient stock to relieve and revive their factories. Pursuant to this decision, the *Discovery* was dispatched to Surat under Captain William Minors in March, 1638, carrying 20,000 rials of eight and a small general cargo; while a smaller ship, the *Jewel*, appears to have started about the same time for Bantam (*Hague Transcripts*, series ii. vol. iii. no. 113).

In spite of his assurances of protection to the existing Company Charles had by no means withdrawn his favour from the new association, and he expressly ordered the Company to send out directions that their servants were not to trade at Bhatkal or at any other place where Courteen and his associates had settled factories (p. 295). He had also instructed Sir Paul Pindar and Sir John Wolstenholme to endeavour to arrange for an amalgamation between the two bodies. To this the Governor and Committees professed their readiness to agree, provided that Mr. Courteen's terms were found acceptable (p. 292).

It is evident that the King was now becoming alive to the gravity of the situation he had himself done so much to bring about. The prospect of an early dissolution of the East India Company—with the probability that the trade would then fall largely into the hands of the Dutch—was not one to be viewed with equanimity; and when in May, 1638, the Governor and Committees presented a further memorial, a strong committee of the Privy Council was appointed to deliberate upon the condition of the trade and suggest remedies. Amongst other matters to be considered by the committee were (1) a reform in the constitution of the Company by which the adventurers might be given a greater

amount of control; (2) a suggestion that the trade might be managed, not as a joint stock, but as a regulated, company, in similar fashion to the Turkey Company; (3) the possibility of merging Courteen's Association in the Company without prejudice to the former body The committee, however, never met—probably owing to the preoccupation of the Council with the state of affairs in Scotland—and so matters drifted on much as before.

About this time the strong hand of Abbot was withdrawn from the rudder of the almost derelict ship. At the time of the General Court of Election of 1638 his appointment as Lord Mayor was approaching, and probably it was on this ground that he retired from the Governorship. The choice of the generality fell upon Sir Christopher Clitherow; while Garway was continued in the office of Deputy. And this change of Governor, we may here note, was followed by a change of residence, which was not without its significance, as showing the reduced state of the Company and the little confidence of its members in the future of the trade. It was in the beginning of November, 1638, that the Company moved from its palatial premises at Crosby House to a much less commodious abode. It had been in occupation of the former since the autumn of 1621, on a lease from its owner, the Earl of Northampton, paying a rent of 200*l.* a year. In 1633 some negotiations were set on foot to secure a fresh lease, but the Earl demanded the same rent, with a fine of 1,000*l.*, while the Company considered that 400*l.* was high enough for the latter; and although in June, 1635, an offer of 500*l.* was made, the Earl adhered to his former terms. As no agreement could be reached, the lease was allowed to expire, which it did in February, 1638, though the Company managed to retain possession for some months longer. In view of the uncertainty of the situation the Committees no doubt felt it impossible to take any house for a term of years, and they decided to accept the offer of their new Governor to accommodate them on his own premises. Clitherow's dwelling was on the south side of Leadenhall Street, next door to the mansion belonging to Lord Craven, which afterwards became the Company's final home; and in this undignified position of lodgers in their Governor's house the East India merchants remained for a period of nearly ten years.

At the beginning of September, 1638, the Company once more approached the King with a statement of grievances, which seems to have run on much the same lines as before. To this he replied that, as regards the Red Sea business, he would appoint a committee to look into it, and on its report would either satisfy the Company or give permission for an action to be brought in the ordinary courts of law; that the demands regarding the customs should be referred to the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington, who would consult the Farmers thereon, that, with respect to the Company's claims against the Dutch, he had already taken steps to resume negotiations at the Hague; and that he viewed with favour the desire expressed for a renewal of the charter with additional privileges. These assurances were made known at a General Court held shortly afterwards, and in spite of considerable opposition it was decided to send out two ships in the coming season. At the same time the Governor and Committees were instructed to wait again on His Majesty to press for a settlement of the claims against Cobb and Ayres; to represent that, according to rumour, Mr. Courteen was preparing to dispatch another ship to the East[1], and that the adventurers in general were unwilling to send out fresh stock while this menace was hanging over their trade; and finally to beg for details of the concessions the King proposed to make for the benefit of the Company. The reply of Charles seems to have given the adventurers sufficient encouragement to induce them to send out the *London* in the spring of 1639 with a good stock of money (p. 304). Apparently the *William* and *Reformation* had been dispatched a few months previously to Bantam.

About this time the project of establishing a colony in Madagascar was revived, and in March we find the entry of a warrant under the privy signet appointing John Bond (who was to have been Prince Rupert's deputy under the previous scheme) to be Captain-General of the expedition. Later in the year we find Lord Arundel, the Earl Marshal, interesting himself in the matter, and declaring his intention to proceed in person to the island.

[1] On this point the King told the Company that Courteen had promised him that the ship should not trade in the East Indies, but merely embark the stock remaining there (*Privy Council Register*, October 7, 1638)

Charles approved the scheme, and promised to aid it; and the Earl seems to have expected that the Company would be equally complaisant. On September 27 he suggested that the Court should arrange to freight his ships for the return voyage; and about a fortnight later he asked that fifty of his men should be taken out in the Company's next shipping. To both requests a civil refusal was returned. The merchants could not prevent an influential noble, backed by the King, from encroaching in this manner on their chartered rights; but it was going too far to expect their active assistance.

Another project of this time was a proposal by the Earl of Southampton to colonize the island of Mauritius. As a matter of fact the Dutch had anticipated him; but the Earl was either ignorant of this or purposely ignored it; and in the autumn of 1639 he got ready a ship under a Captain Bell to take out settlers to the island. The outcome of this we shall see later.

From the beginning of July, 1639, we have once more the aid of the Company's minutes. On the 5th of that month a General Court of Election was held, at which Sir Christopher Clitherow was again chosen Governor, and Robert Bateman Treasurer. Alderman Garway, however, gave up the post of Deputy, in view of his approaching election as Lord Mayor; whereupon Alderman Gayer was (though absent) appointed to the post. He, however, refused to serve, and at another Court held on August 2 Mr. William Cokayne was prevailed upon to accept the office.

One of the earliest measures of the new Court was to reduce the salaries of the staff, on the plea that the Company was 'upon a loosing trade', and must exercise rigid economy. Sherborne, the Secretary, was obliged to submit to a reduction from 120*l.* to 100*l.* per annum; Cappur (who probably had some other employment) had to content himself with 40*l.* in lieu of 50*l.*; Sambrooke, though he was allowed to retain his salary of 253*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, was required to undertake additional work; Markham, the auditor, was reduced from 100*l* to 100 marks; and corresponding reductions were made in the pay of other members of the establishment.

In July the *Swan* arrived in the Thames, and by the middle of the following month the *Advice* had returned from Bantam. Both these ships were ordered to be prepared for a further voyage; and

on September 13 the Governor and Committees wrung from a General Court a reluctant assent to the immediate dispatch of the *Hopewell* to the Coromandel Coast, and the *Advice* to Bantam with 40,000 rials of eight between them. In November it was settled that the *Jonas*, *Crispian*, and *Swan* should be sent to Surat in the spring; and the Company made an interesting departure from their usual practice by freighting a privately owned vessel, the *Caesar*, for a voyage to the East. The *Hopewell* and her consort appear to have started late in October.

Meanwhile, efforts had not been wanting to come to terms with the State about the Company's grievances, and thus pave the way for the establishment of a New Joint Stock. On October 27, 1639, a fresh petition and remonstrance were presented to Charles at Whitehall. In these documents complaint was made of the injuries received from the Dutch, the Red Sea piracies, the intended plantations on Mauritius and Madagascar, and the interference of Courteen's ships at the Company's settlements; while the old demands were renewed for a reduction of duties, an extension of time for the re-exportation of goods, and the issue of a fresh charter. After some debate, during which Lord Arundel warmly resented the references to his Madagascar scheme, the Archbishop of Canterbury declared on behalf of His Majesty that the latter desired to favour the Company and support the trade, and would appoint a new committee to consider the subject. Accordingly, six Privy Councillors, including the Lord Treasurer, Lord Cottington, and Secretary Windebank, were told off for the purpose, and these again appointed a sub-committee to go into the matter with the Company's representatives. The first result was the issue of a warrant for detaining Captain Bell's ship. Against this Lord Southampton appealed to the King, but apparently without success. The outcome of the committee's report was an Order in Council of December 10, 1639, which was the turning-point in the whole controversy. His Majesty at last threw over both the promoters of the Red Sea expedition and the new association. As regards the former venture, the Company was declared to be at liberty freely to prosecute its claims in the law courts of the realm; while a promise was given that all patents granted for plantations, &c., beyond the Cape of Good Hope should

on September 13 the Governor and Committees wrung from a General Court a reluctant assent to the immediate dispatch of the *Hopewell* to the Coromandel Coast, and the *Advice* to Bantam with 40,000 rials of eight between them. In November it was settled that the *Jonas*, *Crispian*, and *Swan* should be sent to Surat in the spring; and the Company made an interesting departure from their usual practice by freighting a privately owned vessel, the *Caesar*, for a voyage to the East. The *Hopewell* and her consort appear to have started late in October.

Meanwhile, efforts had not been wanting to come to terms with the State about the Company's grievances, and thus pave the way for the establishment of a New Joint Stock. On October 27, 1639, a fresh petition and remonstrance were presented to Charles at Whitehall. In these documents complaint was made of the injuries received from the Dutch, the Red Sea piracies, the intended plantations on Mauritius and Madagascar, and the interference of Courteen's ships at the Company's settlements; while the old demands were renewed for a reduction of duties, an extension of time for the re-exportation of goods, and the issue of a fresh charter. After some debate, during which Lord Arundel warmly resented the references to his Madagascar scheme, the Archbishop of Canterbury declared on behalf of His Majesty that the latter desired to favour the Company and support the trade, and would appoint a new committee to consider the subject. Accordingly, six Privy Councillors, including the Lord Treasurer, Lord Cottington, and Secretary Windebank, were told off for the purpose, and these again appointed a sub-committee to go into the matter with the Company's representatives. The first result was the issue of a warrant for detaining Captain Bell's ship. Against this Lord Southampton appealed to the King, but apparently without success. The outcome of the committee's report was an Order in Council of December 10, 1639, which was the turning-point in the whole controversy. His Majesty at last threw over both the promoters of the Red Sea expedition and the new association. As regards the former venture, the Company was declared to be at liberty freely to prosecute its claims in the law courts of the realm; while a promise was given that all patents granted for plantations, &c., beyond the Cape of Good Hope should

be called in, after allowing Courteen and his partners a reasonable time to bring home their ships and goods. The period for re-exportation of East India commodities was extended to its former limits, and favourable terms were granted for the payment of customs dues. A fresh charter, with additional privileges, was also promised, provided that a sufficient stock were raised for carrying on the trade; and to this end the Governor and Committees were commanded to prepare a book of subscription, with a preamble enumerating these concessions, and submit the same for the King's approval. The subscription, we may note, was to be open to aliens as well as to English subjects. Finally, it was promised that Lord Cottington should attend a General Court to be specially summoned, and should then declare to the adventurers His Majesty's favour and his determination to maintain them in their privileges.

Thus encouraged, the Committees went boldly forward with their preparations for raising the new subscription and carrying on the trade with fresh vigour To add to their cheerfulness, in the middle of December it was announced that the long-expected *Mary*, from Surat, with the ex-President Methwold on board, had safely reached the Downs. Methwold had brought with him the German traveller, Albert von Mandelslo, and the pair were welcomed at Blackwall by the Court with eight coaches, and taken to the city, where, two days later, they were entertained at the East India House (Mandelslo's *Travels*, ed 1662, p. 280). The year thus closes on a note of feasting and general expectation of better times.

We have already noted the King's assurance to the Company in September, 1638, that he had taken steps to press forward the negotiations which had so long been dragging on for obtaining compensation from the Dutch on account of the injuries they had done to English merchants in the East. The statement was literally true, but it is to be feared that in this matter the King was considering his own interests quite as much as those of his subjects. The claim which was set in the forefront was for the loss occasioned by the action of the Hollanders in Pulo Run, one of the Banda group. As the reader may recollect, that island had been formally surrendered by its inhabitants to the British crown in 1616, in the

hope of thus securing themselves against further aggression from the Dutch. This surrender, however, did not prevent the latter from ravaging and taking possession of the island a few years later; but the English Company, fully alive to the importance of keeping a foothold in the Bandas, pressed the matter so vigorously that by the Accord of 1623 the Hollanders were obliged to undertake to evacuate the island. This they did, but only after the nutmeg trees had been to a large extent destroyed. A speedy occupation was therefore practically useless, while soon the English had enough to do to maintain themselves at Bantam and a few neighbouring stations; consequently no attempt was made to establish a settlement. In 1632, however, and again in 1633, orders were sent out to Bantam to instal a factory in Pulo Run, and in 1634 a vessel was actually dispatched for this purpose, though it failed to get as far and had to return. Warned, apparently, by these measures, the Dutch again cut down the nutmeg trees, with a view to render the island useless to its rightful owners. Such an action was of course an outrage, and Charles was justified in demanding reparation and the punishment of those responsible. For proof of the fact he had the evidence of Antony Van Den Heuvel, a dismissed servant of the Dutch Company[1], who had claims of his own against his late employers and was only too ready to be the means of causing them further trouble. Having been promised a liberal donation out of the damages to be obtained, Van Den Heuvel was dispatched to Holland in August or September, 1638, as Charles's procurator in the business, and was joined in commission with Sir William Boswell, the King's Resident at the Hague, to demand justice from the States General. The Directors of the Dutch Company were indignant at a former employé being made use of in this capacity, and refused to have anything to do with him, while professing their readiness to treat with Boswell. Charles, however, steadily supported his emissary; and the Directors fell

[1] He had been Commissaris for Amboyna, Banda, and Ternate in 1633, and Landvoogd of Amboyna from May, 1634, to May, 1635, when he was superseded and afterwards dismissed from the service of the Company (Valentyn's *Oud en Nieuw Oost Indien*). At p. 296 will be found a set of proposals submitted by him to the King in 1638 for a new East India Company composed partly of aliens and partly of Englishmen. He seems to have held out hopes that he could induce a number of Dutch merchants to take shares in such a company.

back on the argument that, under the Accord, any matters in dispute must first be negotiated between the two Companies and only referred to their respective governments in the event of their being unable to agree. This would not at all have suited the King's purpose, and he replied indignantly that the infraction of the agreement was a state matter and that he would not permit his subjects to interfere at all in the business. In obedience, perhaps, to a hint on the subject, the English East India Company became alive to its grievances against the Hollanders, and in March, 1639, and again (as we have seen) in October of that year, a long catalogue of its claims was presented to the sympathetic monarch. In the latter month Boswell and Van Den Heuvel, who had both been for a time in London, were dispatched again to the Hague to press for the speedy payment of compensation, with a veiled threat that, if they were not listened to, His Majesty would take steps to enforce his demands.[1] It may perhaps be surmised that the King's want of money at this time had something to do with this eagerness to recover damages from the Dutch; and it is to be feared that, had they made a ready payment, but little of the cash would have reached the English merchants, at least for some considerable time.

The present volume contains several interesting references to the Company's dockyard at Blackwall, which covered an area of about ten acres and was held on a lease from the Earl of Cleveland. In 1635 there was a lawsuit as to the amount of the fine to be paid, which was settled by commissioners appointed by the court, the Company greasing the wheels by giving a dinner to the referees at a cost of 12*l.* 1*s.* 2*d.* (p. 68). In January, 1636, some annoyance was caused by one of the Company's feoffees being nominated reeve of the manor of Stepney. As he declined to serve, a fine of 10*l.* became due; and although the Company advised him to refuse to pay, there is little doubt that the penalty was enforced. In July it was decided to close the yard after the launching of the pinnace then under construction; and again in May, 1637, an order was made that the premises were to be sold or let, but although many of the staff were dismissed this intention was not carried out. As already noted, the freighting of the *Caesar* in 1639 foreshadowed the practice afterwards adopted by the Company of hiring the

[1] See *State Papers, Holland*, vol clv, at the Public Record Office.

services of privately owned vessels, in lieu of building on its own account.

The Company's almshouse at Blackwall (or Poplar, as it was later called) was also at times a source of trouble. Amongst other items of interest we may note that in January, 1635, upon a report that the establishment was ill governed, regulations were ordered to be set up, and a suitable person was chosen to read daily prayers (p. 7); also that in the following month a mariner who had served with 'Capt. Drake [in] 1601' (*sic*) was admitted, on condition that his wife should not live in, or trouble, the house (p. 22).

Besides building and repairing ships, we find the Company spinning its own ropes and making its own powder. For the former purpose it had hired the King's cordage house at Woolwich in June, 1633, for three years, at a rent of 100*l.* per annum; but apparently the experiment was not a striking success, for in July, 1635, on receiving a demand from the Navy officials for the surrender of the premises, the Company cheerfully complied, although the term had yet a year to run (p. 75).

The story of the Company's powder-mills is a longer one. As is well known, the manufacture of explosives was a jealously guarded monopoly of the Crown, and from the time of the Armada down to 1636 the privilege of making gunpowder for the King remained almost exclusively in the hands of the family to which John Evelyn, the diarist, belonged. The East India Company was of course a large customer for that commodity, while at the same time India was becoming the chief source of supply for the most important ingredient, namely saltpetre. This was not, however, a particularly profitable article of import, both on account of its bulk and because the King was almost the only customer (at his own price); and in order to encourage the trade the Company was given a licence to make powder for its own needs (August 17, 1626). For this purpose mills were set up near Windsor Forest; but these the King ordered to be removed, on the ground that they disturbed the royal deer. Thereupon some mills were rented from Sir Edward Randall at Chilworth (near Guildford), a locality which has ever since been associated with the manufacture of ammunition; and Edward Collins, one of the survivors of the 'Amboyna Massacre', was installed as the Company's powder-maker. Evelyn was of

course loud in his complaints of this infringement of his patent; and for some time the Company was interdicted from proceeding with the work. In April, 1635, we find the Committees anxious to get rid of the mills; but in July the restraint was taken off and Collins was employed to make powder for the King's use as well. At the beginning of the next year there was trouble with the landlord over the rent, and a little later there was talk of Sir Henry Vane taking over the mills, apparently on behalf of the King. In the summer of 1636 Collins died, and in February, 1637, the lease was assigned to Samuel Cordell or Cordwell, who had secured a contract from the King in the previous November. Thus ended the Company's concern with powder-making.

The question of the supply of saltpetre for this purpose brought the Company into collision with the royal officers on several occasions. In May, 1635, Lord Cottington forced the Committees to sell their stock at a price much under its value; and a year later this was repeated, with threats that unless they yielded they should be made to pay duty on all silver exported and should never again enjoy His Majesty's favour. They were also enjoined (December, 1635) to bring home a good quantity of saltpetre in all their ships.

Even the driest bundle of records is likely to contain some elements of amusement; and in the present case the sober details of the everyday life of a great trading corporation are relieved from time to time by the vagaries of a certain member of the Company named Thomas Smithwick or Smethwike. This fantastic individual is first heard of in 1621, when he was selected for a post at Bantam—an appointment which was quickly revoked in disgust at 'his pride and overweening of himself'. No doubt this decision was wise from the point of view of the Company's interests, but many a time, during the twenty years that followed, the Governor and Committees must have wished Smithwick at the other side of the world. His activity was amazing. He was perpetually popping up with 'propositions' for the good of the Company, criticisms of the management, or a long array of figures to prove that the accountants and auditors were all wrong in their estimates of the financial position of the Stock. It was useless to point out to him that his facts were fictions and his inferences mistaken, for, as the Governor told him in public on one occasion, 'he doth soe

abound in his own sense as nothing will satisfy him if it bee not agreable to his conceite and apprehencion.' At General Courts he was of course much in evidence, for there he found a certain amount of support in his attacks on the Governor and Committees. But he did not come off altogether scatheless. In 1628 his allegations became so serious that they were investigated by the Privy Council, who pronounced them baseless and committed Smithwick to prison until he apologized for his offence. Three years later, owing either to the growing discontent of the generality or to a hope on the part of his opponents that office would tame him, he was elected a Committee, and the appointment was repeated in 1635. He proved, however, a most intractable member, and his colleagues were glad to get rid of him at the end of the twelvemonth. So long as he confined his activities to the East India House he was more of a nuisance than a danger; but finding he could not get his own way he addressed memorials to the King, the Privy Council, the Archbishop of Canterbury, Lord Cottington—in fact, to any one of position who would listen to him; and listen they did with amazing patience, and thereupon made inquiries and appointed commissions which troubled the Company greatly. One instance of his effrontery is particularly amusing. In April, 1633, armed with a copy of the recent treaty with Spain, he stopped Lord Cottington as the latter was leaving his house, and requested His Lordship then and there to expound the second article and give an opinion whether the Company's ships would still be justified in making prize of Portuguese vessels. It was not usual for a Privy Councillor to answer demands of this kind from a merchant at his own door, and Lord Cottington answered brusquely that the treaty explained itself and that he would wait until the question came up at the Council board before giving an opinion upon it. This, however, was enough for Smithwick. Bustling to the East India House, he pushed his way into the room where the Committees were sitting and warned them to be careful in what they did, as he had consulted Lord Cottington and the latter was of opinion that the English were not at liberty now to capture Portuguese ships. The Court at once rebuked him for his presumption in meddling with such a business, and desired him to depart, which he did after some wrangling; but the members were evidently somewhat disturbed,

until the Governor interviewed Lord Cottington and learnt the true facts of the case. However, evil days were in store for Mr. Smithwick. At one time he was sufficiently wealthy to have 7,000*l.* in the Company's stock, and to make a liberal gift to the fund for restoring St. Paul's Cathedral[1]; but by the autumn of 1639 he was in low water and was anxiously pressing certain monetary claims on the attention of the Committees. The latter were not disposed to show him any favour, and they steadily referred him to his old battle-ground, a General Court. At this he lost patience, and on October 25 'used very opprobrious words against Mr. Governour and the whole Court and demeaned himselfe in that unmannerly and uncivill fashion' that they 'comaunded their Beadle by a strong hand to carry or thrust him out of the court; which comaund their Beadle obeyed and performed accordingly.' This unceremonious expulsion had no effect, and he still continued his personal attacks on the Governor and others; whereupon Clitherow appealed to a Court of Honour, with the result that Smithwick was pronounced to be in the wrong and was ordered to recant in open court. In accordance with this decision, at a meeting held on April 17, 1640, 'the said submission of the said Smithwick under his owne hand was now presented unto him to bee read and publickly acknowledged by himselfe, which hee did accordingly, but with some reluctancy and repyning.'

[1] He gave the fund an adventure of 900*l* in the Company's stock. Of this he was afterwards permitted to borrow back 200*l*, on signing a bond to repay it in six months (*Privy Council Register*, December 22, 1639).

CORRIGENDA

Page 135, line 28. *Add* Richard Mountny 150*l* (in lieu of 200*l*),
,, 282, ,, 19 *After* 'Discovery' *insert* [*sic* 'Palsgrave'?],

Foster. C M.

COURT MINUTES, ETC.

OF THE

EAST INDIA COMPANY, 1635-1639

THE COMPANY'S BLACK BOOK, 1624–55 (*Home, Miscellaneous*, vol. xxix).

A record of the 'errors and misdemeanors' of the Company's servants. The entries for 1635–9 occupy ff. 19–28. The persons mentioned are: Nicholas Barnabie, Guy Bath, Mark Bromley, Cornelius Candish, Ralph Cartwright, Henry Chapman, Thomas Clarke, Thomas Collye, Richard Cooper, James Corbett, Robert Coulson, Francis Daye, Philip Dickenson, Abel Druce, William Fall, William Favour, Christopher Fleming, William Gibson, Nicholas Gove, Thomas Griffith, William Hall, Rev. — Hall, Thomas Hartnoll, Robert Heath, Arthur Henderson, Edward Heynes, — Honnywood, Richard Hopkins, Richard Hudson, — Jesson, H. Johnson, William Johnson, Thomas Joyce, Joseph Keeling, John Kendall, John Kingston, Thomas Lenninge, Robert Lewis, — Linge, Robert Litler, Robert Loftus, Robert Manley, William Methwold, — Miller, John Milward, Thomas Nelson, George Parphey, Diggory Penkevill, Gerald Pinson, John Powell, Christopher Reade, Ralph Reade, William Richardson, Thomas Rogers, Thomas Sankey, Thomas Smyth, William Swanley, John Tuesley, George Willoughby, Luke Wood, and Nathaniel Wyche. (19 *pp.*)

INDEX TO THE LEDGER OF THE THIRD JOINT STOCK [1631–42 ?] (*Ibid.*, vol. i).

An index to a non-existent ledger. It contains, however, a large number of names of shareholders and others who had dealings with the Company at this time. (24 *pp.*)

WAREHOUSEKEEPER'S ACCOUNTS, 1631–6 (*Ibid.*, vol. vi).

Details of goods (chiefly calicoes or silk) sold to various merchants. The five last entries relate to sales in 1635 and 1636. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 5, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 138).

Mr. Recorder's proposition for a final ending of the Hawleys' case considered. Resolved that unless the said Hawleys consent to give general releases to the Company, the Lord Keeper be moved to appoint a time to hear and end their case. Directions given for a trial of the Lahore indigo delivered in by Mr. Boulton.[1] Arnold Crony, son of William Crony of Guildford, 'that had a bunch of grapes in his forehead,' applies for the place of Henry Askwith but is refused.[2] Mrs. Hungerford tenders two bonds, entered into by herself and her brother, as surety for 100*l.* and plate left to her son Edward by his uncle, the late Edward Haynes, with condition to save harmless the executrix, Mrs. Haynes. The Court demurs, and directs that Mrs. Haynes's proctor be consulted before proceeding further.[3] Forty shillings, paid by Leonard Culmer for four bags of turmeric, to be put into the poor-box. Twenty shillings given from the box to Thomas Pryor, quartermaster of the *Expedition*, who broke his leg in the Downs and so was left behind. There being now many youths in the Company's service in India, no more are to be entertained, but a few 'able merchants'. Five shillings bestowed on Thomas Carpenter, a sick 'almesman' at Blackwall. (1½ *pp.*)

[1] For the patent granted to William Bolton, grocer, to make flat indigo from indigo dust, and its subsequent cancelment upon the complaint of the Company, see the *Calendar of State Papers, E. Indies*, 1630–4, pp. 552, 568, 578, 607.

[2] In a separate series at the India Office, consisting of rough notes of the proceedings at Court meetings, we find the following additional information at this point:—Motion made on behalf of Mr. Kipp that the 50 tons of saltpetre bought of the Company to transport be entered in its name to be shipped; the Court desires to speak with Mr. Kipp before resolving on this point.

[3] The request of Robert Deakle, who has served the Dutch in the West Indies, to be entertained as corporal in the ships now going out, is referred to the court of election for officers to be held next Friday (*Ibid.*).

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 7, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 139).

Two thousand pounds adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock transferred by John Holloway to Derrick Host, on condition that Host pays to the Treasurer 1,600*l.* owing to the Company by the said Holloway. The Court, on hearing Mr. Wyon's opinion concerning the two bonds entered into by Mrs. Hungerford on behalf of her son Edward, decides that if Mrs. Haynes is satisfied with the security given, they will pay the money received for the plate. Petition read from Henry Glascocke for delivery of his eighteen jars of borax. Complaints of private trade registered in the 'blacke booke' [*see* p. 1] urged against him. He confesses to have received 320*l.* for private trade at Bantam, and 300*l.* for dates. His further examination deferred, but he is advised to make a full confession which may conduce to a more lenient judgement. Three samples of Mr. Boulton's indigo with a like proportion of the Company's, to be delivered, for trial of the difference in goodness, to some able and skilful dyers to enable the Aldermen to make their certificate thereon to the Board. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 9, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 141).

The quarter's rent due last Christmas for the Company's powder mills and lands at Chilworth demanded by Sir Morgan Randoll, who expresses his willingness to accept the surrender of the Company's lease of the premises on receiving satisfaction for damages occasioned by breach of covenant; ordered that Mr. Mountny pay the rent to Robert Mullins for Sir Morgan Randoll, whose demands are to be set down in writing. The Company express their willingness either to accept the lease as before, to surrender the present one, or to consider the matter further. This day appointed for the election of commanders, factors and pursers for the two ships intended for Surat. Captain Slade, being unable by reason of sickness to go as Admiral, desires that his services may be excused, but accepted next year. Captain Pynn and Captain Browne nominated as fit men. Captain Pynn to come before the Court. Petitions read of fifty-three persons desirous of enter-

tainment; on examination the following are chosen· Thomas Wilbraham [1], purser in the *William*; Robert Mullins, his mate; John Jefferies, steward; Thomas Meriell, his mate; Richard Fitch, purser in the *Crispian*; Nicholas Cooke, his mate; Nicholas Grent, steward; David Murry, his mate. Their several employments communicated to them. Charged to be careful and diligent, and to forbear all manner of private trade, which they promise to perform. George Peirson, brother-in-law to John Skinner and 'sometimes a Hamborough merchant', applies for employment as prime factor; he is desired to say what salary he expects and is allowed until Wednesday to consider. On the motion of Mr. Blunt, bills are ordered to be set up at the Exchange to give notice of a Court of Sales to be held 'this day senight in the afternoone'. Mr. Caron appeals on behalf of his brother-in-law, John Fowke, whose wife is in great extremity and like to die through grief at her husband's troubles. The Court is willing to settle the difference between it and John Fowke, especially as Mr. Bonneale has offered 500*l.* in payment of his share of the debt; Mr. Caron desires until Wednesday to consider what he will do herein. Samuel Pauncefoote, who has served Mr. Sambrooke in the counting-house for three years and upwards, petitions for entertainment as factor; being recommended by Mr. Sambrooke he is entertained, but his salary not decided. (2½ *pp.*)

THE ACCORD BETWEEN THE VICEROY OF GOA AND THE ENGLISH PRESIDENT AND COUNCIL, JANUARY $\frac{10}{20}$, 1635 [2] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, Nos. 1, 1 I–II).

The Viceroy and President agree to a mutual cessation of arms &c., on the basis of, and going no farther than, the treaty concluded at Madrid on November $\frac{5}{15}$, 1630; further, that the truce shall last until the Kings of Spain and England shall reciprocally denounce it; and that in such case, after notification of the denunciation to the Viceroy and President, six months' grace shall be allowed to the merchants to withdraw their estates. Signed by William

[1] In the rough notes referred to on p. 2 he is stated to have served the Company seven years in India

[2] The text of the Accord, in Portuguese and English, will be found at p. 52 of vol. ii of Biker's *Collecção de Tratados*

Methwould, Nathaniel Mounteney, Thomas Turner, Malachy Marten, and Richard Cooper. (1¼ *pp. Three copies in English and two in Spanish. Also an extract in English*, ¼ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 16, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 143).

Mr. Governor reports information given him by one Clarke, of Blackwall, of a plot he overheard spoken of at a tavern by some persons who wished to get for their own use the moneys collected by the Company for building the hospital and for relief of the almsmen at Poplar; this is conceived to be a large sum and these persons contend that the Company has no licence or authority to collect it; and in default of their getting the said money, appeal is to be made to 'the Lords Grace of Canterbury'. The Committees having clear consciences fear nothing in this matter. Clarke to be thanked but no gratification to be given him. Letter read from the Earl Marshal[1] and the Earl of Suffolk, recommending Thomas Wilson, who has served in India under Captain Quayle, for employment in the Company's service Being on examination found possessed of good abilities, Wilson is entertained as purser's mate in the *William* at 25*s.* per month. Choice of a commander for the fleet considered. Captain Pynn unable through illness to serve. Captain Browne being much humbled and desirous to serve again, the Court, after warning him against past failings of pride and indiscretion, &c., agrees to consider his entertainment, he resolving to conform to the regulations, which have been altered and improved since his former service; he to consider hereof until Wednesday next. Mr. Charly petitions for remission of freight on twenty-nine pieces of coarse calicoes; this being a prime commodity is ordered to be detained, but Mr. Charly being reported an able man, and the Court being willing to show him favour, Mr. Armitage is desired to proportion the price. Joseph Marins, son of the preacher at the French church, referred to Captain Styles and Mr. Mustard for entertainment as surgeon's mate. Richard Boothby, late a factor to the Company, to receive, in full of wages and all other reckonings,

[1] Thomas Howard, second Earl of Arundel and Surrey, famous as an art collector.

166*l.* 19*s.* 3*d.* on his signing a general release, the Company promising to refund to him the sum of 200*l.*, deducted from his wages to pay his debts in Surat, on his proving to have paid from his estate in India sufficient to balance the discharge of the said debts. Sarah, wife of John Hailey in the *Reformation*, and nurse to Sir Thomas Richardson's child, to receive two months' pay extraordinary of her husband's wages. Mr. Caron appears again on behalf of John Fowke, and offers to pay half the loss which Fowke and Bonneale sustained by saltpetre bought of the Company, on condition that Fowke's adventure is set free and discharged from broke[1] from the time the money is tendered. These conditions the Court refuses until Caron names the sum he intends to give, but promises to do what is just. Caron is desired to go with Mr. Sambrooke 'to draw downe' the account of Fowke and Bonneale with broke and interest, and to present it on Wednesday next for further consideration. Complaint made against the Company by Mr. Smithwick to the Commissioners of St. Paul's Church. Mr. Governor, being in commission with the Lord Bishop of London and others about the repairing of St. Paul's, causes to be read Mr. Smithwick's propositions made to the Lords of the Council concerning his gift of 1,000*l.* towards that work, and the letter of the Lords to the Company, together with the several answers. It appearing that Mr. Smithwick has only paid in 100*l.* of the said 1,000*l.* and yet has received upon his adventure 600*l.*, the Commissioners purpose at his next appearance to obtain from him a letter to the Company to make good his proposition out of his adventure, or else to cause him to come before the Court and promise to pay from the same the 900*l.* still owing. The Auditors report that they have made progress in the business concerning the Company's estate, and desire that some Committees may be nominated to examine their labours. Messrs. Garway, Mun, Williams, Cockayne, and Mustard are entreated to peruse what the Auditors have done, and report at the next court. Mr. Potter's request to be allowed to look into Mr. Skibbow's accounts refused. Mr. Sambrooke required to make up and present the said accounts to the Court, who will then resolve thereon. Mr. Peirson, lately entertained as prime factor, who formerly insisted on 200*l.* salary,

[1] A fine levied for non-compliance with the rules of the stock.

now accepts 200 marks per annum, with condition to serve the Company five years, be debarred from private trade, and observe all directions given him. Samuel Paunceforte, who had served over three years in the counting-house under Sambrooke and was lately entertained as factor, is now contracted with to serve seven years, at 20*l.* for the first year, and 10*l.* rising, on entering into a bond to forbear all private trade. (4 *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, JANUARY 16, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 148).

Only pepper sold. Names of purchasers and prices. (½ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 21, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 149).

Stephen White, late servant of Nathaniel Wright, made a free brother of the Company, paying 20*s.* to the poor-box. Ordered that Mr. Mountny pay 4*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* due for the diet and lodging during their sickness of divers blacks who came home in the *Mary* and who are to be entertained and returned in the *William* and *Crispian* for India. Mr. Mun reporting the necessity of more men for those ships, in regard of the mortality in the *Swan*, and news from Bantam of the scarcity of mariners in India, the Court, though trusting that there may be a supply out of the *Charles* and *Swallow*, orders that ten more men be entertained both for the *William* and the *Crispian*, and Captain Styles, Mr. Spurstowe, and Mr. Mustard to make choice of 'able marriners, not landmen'. Ordered that Mr. Mountny pay to the collectors of Ship Money 20*l.*, being the amount the Company are assessed for Crosby House towards that payment. Mr. Governor buys the Company's rich indigo brought home by the mariners at the price Mr. Langham paid for his, on condition that he may refuse what Mr. Mountny reports to be not worth more than 20*d.* per lb. and take only what is good and merchantable. Alderman Abdy acquaints the Court with the disorder and ill government of their almsmen at Poplar, with neglect of the daily reading of prayers, there being no man there able to perform that service. After serious consideration the Court orders that the regulations drawn up by Mr. Mun on this subject

be engrossed and set up in the Almshouse, and a fit man chosen to read daily prayers, to whom a yearly stipend shall be given. Richard Harvey entertained as barber in the *William*, on recommendation of the Countess of Dorset. Desire of Henry Baynebrigg to pay in 1,000*l.* upon discount at eight per cent. referred to the consideration of Mr. Treasurer, who is now 'full of mony and hath much adoe to make men take in their mony at 6½ per cent.'. William Hurt appointed to look after the debts of the runaways. Mr. Thatcher offers to buy from the Company at 15*l.* per hundred the borax brought home as private trade by Glascocke; his offer refused, the borax being worth more. Glascocke questioned as to his private trade and charged with having sent goods to the value of 2,000*l.* from Surat to Persia; this he denies, affirming it to be a malicious report, he having done the Company good service and honestly given up his account in India, as may appear by the receipt which he now produces from the accountant at Surat, Mr. Giffard. Glascocke confesses having indulged in private trade but not to the extent pretended; he desires the Court to deal leniently with him and submits to its decision. His case referred to the next meeting, when decision shall be made either to detain his goods or to fine him according to his deserts. Letter read from Giles Waterman, desiring consideration on account of his sufferings and want caused by the burning of the *Swallow*; resolved not to entertain him, but to allow him to seek employment elsewhere and pay him only such wages as are his due. Ordered that 249*l.* be paid to the executor of Thomas Smith, the Company's late Secretary at Surat. (3 *pp.*)

CAPTAIN JOHN HATCH, ABOARD THE *DOLPHIN* IN SCILLY ROAD, TO EDWARD SHERBORNE, JANUARY 22, 1635 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 2).

Has arrived, 'out of an ocean of miseryes, stormes, fearful tempests, and strange vicissitudes of weather,' by God's providence into England. Left Bantam the 11th of March last, but was forced by bad weather to bear up for St. Laurence. Set sail from thence the 18th of August after refreshing, all being in good health. Will tell further experiences at meeting, they being too tedious to

write. Constrained by an easterly wind and the great mortality and sickness of the men to seek refuge in this harbour. John Denne, 'your kinsman,' is well. (*Seal.* ¾ *p.*)

A Court of Committees, January 23, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 152).

Henry Glascocke called in and questioned concerning his borax and again charged with sending goods to the value of 2,000*l.* from Surat to Persia; this he again denies; he is further charged with being one of the greatest private traders and with supplying calicoes to mariners and others for private trading. His account is demanded; this on many frivolous pretexts he refuses to produce. It appearing that he is still a debtor in the Surat books, his affairs are referred for conclusion, and his borax ordered to be sold. Mr. Mayo, who bought two bales of the Company's silk stolen from the *Mary*, and since taken from him by the Farmers' deputies, now demands its restitution; answered, that when he can satisfy the Court that he came by the said silk honestly it shall be restored to him; otherwise he may not only go without it but have to answer for it in another place. The Court being satisfied that Captain Slade, by reason of ill health, is unable to go as commander in their fleet this year, causes Captain Browne to be called; and after admonition (he acknowledging his former offences, with the promise of amendment and to forbear all private trade) entertains him at his former salary of twenty marks per month, with a gratification to set him to sea; acceding further to his request to take with him his son, who is fourteen or fifteen years old, and two youths, in regard of the confidence they have of his good service. Thomas Chapman, formerly entertained to assist John Mountny in perfecting the Company's accounts for stores, having served nine months, now petitions for an annual salary; a good report being given of him and of his careful attendance to business, he is granted 40*l.* per annum. A month's pay, due in March next, to be given to Mary, wife of Thomas Church in the *London*, Margaret, wife of William Bruton, who went out four years ago, Joan, wife of William Kingman in the *Discovery*, and Ann, wife of William Jourden, who went out in the *Blessing*, on their several petitions for relief of their present necessities. (2½ *pp.*)

A Court of Committees, January 28, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 154).

Job Harby, having transferred the whole of his adventure of 1,200*l.* in the Third Joint Stock, paid in and clear of all brokes, to Captain John Milward, and so being no longer capable of holding office as a Committee, resigns his place and takes leave of the Court, with all good wishes for their prosperity and success. On re-consideration of the salary lately conferred on Thomas Chapman, the Court agrees that it may well be spared, his labour being superfluous, and in effect performed by Mr. Cobb; but on the Auditors and Accountants agreeing that it is necessary to keep books of accounts of the valuation of the Company's stores other than those kept by Mr. Cobb, as otherwise Sambrooke cannot perfect the great books, or Mr. Fotherby deliver a perfect account of his charge at Blackwall, it is ordered that Chapman bring the accounts up to 1633, for which he is to be paid 30*l.* in gross, and that then his further services be dispensed with. After that John Mountny[1] is to continue the work. This expense has been brought upon the Company by Edward Seagar, who for many years past neglected the books of accounts of the stores; and it is therefore ordered that the said books be brought forward monthly as much as possible; Mr. Cobb to keep them for a fortnight, then to deliver them to John Mountny that he, in another fortnight, may pass them into the journal or ledger. Thomas Smithwick transfers his adventure of 1,000*l.*, with profits, in the Third Joint Stock, fully paid and free of interest, to Mr. Robert Bateman. John Greene transfers his adventure of 125*l.* and profits in the Third Joint Stock, being the remains and profits of 1,000*l.* formerly adventured in the Second Joint Stock, to Mr. John Milward. Letter read from Captain Slade, recommending Richard Gilson as a fit man for master in the *William* under Captain Browne; and on further special recommendation by Captain Pynn, Gilson is entertained at a salary of 5*l.* 10*s.* per month. Mr. Acton's bill of 8*l.* 1*s.* 0*d.* for law causes to be paid. Abraham Beck and his partners having bought a parcel of silk of the Company for

[1] Son of the Company's Husband. He had been employed on similar work from 1628 to 1634.



24,999*l.* 4*s.*, to pay for the same at five, six months[1] from the first of December last, of which he has paid in stock, moneys and interest discounted, 7,095*l.* 10*s.*, Beck now requests that the remaining 17,903*l.* 14*s.* may be put into one bill and paid in one payment at the time before mentioned, he intending to discount the same from time to time; agreed to. Letter from Mr. Bell, desiring that the difference about the white wine sent into the Indies by Captain Hall may be ended, so that he may settle his accounts and adventures with the Company; the Court desires to accede to his request but defers the matter, he not being well enough to appear; meanwhile the court books are to be searched for the agreement made with him. A General Quarter Court to be summoned 'Friday next come senight'. Ordered that the Secretary attend Mr. Secretary Cooke[2] to obtain a warrant for arrest of one Mooreton of Dover, who is to make satisfaction to the Company for goods brought home as private trade bought by him and taken from the Custom-house without payment. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 4, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 157).

Mr. Handson, one of the Company's Auditors, not giving sufficient attention to his business by reason of his many other employments, it is resolved that the number of the Company's Auditors be reduced from three to one, who shall give his whole time to that service. Mr. Handson's salary to be 'extinguished' at Lady Day, Mr. Ballow's at Midsummer. Mr. Markham retained as sole Auditor, to be assisted in cases of extraordinary business by Mr. Handson, who shall be paid for his services as shall be thought fit. Motion of Mr. Spurstow for leave to ship to India 37 chests of coarse coral (sent unto him without direction or advice from 'beyond the seas') on the following conditions: that he bear the adventure, that all proceeds of the coral be put into the Company's cash, and none sold until all belonging to the Company be disposed of: that freight and valuation be left to the Company's decision. The Court, remembering that coral is one of their principal com-

[1] This appears to mean that half the amount was to be paid at five months from the date of the bargain, and the rest six months later.

[2] Sir John Coke, Secretary of State, 1625–39

modities, and only allowed to be carried by themselves, but knowing that none is being sent this year in their ships, is pleased to condescend to Mr. Spurstow's request upon the conditions proposed, allowing him 5*s.* 6*d.* for the chests but demanding no freight. Benjamin Smith, recommended by Mr. Beck, desires employment as factor, but on the report given of him he is not entertained. The Court, hearing from their factors and commanders of the great want of chirurgeons and chirurgery, directs Mr. Woodall to provide two small chests of all kinds of chirurgery beyond the proportion usually sent, to be brought to the East India House by the 10th of March, ready for the Company's two ships; also two experienced chirurgeons for Surat and Persia, besides those designed for the ships. Application made by the two sons of John Fortree for their freedoms by right of their father, who purchased his at a charge of 100*l.* The Court observes that they could not challenge the same 'of right but by grace'; yet being willing to show them favour, proposes to admit them on payment of a moderate fine; refusing this, they are referred until the next court to consider thereof and then give answer. Complaints made in letters brought by the *Dolphin* from the pursers of the *London* and *Hopewell* of the badness of the beer, some having to be thrown overboard; Mr. Houghton, the Company's brewer, appearing to answer these complaints, protests that he never used 'flowers of broome' instead of hops, and that all the beer supplied was of one brewing. The Court, not satisfied with his excuse, imposes a fine of 10*l.* to be paid to the poor-box, resolving for the future not to pay his bill in full until they hear from the Cape of the goodness of his beer. Houghton desires the Court to consider the loss he sustained by being enforced to fill up the beer in the hold, which was formerly done in the lighters at the ship's side, being damage unto him 3*s.* 4*d.* in every tun. George Rooke accepted as security for his son, Nicholas, purser's mate in the *Crispian*, and Mr. Cappur of Wansted for Richard Fitch, purser in the said ship. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 6, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 160).

Ordered that Alice, wife of William Clifton, cooper in the *Blessing*, receive a month's pay of her husband's wages due next

March. Letter read from Mr. Smithwick, desiring that 900*l.* of his adventure in the Joint Stock be turned over, as his free gift, towards the repairing of St. Paul's Church; the Court, observing divers ambiguous cautions and restrictions in this letter, refuses to accept it as sufficient warrant for the transport, and desires that Mr. Smithwick be sent for and pressed to make over the 900*l.* in the ordinary way. Mr. Smithwick appears and consents to do so if the Court will clear his adventure of brokes, which he is advised are illegal; whereupon Mr. Governor answers, as formerly before the Lord Bishop of London, that if Smithwick be in brokes, it is not in their power to free him; therefore he must settle the transport in the usual way. Smithwick departs, saying he must first find out what his brokes are. Mr. Governor now acquaints the Court with a paper presented to the Bishop of London by Mr. Smithwick containing a declaration of the Company's estate sent into India, and also a foul aspersion upon the Court of Committees for undervaluing the Voyages; resolved that a copy of this paper be obtained and particular answer made thereto, vindicating their reputations from these unjust accusations. Mr. Governor desiring to know what to tell the generality at the General Quarter Court this afternoon, it is resolved to acquaint them with the letter from the Bishop of London concerning their contribution towards the repair of St. Paul's Church. If an account of the Company's estate be required, the Court, not thinking it safe either to deliver or promise an estimate, agrees to tell the generality that the Auditors are on the work but cannot perfect it until April next. As the General Quarter Courts beget quarrels and debates, it is proposed and agreed to put them down, the chief cause for which they were established, namely, 'the satisfaction of divers noblemen and gents who are in towne only in the Terme time' and have since sold out, being gone. Resolved, in case of quarrels this afternoon, to have in readiness Mr. Secretary Cooke's letter signifying His Majesty's pleasure, and if there be cause to have it publicly read. The Court confirms its former order of 21st July [1], which is now read, and directs that payment be made of 38*l.* 16*s.* 1*d.*, the sum remaining due to the children of Mr. Aldsworth, to Matthew Aldsworth, the surviving child, the

[1] A mistake for June 25, 1634.

necessary security to save the Company harmless having been tendered. Humphrey Weston recommended by letter from Mrs. Maxwell, to be again entertained by the Company, he having formerly served nine years as steward of their house at Bantam; the Court replies that, as all officers have long since been chosen, Weston cannot now be employed, but his request shall be considered next year. John Fortree's two sons again claim their freedoms by patrimony; on their refusing to refer and submit themselves to the Court their request is denied. Mr. Houghton, the Company's brewer, presents the fine of 10*l.* imposed upon him for supplying bad beer to the *London* and *Hopewell*, desiring not to be accounted a wilful but an unknowing offender. Mr. Caron acquainting the Court that Mr. Boneale is content to make good his former offer to the Company and submit to whatever Mr. Fowke can lawfully bring against him, desires that this business may be referred to two or three Committees and concluded. Answered that on Mr. Fowke making a fair offer to the Company, as formerly proposed, it shall be favourably considered, but the Court refuses to refer it to two or three Committees, and orders that if Mr. Fowke will not conform to their ways he is not to trouble them again. (3 *pp.*)

A QUARTERLY GENERAL COURT, FEBRUARY 6, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 163).

Mr. Governor announces the arrival of the *Dolphin* upon the coast with a lading of pepper, cloves, and sugar, her cargazon estimated at 58,000*l.* Her arrival before expectation is a cause of great thankfulness. The mortality among her men has been great and the survivors were so weak that they put into Scilly instead of making for the Downs; a supply of men and victuals has been sent her, so that given a fair wind she may come from thence within a few days. Letter read from the Bishop of London, requesting an extension of the Court's contribution towards the repairing of St. Paul's Church; after consideration and debate it was left to be determined by the next General Quarter Court what sum should be given, and whether in money or by way of adventure. The last General Court being read, Mr. Governor takes notice of the unjust exceptions made by some against the

turning over the particular Voyages to the Joint Stock, they declaring this 'was not only unwarrantably done but withall that the Company were surprized by that act'. Mr. Governor thinks these exceptions very strange, seeing that this act had been unanimously agreed to by a General Court and confirmed by three or four hundred, and the Committees according to that agreement have divided and delivered out the goods to every particular adventurer. Further Mr. Governor observes that this was counted 'a blessed and happy deed' and well approved of by most of the adventurers and even by those who now except against it. Mr. Deputy also declares that this business was not rashly carried out, but long considered of by the Committees before resolving how they might 'sett the saddle upon the right horse', and in his opinion it was well and rightly done, and the act not of the Committees but of the generality. Mr. Deputy likewise considers the objection that the turning over of the Voyages to the Joint Stock, not being done at a General Quarter Court, was not warrantably done; this was answered at the last General Court and was a poor and childish objection, as though the power of the Governor, Deputy, and Committees were limited by the General Quarter Courts and they could determine no business of consequence except at these Courts, whereas experience proved the contrary. It is true that at the request of some noblemen and other adventurers three things were agreed upon,[1] namely: to have four Quarter Courts every year; to use the balloting box for the election of Governor, Deputy, Treasurer and Committees; and to present the balance of the Company's estate every year; but by these the generality did not mean to restrict the power of the Court of Committees, or other General Courts, which would not further, but ruin the Company; therefore the turning over of the goods was warrantable and not to be further questioned. One of the generality now maintains that this business should have been proposed at one court but not decided until the next, so that time might have been had for consideration thereof, the generality being often influenced by the Governor as 'father of the Company', and so passing many things which upon deliberation they regret also by being debarred the sight of the Company's accounts

[1] May 8, 1629 (*Calendar of State Papers, E. Indies*, 1625–9, p. 665).

suspicion has been aroused by one of the Committees, 'a gent of worth,' having lately sold out at a loss of twenty per cent.; therefore it is desirable that according to the direction of the last General Court the Select Committees then chosen be allowed to look into the Company's accounts and advise together what is best for their good and for the honour of the King and kingdom. This being done, he is ready, in spite of past great losses, to adventure 1,000*l.* or 2,000*l.* more in this Stock. Another of the generality conceives that the turning over of the particular Voyages to the Joint Stock is so well done that it neither can nor ought to be recalled; but he desires that the directions of the General Court regarding the perusal of the Company's accounts be observed. The foregoing objections are answered by several of the Aldermen and Committees in turn, to the effect that this business was so justly done that were it again put to the question it would be decided as before, and that having been once concluded, to cavil at it now is both unfitting and indiscreet, seeing the affairs of the Company are not governed by one or two, but according to the 'major parte and tenour of their Charter', and any who suppose they can alter the government of the Company at their pleasure must propound their reasons to the State, which alone has power to change the same. One of the generality, charged by the Governor with having said at a Court of Committees that 'the Company were surprized at that courte when the Voyages were turned over', denies the same, declaring that the Secretary out of some grudge or ill-will has untruly registered the words. This the Secretary denies, saying that what he has registered is true and he can produce witnesses in proof thereof. The Court, forbidding further discussion, as it occasioned 'ill language', requires the Secretary to clear himself of this scandal at the next General Quarter Court. The Secretary is again complained of for not having the Company's patent and book of orders in court, nor the order made at the last General Court for a Select Committee to examine the Company's accounts; he answers that no such order was granted, but a motion was propounded for a Select Committee to be chosen, which was denied by the Governor. An honourable lord observes that though the business of the Company is to be guided and managed by the Governor, Deputy, and twenty-four

Committees, he questions their power to deny the appointing of a Select Committee for examination of their accounts, for the point requiring consideration in the uniting of the Voyages (which he considers a good work) is whether there be an equal value set upon them or not, and this a Select Committee should examine, which he conceives was agreed to at the last General Court. The Governor, Deputy, and Committees maintain that the appointing of a Select Committee was proposed but not confirmed. Another honourable lord reminds the Court of the order for the Auditor to bring before the General Court every year a balance and account of the Company's estate, that so the condition of adventures and affairs both at home and abroad may be known, and asks why some of the body of the Company, who are willing to take the trouble for nothing, should not be admitted to examine the said accounts. Answered that the Committees have, at the desire of the Auditors, entreated four of their number, most able accountants and all sworn persons, to examine the said accounts, which they have done 'parcell by parcell', but that the account of the Company's estate in India and in England cannot be perfected until April, or within a month after, when it shall be made known to the Court and presented to the generality. Mr. Smithwick's paper is read and he told that notwithstanding his belief that the stock may now be sold for 50*l.* per hundred profit, he must allow others to differ from him, for the value men set upon their adventures does not make them a penny the better, neither are his suggestions material, for he has never added 1,000*l.* to the stock by their aid, these paper valuations being but 'chimeraes and meere shadowes which vanish and come to nought'. It is reported that through the pains and diligence of Mr. Smithwick and another in perusing the Company's accounts a discovery has been made of the miscarriage of 20,000*l.* caused by the negligence or ignorance of the Auditors. The Governor disclaims all knowledge of this good service, but in the event of it proving true he expresses his gladness thereat. Great exception taken by some of the generality to the late order made by the Court of Committees which forbids them to see the Company's accounts or letters, or to be present without special leave and direction at the first reading of the letters from India or Persia. This order is now

called for and read, whereupon an honourable lord observes that he thought that the Secretary, Auditors, and Accountants were the Company's officers, but he now finds that they are servants of the Court of Committees, though paid by the Company; also the Governor and Committees have salaries from the generality and ought not to bind them by their particular orders, a course which is not authorized by the Charter of the Company; neither, because some have offended, should all be excluded. Mr. Governor replies that the Court can justify what they have done in this matter, the said order being not to the prejudice but for the good of the Company, and set forth because of an order received from the State blaming them for suffering letters and advices to be made so public; nevertheless it is not intended to exclude lords and gentlemen who are adventurers, but only such persons who upon sight of accounts and letters raise dissension and debates. Mr. Governor also cites the proceedings of the Hollanders, who appoint seventeen to govern their affairs, of whom four only are acquainted with business of consequence; which course if he took might fairly cause complaint, but with regard to the order in question there is no just cause of complaint, it being seconded by other Committees, who can testify that it was done openly, not in corners, and in order that the business of the Company might be settled, undisturbed by those who would pry into their accounts. And as for the Secretary, Auditors, and Accountants being made thereby servants of the Committees and not of the Company, this is not the case, for the Committees assume no such power over them, but look upon them as the Company's officers, while the Committees desire to be looked upon by the generality as fellow members with them of the same body, but privileged above them by virtue of the power given them by His Majesty's Charter; also they do not admit of the gratification given them for their services being called a salary. Answered that a gratification being made certain becomes a salary, and the Committees, not being commanders over the generality but directors, have only power to make this order with the allowance and approbation of the General Court. It is desired that this be put to the question, which after more argument is done, when it is decided by erection of hands that the Committees have no power to make any such order without the

allowance and approbation of the General Court. Resolved that between this and the next Quarter Court the Secretary alter the phrasing and style of this order, but reserve the substance, and present it to the generality for confirmation at the next Quarter Court, it being conceived that none meanwhile will infringe or violate it. (8½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 11, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 172).

Anne, wife of John Hardcastle in the *Jewel*, ordered to receive one month's pay of her husband's wages due April next. Humphrey Weston, who served the Company for nine years as Steward of Bantam and Jakatra and 'had the Portingall, Java, and Mallaya languages', entertained at a salary of 30*l.* per annum, to be sent to Bantam and there remain five years, his employment to be referred to the President and Council there. Motion made by Mr Markham that Edward Rolfe, a landsman, be referred for settling of his wages to the Committees for shipping of mariners. Divers orders formerly digested for regulating the almsmen at Poplar now read and confirmed, and ordered to be fair transcribed and set up in the said Almshouse. Mr. Brockenden and Mr. Harris acquaint the Court that they have paid 332*l.* 9*s.* over and above their share for the calicoes bought by them and Mr. Thomas Chew, deceased in the Indies, and that there still remains 202*l.* 6*s.* owing by Mr. Chew; this sum they desire to have paid out of the wages due to Mr. Chew in the Company's hands; answered that the Court expects them to pay for the calicoes, but is ready to do them all lawful favour on ascertaining what Mr. Chew's estate is, and how disposed of. Captain Wilde desires to be entertained as master of the *Crispian*, at a salary of 10*l.* per month, with liberty to carry some adventure with him; answered that the Court never gives leave for more than what is allowed by the King's proclamation,[1] and his demand for such high wages shall be replied to next Friday, meanwhile the Committees are desired to inquire about him and to speak upon the Exchange with some seamen for that service. John de Lawne, kinsman of Gideon de Lawne, referred to Captain Styles and the other Committees for his entertainment as a mariner. Captain

[1] See the *Calendar of State Papers, E. Indies*, 1630–4, no. 263.

Styles acquaints the Court that he and Mr. Gayre have contracted for one hundred oxen and a proportionable quantity of hogs, but the latter cannot be procured because of the continuance of the frost; the Court leaves it to them to decide whether more beef shall be bought in place of the hogs. John Gearing, Senior, John Gearing, Junior, and Herriott Washborne accepted as security for thirty bags of pepper; Richard Davies and Walter Long for five bales of silk. Ordered that sails be sent to India for the Company's ships, to avoid 'the expence of dutty' there. Mr. Smithwick, by letter of the 3rd inst. now read, transfers 900*l.* of his adventure, with the proceed thereof, towards the repairing of St. Paul's Church; this he assigned and passed over in the presence of William, Lord Bishop of London, Mr. Governor, Alderman Fenn and others; accordingly Mr. Governor and Alderman Fenn testify the same by subscribing their names to the said letter. Mr. Gregory Clement accepted as security for Nicholas Rooke, purser's mate of the *Crispian*, in place of his father, who is ill. Mr. Glascocke, being questioned, denies having sold calicoes to Captain Wills, and on the Court desiring to see his books of accounts replies that he burnt them at Surat; resolved not to conclude with him until they hear from Bantam what has become of the goods for which he and others received money at Surat, which goods were the cause of the *Great James* losing her monsoon. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 13, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 174).

Ordered that Martha, wife of Harman Sydworth in the *London*, receive one month's pay extraordinary of her husband's wages. Mr. Acton's bill of 11*l.* 12*s.* 8*d.* for law causes to be paid. Robert Robinson, a poor fatherless boy, entertained for this voyage on Alderman Fenn's recommendation; his wages to be fixed by the Committees for entertaining mariners. Abraham and Jacob Fortree, sons of John Fortree, admitted free brethren of the Company by purchase, each paying 10*l.* and taking the accustomed oath. Thomas Lee, on the special recommendation of Captain Rainsborow, chosen master of the *Crispian* at a salary of 7*l.* per month; also Thomas Fletcher, an old servant of the Company, entertained as chief mate, at a salary of 4*l.* per month. Both admonished to refrain from

private trade and do their utmost to hinder others from engaging in it. Margaret Mason, widow of a coxswain in the *Swan*, to receive 5*l.* from her husband's estate remaining in the Company's hands, she having taken out letters of administration. Captain Ditchfield renews his suit to receive the estate of Mr. Barbor, deceased in the East Indies, and produces a letter from Mr. Methwold, now read, which states that Mr. Barbor's accounts are fair and clear, and there is no exception against them; the Court being reminded of the accusation brought against Captain Ditchfield of having received as private trade five bales of the seventy-seven brought in the *Great James* and landed at Bantam, four bales in the *Blessing*, and others besides, he is told that Mr. Methwold's letter clears Mr. Barbor but does not do away with their suspicion of his accounts or their resolve to receive satisfaction for his private trade and breach of his bond. Captain Ditchfield now pleads on behalf of Mrs. Barbor, alleging that the estate left her is far short of what she brought her husband, who was a faithful servant to the Company, and had been many times to India, the last time being there for seven years; and therefore desires the Court to deal favourably with her. Asked if he would submit to the Court's decision, he withdraws and, after conference with Mrs. Barbor, returns and expresses her willingness to submit herself, hoping they will deal charitably, she having nothing of her husband's estate but what the accounts express. Answer reserved until Wednesday, some of the Committees having left. On the special recommendation of Captain Slade, Mr. Swanley's son, formerly in the *Mary*, is now entertained master of the barge of the *William*, at 30*s.* per month. Captain Styles reports that Captain Crispe and Mr. Slany, late owners of the *Crispian*, have detained nineteen barrels of powder, part of the Company's contract and expressed in the inventory, and moves that they be required to make satisfaction or have it charged to their account. Mr Ellam reporting the great want of muskets, powder, shot, &c., in the factories to the Southwards, it is ordered that one hundred muskets and as many 'faire bandaleirs' be sent in these ships for the several factories and forts at Bantam, Jambi, Macassar, Armagon and Masulipatam, with a fit proportion of powder, shot, matches and all other necessaries thereto belonging. On considering Henry Glascocke's business,

the Court, understanding partly from his own confession and partly by the complaints registered in the 'blacke booke' that he has gained a fair estate through his private trade, also taking into consideration the damage done the Company thereby and the breach and forfeiture of his bond, proposes, on his submitting himself, to fine him three, four, or five hundred pounds; being put to the question, it was agreed he should pay 400*l.* in lieu of his private trade, freight and forfeiture of his bond. Glascocke being called and told the decision agrees willingly to accede to it; and the Court, conceiving that he has been treated very favourably, orders that on payment of this fine his goods be delivered, his wages paid, and his bond cancelled. Half freight on certain goods to be remitted to Mrs. Brooman, widow of Abel Brooman, late master's mate in the *Exchange*. (2½ *pp*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 18, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 177).

Motion made by Mr. Styles that imprest money be paid to mariners entertained for this voyage, in order to discover those who intend to go, as none have appeared on board. Messrs. Styles, Munn, Cockayne and Bownest entreated to look after and hasten the provisioning and departure of the two ships, as the year is far spent and further delay may cause loss of the monsoon. Captain Browne desires that the proportion of canary wine designed for the *William* and *Crispian* may be enlarged; the Court after consideration allows thirty pipes instead of twenty-eight, the former proportion. Upon petition of Richard Linny ['*Linny*' *in margin*], a poor aged seaman, who went out with Captain Drake in 1601 and afterwards to the Indies in the *Hector*, to be admitted to the Almshouse at Blackwall, on the recommendation of Sir Dudley Diggs the Court accedes to his request, notwithstanding his being married, on promise that his wife shall not live in, nor trouble, the house. Ordered that the estate of Edward Austen, late master of the *Swan*, be detained in the Company's hands until Jeremy Harrison, to whom he is much indebted, returns from the Indies. Motion made by Captain Ditchfield on behalf of Mrs. Barbor for payment of the remainder of the estate of her husband, Richard Barbor, who had not embroiled himself in private trade but had been a faithful

servant to the Company, dying in their service. Remembering, however, that he with others had adventured private trade in the *James* and *Blessing* for Bantam, which caused the *Great James* to lose her monsoon, she stopping to sell the goods of private men while those belonging to the Company remained unsold to their great damage, the Court resolves to impose a fine of either 100 marks, 100*l.* or 200 marks, which being put to the question 100*l.* is decided on. Captain Ditchfield desires the Court to reconsider this decision, the estate having been already three years in the Company's hands. He therefore proposes rather to receive 200*l.* and defer conclusion of the business until the return of the ships from Surat. This being refused he withdraws and returns with Mrs. Barbor, who pleads for favour and mitigation of the fine, reminding the Court that her husband, to accommodate the Company, had stayed out a year beyond his time; whereupon to satisfy her, the decision is put to the ballot, with the result that seven balls are returned for and eleven against it. On this Mrs. Barbor and Captain Ditchfield submit and the Court orders the 100*l.* fine to be defalked and a warrant made out for the remainder of the estate on Captain Ditchfield giving a general release to the Company. Request of Mr. Thomas Freeman to have his remains in the First [Persia] Voyage, amounting to 50*l.*, transferred to the Third Joint Stock, pretending he was out of town when the order was made and knew not of it; the Court not crediting his plea refuses his request, more especially as a ship has just arrived from the Indies. A like application from Mr. Thomas Northy also refused. Mr. Bownest and Mr. Cockayne are entreated to hear the propositions of Messrs. Caron and Bonneale for accommodation of their difference depending, and report to the Court for their further consideration. Captain Slade being authorized by the Earl of Denbigh[1] to make satisfaction to the Court for His Lordship's seven months' passage with six servants on the *James* from the Indies, the Court resolves to take 80*l.*, which Captain Slade promises to pay. A black servant of Lord Denbigh's allowed to return to his country on these ships. Sir Hugh Hamersly represents the circulation of scandalous reports by divers persons against the Court

[1] For Lord Denbigh's visit to India see *The Diary of William Hedges*, vol ii, p. 344, and the *Calendar of State Papers, E. Indies*, 1630–4, preface, p. xliii.

of Committees, reflecting upon the government of the trade, and advises, for prevention of the same, that the accounts be perfected, that care be had of the Company's debts, which are 100,000*l.* in India and 300,000*l.* in England, and Committees appointed monthly to examine the cash account and take care that debts of interest at highest rates are paid, to ease the Company's charge; these points being of great consequence should be considered either now or later on. Answered by the Governor that they regard not the scandalous reports of any man nor fear for the integrity of the Court of Committees, they governing the Company's business upon oath and the power given them by the Charter; that the accounts are being perfected, neither are the debts neglected. Mr. Treasurer, approving of a monthly view being had of the cash, declares he has reduced the Company's interest to 6½ and 7 per cent., there being none but his own money at 8 per cent., which, so long as he is Treasurer, he expects to be allowed, conceiving he has deserved it, but if any will pay in his money he is ready to give up his place and dispose of his money elsewhere. The foregoing propositions approved by the Court and ordered to be further considered on the departure of the ships. Mr. Treasurer reporting that Sir Francis Crane, Sir William Russell and others refuse to pay in their moneys due upon bills, Mr. Spiller is ordered to call upon them for speedy payment of their debts or their reasons for withholding the same, the Company having special occasion for the money. Henry Glascocke, accompanied by his brother, prays for a mitigation of the fine lately imposed on him; it is put to the ballot whether there should be an abatement thereof, and on eight balls being given for and eleven against, the former order for the fine is confirmed. Upon petition of Nash, the waterman at Blackwall, 3*l.* is bestowed upon him to build another boat, his own having been spoilt during the last frost in the service of the Company, as is attested by Mr. Fotherby and Mr. Swanly. (3¼ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 22, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 180).

Sir Edward Hungerford, accompanied by a lawyer, appears before the Court and acquaints them that the Earl of Warwick[1]

[1] For the better comprehension of this dispute it may be explained that Robert Rich,

expects to receive of the Company 500*l.* odd, the profit of 1,300*l.* adventured in the First Persia Voyage; 'in barr' whereof Sir Edward represents that the Countess, before marrying His Lordship, made a deed of feoffment tripartite, whereunto His Lordship was a party, and Sir Henry Yelverton, Sir Robert Ducy, Sir Henry Row, and he were named feoffees in trust, and the ordering and managing of the stock and estate committed unto them, with sole power to receive and discharge; therefore though the 500*l.* belongs to the Earl yet it ought to be paid to the feoffees, and he desires the Company to forbear payment of the said sum, there being divers questions raised between the Earl and them, for determining whereof a suit has been begun by them against His Lordship in Chancery, he bringing another against them in the Court of Requests Sir Edward further intimates that while Sir Robert Ducy lived he received and gave discharge for what was payable by the Company. The Court resolves not to pay the money without consent of the surviving feoffees. Half an hour later, the Earl of Warwick appears with his lawyer and demands the aforesaid sum of 500*l* due to him by the express words of the indenture of feoffment, whereby the profit and income of the whole stock is given unto him, alleging that the Countess, being executrix unto her late husband Alderman Holliday, he hath right to receive and power to discharge, and promises to save the Company harmless. The Court represents Sir Edward Hungerford's reasons against their paying this sum, but professes willingness to do so on receiving a lawful discharge for the same. The Earl, insisting upon his demand, now desires payment of 1,500*l.* profit of the Second Joint Stock due in 1632, with interest ever since, or, seeing that the said sum is transferred to the account of the Third Joint Stock without his knowledge, being profit belonging to him by the said indenture, moves the Court that it may stand an adventure in his name and not in Alderman Holliday's. The Court entreats deferment of a decision until determination of the business is made by one of the suits depending, or an agreement come to between the Earl and feoffees

Earl of Warwick, had married the widow of William Halliday or Holliday, Governor of the Company, 1621–4; that Sir Edward Hungerford and Sir Henry Mildmay were her sons-in-law, having married Alice and Margaret Halliday, her two daughters by her first husband, and that Sir Henry Roe was her brother.

as to who should receive the said sum, and to that purpose a court shall be called on Monday morning, at which Sir Edward Hungerford and his counsel shall be entreated to appear; meanwhile the Court will consider their course of action in case the dispute shall not then be concluded. Captain Ditchfield demands five bales of cloth belonging to the estate of Richard Barbor, deceased, left by Richard Barry, purser of the *Great James*, at Bantam, over and above the three bales already accounted for with the Company; but the Court, remembering that Mr. Norris has received satisfaction for the said five bales at Surat, refers Captain Ditchfield to him. Captain Ditchfield next desires to be paid, as executor, all legacies left by Richard Barbor, and that the legatees be referred to him, alleging that the whole estate comes short of the legacies left his wife and children, who should be first satisfied; he is answered that it has been the Company's custom to stop legacies left their absent servants, and if they be indebted to the Company to detain such legacies in satisfaction for their debts, but in this case they will only stop the 35*l.* given to Messrs. Rastall, Skibbow, and Gore, who are much indebted to the Company; whereupon Captain Ditchfield, still insisting upon his executorship, departs. Mr. Munn moves for the speedy dispatch of the ships; Captain Browne is thereupon ordered to use all expedition in shipping stores, merchandise and provisions, in which Mr. Mountny promises assistance. Fifty pigs of lead ordered to be provided for kintledge for the *Crispian*. The ships to go to Gravesend at the end of next week and thence to the Downs, whither any provision still wanting is to be forwarded. Resolved to send in these ships a supply of cordage, pitch, tar, and (if there be stowing room) one hundred tons of 'shaken caske'. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 23, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 182).

Bill for 2*l.* 4*s.* 4*d.* for mending the harness of the Company's coach ordered to be paid by Mr. Mountny. Consideration resumed of the dispute between the Earl of Warwick and the feoffees. The Earl appears and desires the 1,500*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock to be entered in his name in the Company's accounts, and the 520*l* profits of the First Persia Voyage to be paid unto him

and not to the feoffees, he offering to save the Company harmless. After hearing the Earl and his counsel, also Sir Henry Roe, and understanding from Sir Henry Mildmay, who came on behalf of Sir Edward Hungerford, that the feoffees have a bill in Chancery against the Earl, who likewise has a bill against them in the Court of Requests, and until these be determined the feoffees desire the Court not to move in the matter, it is decided to refuse his request and to retain the money until he and the feoffees agree to give them a lawful discharge. Thereupon the Earl promises to send betwixt this and Wednesday next a discharge under his own and Sir Henry Roe's hands, sufficient for the indemnity of the Company, on receipt of which the Court promises to pay the 520*l.*, not minding to whom it is paid provided further trouble is averted. John Perkyns recommended by Lord Say for entertainment as under factor, purser, or purser's mate in this fleet; the Committees have long since chosen their officers, but on Perkyns appearing with his father and a letter from Lord Say they promise to entertain him next year, and desire him meanwhile to make another voyage into Spain to improve his knowledge and experience. Draft of the Company's petition to the King for licence to transport in this fleet 40,000*l.* in foreign or English gold now read. Ordered that the Secretary have it engrossed and take it to Mr. Secretary Cooke and desire him to move His Majesty therein at the first opportunity, that his pleasure may be known before his departure for Newmarket. John de la Barr transfers to George Humble and Francis Chapman his adventure in the Third Joint Stock of 62*l.* 10*s.* and profits, 'being 12½ per cent.,' namely 31*l.* 10*s.* [*sic*] to each. Francis West transfers to Richard Davies 158*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* remains in the First Persia Voyage, 81*l.* 5*s.* remains in the Second Persia Voyage, and in the Third Persia Voyage 420*l.* principal and profits; these transports directed to be entered. Ordered that Mrs. Collyns be sent for to give account of sixty barrels of the Company's powder she had to mend and should long since have sent to Blackwall. The nineteen barrels of powder which the owners of the *Crispian* should have delivered to the Company being bad and useless, they offer a like proportion of good and serviceable powder on being allowed 2½*d.* per lb. for the same, to which the Court agrees. Letter read from Mr. Cramporne foretelling the speedy

arrival of the *Dolphin* in the Downs; Mr. Young is desired to send a pilot to await her and hasten her coming into the river, she being furnished at Plymouth with all necessaries. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 25, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 185).

Relation by Mr. Cockayne of the conference had with Messrs. Caron and Bonneale concerning Messrs Fowke and Bonneale's debt to the Company, if Mr. Fowke is admitted an adventurer in the Third Persia Voyage, Mr Caron will then make some offer and Mr. Bonneale is willing to pay or give security for 500*l.* without expecting release; thus one half of the debt might be recovered. Mr. Cockayne, having cast up the account, finds that if Mr. Fowke allows the Company interest they will receive little or no damage by his admission. Resolved that on hearing Mr. Caron's offer and conditions fit order shall be given herein. Mr. Acton's bill for 4*l.* 12*s.* 11*d.* for law causes to be paid. Resolved to send for sale in Persia, unless a fair offer is made for them before the next court, a parcel of fine calicoes and shashes, which Mr. Ellam reports will only sell here at great loss. Directed that four pipes of canary wine, the surplus proportion allotted for the ships, be put aboard the *William* and *Crispian*, two pipes sent to Surat, and two to Bantam. Captain Browne and Mr. Lee to see that the cloth now shipped be placed between the decks, not in the hold, to prevent former damage. Petition of John Webb, to be land purser in the *Dolphin*, refused on account of former disservice. Petition of Benjamin Robinson, late purser in the *Swallow*, now Secretary to the President and Council, that the wages due to him as purser to the last of December, 1632, be paid to Mr. Fotherby, under whom he was brought up many years, and a salary conferred on him, he having none; the Court orders all wages due to be paid him and a salary of 40*l.* per annum, to begin from the burning of the *Swallow*, allowed him as an encouragement for his further good service. Mr. Sizely Edwards, the King's founder, accepted as security for Robert Mullyns, purser's mate in the *William*. George Plucknett, scrivener near the New Exchange, accepted as surety for Humphrey Weston, entertained on Mrs. Maxwell's recommendation. (2 *pp.*)

A Court of Committees, February 27, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 187).

Captain Styles reports the desire of 'a gent of quallity' to take the powder-mills on lease, or at a yearly rental; resolved to consider for a time before replying. Ten shillings given to a 'foote post' from the Downs who brought 'uncertaine' news of the *Dolphin* at Scilly. Sir Francis Crane, by letter to Mr. Sherburne, moves for remission of his broke or interest due for the last two parcels of silk bought from the Company; answered that it is not in the power of the Court to accede to his request, but it shall be considered when the accounts of interests and brokes are made up. Captain Ditchfield moves that the legacies left by Richard Barbor be paid unto him as executor and he be answerable to the legatees, contending that as the estate will only afford Mrs. Barbor and her children two-thirds of the legacies left them, others should not receive theirs in full; he also demands allowance for calicoes left at Bantam, Mr. Norris having received satisfaction for his share only; answered that the Court resolves to detain the 35*l.*, but, on the Captain giving a general release to the Company, he shall receive a note under the Secretary's hand that if anything for the said calicoes or otherwise shall hereafter appear due unto the said estate satisfaction shall be made to the executor. Shashes sold to Mr. Cockayne and partners at prime cost 'at yeare, yeare, and yeare from the first of March next', 2,380½ pieces, amounting to 3,939*l.* 4*s.* 3*d.* Mr. Cockayne reports that Mr. Bonneale has a fit of ague, but on recovery will attend with overtures for the accommodation of the difference depending. Philip Beck having twice received imprest money and then deserted, for which he has been sued by Mr. Askew and Mr. Hurte, now, pretending to have paid good part of the money, desires remission of the remainder and to be no longer sued, pleading extreme necessity and a wound received in the Company's service; ordered that the prosecution be stopped until further notice. At the desire of William, son of John Hall deceased in the *Palsgrave*, the Court, considering his father's services and that his mother is left with three small children, entertains him for this voyage under the care of Captain Browne. Mr. Middleton demands his warrant for his division of the First Persia Voyage,

alleging that the 23*l.* he owes the Company for calicoes bought in 1628 is no longer due, as the said calicoes on being opened 'beyond the seas' were found much damaged and many pieces missing, and Mr. Bowen had promised that should this happen allowance should be made for them. The Court, understanding that no such promise was given and that many others took goods at their own peril without opening them (the cotton wrappers and wool in each bale being worth 10*s.*, which would be spoilt if opened), decides not to deliver Mr. Middleton his warrant until he clears his said debt of 23*l.* Mr. Markham reports many unclaimed goods lying in the Company's warehouse; ordered that these be sold, the Company to be accountable for them should the owners appear hereafter. Mr. Chauncy to tell Mr. Bell to fetch away his seventy bags of pepper and to let him know that the Court has twice desired his presence to clear the account of wine sent by Captain Hall for Bantam. Mr. Governor observing that many of the adventurers in the Third Stock have not paid in their money, and it not being in the power of the Court to remit or mitigate the broke of 18 per cent. agreed upon by the General Court, it is ordered that a notice be presented at the next meeting to all who are still in arrear, calling upon them to pay up their subscriptions. Consideration of Mr. Higham's request that an end may be put to his business It appearing by his account that his freight amounts to 177*l*, that the goods he has received come to about 600*l.*, and that in debts and wages there is 600*l.* more in the Company's hands, it is resolved to defer settling with him until departure of the ships. Petition of Allen Badger, late surgeon's mate in the *Mary*, for remission of freight on 550 lb. weight of wormseed and 80 lb. of assafoetida, he having served the Company ten years in several voyages and now brought home with him 120 pieces of cloth and 536½ lb. of indigo, which the Company took for what it cost him in the Indies, thus depriving him of the chief benefit of this voyage; remission of one half of the said freight granted him. Gifts from the poor-box of 20*s.* to the wife of Thomas Birkenhead, who received sundry hurts in the Company's service at Blackwall and is in a destitute condition; 6*s.* to Mary Whitfield, a poor widow; and 6*s.* to Stephen Mount, a poor man who came home in the *Exchange.* (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 4, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 190).

The Committees formerly appointed are desired to proceed on Monday next to Gravesend and there see to the speedy provisioning and dispatch of the ships. Mr. Mountny ordered to have ready whatsoever is in his charge for the latter. Thomas Wood entertained as tailor for the *William* on the recommendation of Mr. Alured, secretary to the Lord Keeper, but referred for his wages to Captain Styles and other Committees appointed for entertainment of mariners. Ordered that of forty chests of silver and one of gold packed and made ready by Mr Treasurer Bateman, thirty chests of the said silver and the chest of gold be shipped in the *William*, and the rest in the *Crispian*. Mr. Chauncy reports Mr. Bell's refusal to come in person and clear his accounts, and desires instructions concerning his pepper; ordered it be weighed, laid apart, and not delivered till Mr. Bell clears his accounts. Captain Styles desires the Court's approval of his order for the cessation of all work in the yard at Blackwall until after Easter, except what is necessary for the dispatch of the *William* and *Crispian*, there being no occasion for the charge of unnecessary workmen until repairing or building for the next year's fleet begins; he also advises a survey of all stores and provisions, that what is lacking may be supplied before the men are set to work again; approved. Captain Crispe contracted with for a ton of elephants' teeth at 7*l.* 10*s.* per hundred, of the size and greatness 'as two of them as to weigh 100 weight or thereabouts.' Mr. James Hugheson, merchant, transfers to Mr. Samuel Fortree, merchant, 218*l.* 15*s.* 4*d.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock fully paid in, upon which is an arrear for late payment 3*l.* 16*s.*, ordered to be entered. A paper read by Mr. Handson, written by the Auditors, in which they notify abuses and errors, very prejudicial to the Company, committed by the factors in India and discovered on examination of the accounts returned in the *Mary*; amongst other things the wrong done the Company in the vataw or exchange allowed to the 'sheraffe' for exchange of rials of eight into 'mamoothes' and rupees.[1] The Court commends the said paper and desires it to be

[1] 'Vataw' is the Gujarati *vatau*, 'discount' or 'allowance'; 'sheraffe' the Arabic *sharraf*, a 'banker' or 'money-changer': and 'mamoothes' are the coins known as

further examined and compared with their accounts, and Messrs. Cockayne, Willyams, Mustard, Cradock, and Kerridge are entreated to speedily meet the Auditors and advise with them how to rectify the said errors and abuses, their report thereon to be written out and sent to India for the President and factors to observe and follow. The late order given Mr. Methwold[1] for taking up moneys at interest in cases of necessity, not exceeding 20,000*l.*, with proviso that the Company has goods in the country equivalent to the sum is now argued, some thinking it should be rescinded, the taking up moneys in India at excessive rates of interest being a chief means of wasting the Company's quick stock, and also affording opportunity for the maintenance of private trade; resolved that the said order be confirmed with its former limitations. Mr. Smithwick desires to know if leave has been obtained for transportation of the saltpetre sold to Mr. Kipp; it is answered that the Lord Treasurer wishes to consider for a week before giving a reply thereto. Mr. Smithwick next notes a report which he understands from Mr. Wild is current on the Exchange concerning the discovery made from the accounts brought home in the *Mary* of allowance of interest for exchange of their rials of eight into other specie, amounting to a large sum yearly; answered that the Auditors have many days since given this intelligence, which was argued and disputed this morning; that whoever divulged it on the Exchange was much to blame, it being as yet uncertain whether the damage sustained is little or great, which the Court will consider and do all therein possible for the good of the Company. Finally Mr. Smithwick desires that his accounts may be cast up for him to clear, but not the brokes with which they are charged, these in his opinion being unjustifiable and unlawful; he is directed to apply to Mr. Sambrooke for his accounts to be made up as they are charged, which the Court will then consider and do what shall be just therein. Mr. Governor reports that with much ado a warrant has been obtained to the Master of the Ordnance for delivery to the Company of eight lasts of powder (at 12*d.* per lb.) from His Majesty's store in the Tower, on payment of 960*l.* ready money.[2]

mahmudis, worth about a shilling, which then formed the principal currency of Gujarat.

[1] President at Surat.

[2] The order is entered on the Privy Council Register under the date of February 27.

Mr. Treasurer Bateman ordered to pay the said 960*l.* to Mr. Mountny, who is to receive the powder and send immediately to Gravesend as much as is necessary for the provision of the two ships there. Mr. Blinkensoppe, dyer, reports that on trial made of 3 lb. of the Company's flat indigo and a like amount of Mr. Boulton's, the Company's is found better by half a pound. Mr. Cappur directed to take down the said report in writing from the dyer's dictation. Consideration had of Mr. Hoare's[1] letter sent by the *Dolphin*; for disobeying the Company's directions he deserves sharp rebuke and severe punishment; some advise his recall and that he lose his salary, on the ground that he has wilfully broken his covenant and the Company is therefore no longer tied to the contract; but as the condition of affairs in Persia is unknown, it is not thought safe to recall him; yet in a letter drawn up by Mr. Ellam in answer to his, and now read, he is required to observe and follow the Company's directions, to settle himself in Persia according to his entertainment, and not to continue Mr. Gibson there any longer; otherwise the Court will send for him and put some other in his place. (4 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 6, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 195).

Half freight of 10 cwt. of China roots brought home for the joint account of Thomas Godfrey, late master's mate of the *Hopewell*, and John Wilson, late surgeon of the said ship, remitted unto Thomas Handson, assignee for Godfrey, and Eliza Wilson, executrix to Wilson. One month's wages due in August next to Priam Peeterson to be advanced to his wife, her child being visited with a long sickness. Petition of Lydia Dixon, relict of Robert Dixon, deceased in the *Swan*, to have the care of her child and disposing of the 6*l.* left by her husband; but understanding that there is a difference between the widow and one Patrick Rosse concerning the child and the money, the Court orders payment to be stopped until adjustment of the said difference. One month's wages of Walter Willyams, who went quartermaster in the *Great James*, to be advanced to his wife, she and one of her three small children having been ill. The Court, on receipt of a letter of attorney from

[1] Agent in Persia.

Scotland under the hand of Sir Henry and Mr. Wood, brothers to Mr. Andrew Wood, Minister, deceased, authorizing their brother, a scholar of Cambridge, to receive what is due to the said Minister, directs the attorney to attend next April, when order shall be given for payment of what is due · one month's pay extraordinary of the wages of Thomas Browne in the *Swan* to be paid to his wife, she being in great want. Petition of Elizabeth, widow and administratrix of Edward Austen, late master of the *Swan*, for payment of what is due on her husband's account ; referred to receive the same about the middle of April, on departure of the ships. Ordered that Mr. Blunt deliver to Mr. Godschall, the dyer, 20 lb. weight of Mr. Boulton's indigo and 20 lb. weight of the Company's flat indigo for a further trial. Mr. Alderman Andrews and Mr. William Garway accepted as security for 2,000*l.* worth of 'callico lawnes or shashes' ; also Mr. William Cockayne and Mr. Matthew Cradock for the like amount of goods. On Captain Browne, Mr. Lee, and Mr. Gilson coming to take leave, the Court desires them to hasten the departure of their ships, the year being far spent ; and Messrs. Mun, Spurstow, Bownest, and Burnell are entreated to dispatch the ships from Gravesend. Mr. Mountny to make entry of the money to go with them. Two Ministers who had preached before the Company, Mr. John Bullock, recommended by Dr. Micklethwaite, and Mr. Winstar, being put in election by the balloting-box as to which should go in this fleet to the Indies, Mr. Bullock received twelve balls, Mr. Winstar only one ; whereupon the Court bestows 40*s.* on the latter, and settles Mr. Bullock's wages at 50*l.* per annum, with a gratuity of 10*l.* for the purchase of necessary books for the voyage. Mr. Smithwick desires his accounts may be freed from brokes, alleging that the practice of the old Joint Stock was to take nine per cent., afterwards reduced to eight, in regard of the statute of interest prohibiting more than eight per cent ; he further pretends that neither interest nor brokes were due for defaults in the Second Voyage, there being no order for either, and that it is not safe for the Company to take more than bare interest, much less twelve or eighteen per cent., when they allow six per cent. for money taken up at interest. He is referred for answer to the General Court, where the original order was given. Mr. Collins and his brother Billingsly to be proceeded

against for their bond of 300*l.* owing to the Company. Mr. Collins, noting the said order, desires the Court to accept 50*l.* from his brother now and 50*l.* from himself at Michaelmas, with 100*l.* yearly afterwards, this being refused he desires a week's respite, when he with his brother will take some order for the Company's satisfaction. Names of those in arrears with their payments read and they ordered to appear at the next court. Mr. Deards pretending to have underwritten for Mrs. Bretteridge more than she gave commission for, which was only 400*l.*, her account standing charged with a subscription of 425*l.*, he desires it may be reduced to 400*l.* and she receive her divisions in the Voyages; answered that the subscription cannot be altered, but consideration may be had for the time the divisions have been unpaid after they were due. Oliver Laurence, son of Mr. John Laurence, admitted by patrimony, taking the oath and paying the usual fine of 10*s.* to the poor-box. Anne Grice, a poor widow, allowed 40*s.* on account of her son Sylvester's wages, he living at Jambi and having been twenty years in the Indies. (2½ *pp.*)

THE EXPEDITION OF THE *SAMARITAN* AND *ROEBUCK*, MARCH 10, 1635 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cclxxxiv, No. 56).

List of twenty-two men belonging to the *Samaritan* and the *Roebuck*, who, according to Nicholas's endorsement, 'Endymion Porter desires may be free from press.' (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 11, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 198).

Upon the petition of Robert Carpenter, late factor in Persia, for gratification for past services and re-entertainment, he, being well reported of, is entertained as factor, to stay five years in Persia at 40*l.* per annum, the which he gratefully accepts. Mrs. Bretteridge personally renews the request made by Mr. Deards that the subscription of 125*l.* over and above what she gave commission for may be made void, her adventure reduced to 300*l.*, and she receive her division of 120*l.* due upon the Voyages, but the Court refuses to relieve her, it not being in their power to sink any man's adventure; also remembering a late order that no divisions shall be paid to those in arrears. Mr. Gibson, a brother of the Company, being

warned to give reason for not paying his subscription underwritten in the Third Stock, declares himself unable to do so and desires to be spared touching the same. Samuel Pauncefoote, factor, tenders his father as security. Thomas Wilbraham, purser of the *William*, tenders Mr. Richard Wild as security. Thomas Wilson, purser's second mate on the *William*, tenders his father as security, but he being absent Mr. Markham undertakes to seal the bond. Robert Carpenter tenders his father, Captain Carpenter, as security. All of these are approved by the Court. Noting that two hundred barrels of powder have been allotted to the *William* and only eighty to the *Crispian*, the Court thinks it meet, considering the present dearness of powder, that fifty barrels be taken from the *William* and disposed of here, but resolves to consider further thereof. Request of Sir John North for his warrant, which was stopped for non-payment of a broke of 20*l.*, imposed for not transporting four bags of pepper which he sold Mr. Blackwall; the Court having before settled this business with submission of both parties on January 30, 1633, when Sir John was ordered to pay 20 nobles and Mr. Blackwall 20 marks of the said 20*l.*, now resolves that the said sum be defalked out of Sir John's division and the residue paid him, and 20 marks stopped out of the next money paid to Mr. Blackwall. The whole freight of 550 lb. wormseed and 80 lb. assafoetida remitted to Allan Badger, late chirurgeon's mate in the *Mary*, for reasons mentioned on the 27th February last. One-sixth of the wages of John Spence, sailor in the *Crispian*, to be paid annually for the use of his mother and two sisters to John Wedderburne. (1¾ *pp.*)

NOTES BY NICHOLAS OF BUSINESS TO BE TRANSACTED BY THE LORDS OF THE ADMIRALTY, MARCH 12, 1635 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cclxxxiv, No. 64).

. . . Endymion Porter desires order that the company belonging to the *Samaritan* and *Roebuck* may have warrant to be exempt from pressing. . . .

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 13, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 200).

Mr. Ellam to note in the general letter to Surat the entertainment of Edward Elcock as surgeon, to reside three years at Surat,

at a salary of 3*l.* per month. Ordered that Elizabeth, wife of Robert Whittingham in the *Exchange*, Jane, wife of Stephen Phillipps in the *Jonas*, and Jane, wife of Thomas Beckensale in the *Speedwell*, receive one month's pay extraordinary out of their husbands' wages. Robert Staunton, who went out gunner in the *Charles* and 'upon that disaster'[1] was removed to and continued twelve months in the *Jonas*, and was then taken into the *Mary* for eight months, petitions for wages due unto him from his first entertainment; the Court receiving a good recommendation of him from Captain Slade, and hearing he is entertained as gunner on the *William*, allows him 10*l.* in full of his demands. Eliza, wife of William Sparks in the *Jonas*, to receive one month's pay extraordinary out of her husband's wages. Request of Thomas Fletcher, chief master's mate in the *Crispian*, for his wife to receive three months' pay yearly of his wages during his absence, granted. The collections and observations made by the Auditors on the errors and abuses discovered in the accounts returned in the *Mary*, with remedies for avoiding and rectifying the same, being now read, are generally approved and ordered to be sent to India, that the President and factors may observe and conform themselves thereto; the fact of money being taken up at interest in the country to support and maintain private trade is especially dwelt upon, and Mr. Ellam required to signify to the President and Council at Surat in the general letters now to be sent that if any shall take up money upon interest or upon credit for particular accounts to be used for private trade or otherwise, upon discovery they shall be immediately discharged the Company's service, sent home and forfeit all wages due unto them. (1¾ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 18, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 202).

The *Mary*, reported by Captain Styles to be lying 'abord the shore' at Blackwall, ordered to be brought into dock next spring. Ordered that 108*l.* due unto Edward Austen, late master of the *Swan*, be paid unto his widow, as administratrix, she and her present husband, Mr. Savory, giving a general release to the Company,

[1] The *Charles* and the *Swallow* were accidentally burnt at Swally on January 1, 1633.

notwithstanding a former stop made on behalf of Jeremy Harrison, to whom Austen is much indebted. Mr. Gerard to be requested to settle an old debt wherein he stood surety for Mr. Halsy; otherwise Mr. Acton to take course for its recovery. On consideration of Robert Carpenter's request for payment of his account of 35*l.* 0*s.* 6*d.* and gratification for service in Persia, ordered he be paid his account but receive no gratification, as he went out attendant to Captain Weddall, gained knowledge and experience through being employed ashore as factor, and is now re-entertained factor at good wages. Mr. Mountny to pay Edmond Chambers' bill of 3*l.* 18*s.* for carrying the Committees and money to Gravesend, attendance there, and bringing them back. On request of Mr. George Pearson, ordered that he receive one-third of his wages in India, that one-third be paid his wife, and that the rest remain in the Company's hands until his return. Mr. Secretary Sherburne ordered to procure a letter from His Majesty to the King of Persia, remonstrating on the non-performance by the King's officers of their contract and stating that unless this is better adhered to it will become necessary for the English to withdraw themselves and their trade from the country. On consideration of Mr. Collyns' and Mr. Billingsly's offer to pay 50*l.* immediately of the debt they are sued for, and the remainder by instalments of 50*l.* every six months, the Court orders them to pay 50*l.* at once and 50*l.* every four months, and to enter bond for payment of 300*l.*, the first payment to be made in four months from the 1st of April, and the overplus of the debt and law charges to be paid between this and the said 1st of April; to which they thankfully agree. Mr. Mun and Mr. Reynardson entreated to go to the Downs and hasten the dispatch of the ships. Mr. Mountny to pay Henry Cowley's bill of 32*s.* 6*d.* for diet and lodging of a black. Freight of 3 cwt. of benjamin, 5 cwt. of long pepper, and 4 cwt. of sugar remitted to Ellen Brooman, widow and administratrix of Abel Brooman, late master's mate in the *Exchange*, in consideration of her poverty and children. Agreed, upon petition of Thomas Blocksedge, that two months' pay of his wages be given to his aged mother for her maintenance during his absence in the Company's service. Trial to be made by Mr. Godscall of 20 lb. of the Company's Lahore indigo with 20 lb. of Mr. Boulton's made in town, to prove which will perform the better work. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 20, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol xv, p. 204).

Agreed that Mr. Fotherby lend unto the King, in compliance with the request of the Navy Officers, ten or fifteen tons of small cordage, to be received again from Walter Blackborne, who is working for His Majesty at Woolwich. Joyce, wife of Richard King in the *Jonas*, ordered to receive two months' pay extraordinary from her husband's wages, she having been under a chirurgeon's hand for a long time, as certified by Mr. John Quince, chirurgeon. (½ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 23, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 205).

Messrs. John Langham, Thomas Soame, Abraham Beck, and Edward Abbott allowed by the balloting-box as security for 200 barrels of indigo bought by Mr. John Langham at a General Court of Sales the 17th of October last. Mrs. Collyns to be paid 57*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* for mending 67 barrels of old powder at the rate of 15*s.* per barrel, for one barrel of new powder, and for 15 new casks at the rate of 2*s.* 6*d.* per barrel, Mr. Fotherby acknowledging the same to have been received at the Company's storehouse at Blackwall; Mr. Mountny to deduct from the said sum for any shortage in weight of the powder. The sister of Edward Elcock, surgeon at Surat, to receive yearly two months' pay of his wages. On petition of John Freest the Court orders his bond, whereby he stood surety for the imprest money of Nicholas Couch, to be cancelled, the said Couch having been cast away with three others when at Gravesend in their passage between the ship and the shore, as certified by Mr. Hurt. Letter read from Mr. Nathaniel Garway, dated from Weybridge the 20th instant and witnessed by William Stebart, servant to Mr. John Garway, transferring his adventure of 337*l.* 10*s* in the Third Joint Stock with all profits to his cousin, Mr. John Garway. Mr. Acton's bill of 7*l.* 4*s.* for law causes to be paid. Jane Horton, a poor prisoner in the Marshalsea, whose husband had served the Company, given 10*s.* from the poor box. (1½ *pp.*)

KING CHARLES I TO 'SHAW SUFFIE', EMPEROR OF PERSIA, MARCH 27, 1635 (*Public Record Office: Royal Letters, Persia and Eastern Princes*, vol. xl, No. 188).

By a letter received from the Emperor, written soon after his inauguration to the imperial crown, King Charles understood with much contentment the Emperor's desire to continue and confirm that mutual correspondence and friendship had with 'Prince Shaw Abbas, your grandfather'; and also the hearty affection to himself, in respect whereof trading in the Emperor's dominions will be granted and confirmed to the English agents and merchants with 'many privilidges and graces the better to incourage their comerce in those parts'. In this confidence, and as an expression of reciprocal affection and respect, the King has commanded the said merchants to increase their trade and shipping so that such mutual good intentions may be answered by mutual advantage and profit in that trade, 'which might growe by degrees to bee of great consideracion, and bee soe fixed in your dominions that there might bee no occasion to transferre it to other parts.' In obedience to the Emperor's commands the English merchants further contracted with the Persian ministers for a good proportion of silk, for which such English moneys and commodities as were agreed upon were to be paid. The merchants say that they have performed their part of this contract faithfully and punctually, but complain that they did not receive in due time the proportion of silk contracted for, and consequently have suffered much in their estates. The King is persuaded that the Emperor would neither countenance or allow, but rather condemn and punish, such omissions of his ministers, which may trench upon the honour of his State. In consequence of this breach of contract Englishmen will no longer adventure their ships and estates to a place so far remote as Gombroon without better assurance of sale for their commodities, and unless the silk contracted for is delivered to them. They have therefore besought King Charles to recommend them in his letters to the Emperor's royal favour, that, if the latter thinks the continuance of this trade to be of importance, he may command his ministers to use the English merchants with more respect, and to see that such silk as is contracted for is delivered to them, in

good condition and in full weight, that they may be encouraged to proceed cheerfully in this trade, which will prove of much benefit to both kingdoms and a 'further confirmacion of amity, which wee desire on our parts'. (*Copy. Endorsed*: 'Coppy of a letter to the Emperor of Persia'. 2 *pp*)

THE KING OF BANTAM TO KING CHARLES I, APRIL, 1635 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 3).

Certifies the King of the war between himself and the Dutch, who began it by seizing a vessel belonging to Bantam, and refusing to give up the men and goods, whereupon open war was proclaimed. The Dutch continually affront them, and shots are daily exchanged, so that he is fearful his powder and ammunition will not hold out. Desires help against the Dutch at Jaccatra,[1] and promises, in case of victory, that the Castle of Jaccatra shall be delivered to the English. Sends as a small remembrance of his love 'two cassawarra birds[2], one cresse[3], one lawnce'. (*Translation.* ¾ *p*.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 8, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 206).

Mr. Sueddall to be paid for piloting the *William* into the Downs the sum allowed by the Company in her former voyage; and his son for piloting the *Crispian*, at the rate allowed for the *Reformation* or *Discovery*, she being estimated at, or very near, the same burden. Mary, wife of William Hyer in the *Jonas*, to receive one month's pay extraordinary from her husband's wages. Several other petitions being read, it is proposed that certain Committees be appointed to consider all applications of this nature and assign a day once a fortnight or once a month to answer them, and so save the hindrance of more important business; left to the consideration of the next court. Resolved to have only one court weekly, and that on Friday, until the return of the ships from India, as there is now less business and so no occasion for many courts; but the Governor, should occasion require, to give direction for the calling of one or more courts on any other days. Letter read from

[1] The old name of Batavia. [2] Cassowaries. [3] *Kris*, or Malay dagger.

Mrs. Hale, widow of Mr. William Hale, dated the 30th of March last, wherein she transfers to Mr. Richard Bishopp, merchant, 125*l.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, being 12½ per hundred proceeding of 1,000*l* formerly adventured in the Second Joint Stock. Mr. Acton's bill of 3*l.* 14*s.* 2*d.* for law causes to be paid. Mr. Acton reports the making of an order by the Barons of the Exchequer, at the motion of Mr. Mayo, by which the Company are required to deliver two bales of silk bought by the said Mayo but seized by the Farmers, who supposed it to be uncustomed and stolen from the Company, and that it is feared Mayo will obtain the silk by virtue of the Barons' order; Captain Milward and Mr. Davies entreated to view it, and Mr. Acton to move the Barons to revoke their order and delay delivery until the difference between Mr. Mayo and the Court is settled. Motion made by Mr. Treasurer Bateman concerning the great charge occasioned to the Company, especially at Blackwall, by the employment of many unnecessary persons; consideration thereof to be resumed at the next court. (2 *pp.*)

NOTES BY SECRETARY WINDEBANK RESPECTING BUSINESS TRANSACTED BY THE LORDS OF THE TREASURY, APRIL 11, 1635 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cclxxxvi, No. 71).

... Sir Maurice Abbot and others of the East India Company to certify what quantity they have of saltpetre. ...

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 17, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 208).

Letter read from John Norris, desiring payment of his wages and that his accounts may be cleared, he wishing to visit friends in the country and avoid the great charge of attendance in London; ordered that conclusion be made with him at the next court as his services shall deserve. Mr. Acton's bill of 3*l.* 2*s.* for law causes to be paid. Motion made by Captain Styles that the *Exchange*, now in dock at Blackwall, is more fit to be broken up than repaired, and that this be done 'by the great', and not by the day as the *Great James* was; the *Dolphin* too is worn out and unserviceable. Messrs. Swanley and Steevens ordered to find men who will break up the *Exchange* 'by the great' with their charge, and report

to the Court, who will then give order for the same. Mr. Mun directed to have a diligent survey made of the *Dolphin* and report, when it shall be decided either to sell her outright or have her brought into dock at Blackwall and broken up. Offer made by Mr. Smithwick to buy all the dust of the Company's rich and flat indigo, for transportation, he being commissioned to give 2*s.* 10*d.* per lb. for the rich, and to ascertain what they ask for the flat; the Court, desiring time for consideration, resolves to answer him at the next meeting. The Court not being satisfied with the report made by Messrs. Godscall and Coulson of the trial of their own and Mr. Boulton's indigo, orders that a barrel of each be delivered to Mr. Boyleston to be given by him to the Suffolk clothiers for further trial; that on comparing their report with the other formerly made, they may be better enabled to judge and give certificate to the Lords of the Council concerning complaints made of Mr. Boulton's indigo. Mr. Cramporne, in answer to a letter now read from him, is given 10*l.* for his pains and labour in accommodating the *Dolphin* with money and provisions during her stay at Scilly; also twenty nobles for a month's forbearance of 237*l.* 12*s.*, and payment of a messenger's expenses at Plymouth, Mr. Mountny to pay the said sums to Mr. Gregory Clement at Mr. Cramporne's desire. A General Court and a Court of Sales for disposing of the *Dolphin's* goods appointed 'this day senight'. A list of superfluous officers and servants employed at Blackwall with their salaries being presented to the Court, motion is made to refer the same to certain Committees; which being approved, Messrs. Mun, Willyams, Gayre, Armitage, and Spurstow are recommended to take it into consideration and report thereon Upon the motion of Mr. Governor the freedom of the Company is conferred gratis upon Mr. Crane, Chief Clerk of the Kitchen to His Majesty. Ordered that the wages and other debts due unto the late Mr. Wood, preacher in the *William*, be paid to his brother, according to the tenor of a letter of attorney. Mr. Chapman, who works in Mr. Mountny's office for the perfecting of certain accounts, petitions for a quarterly salary, he showing that for above a year's work he has only received 30*l.*, which is not enough to maintain himself and family, ordered that he be paid 10*l.* over and above the 30*l.* he received last January, and 30*l.* when the accounts are

finished, according to the agreement formerly made with him. Gratuity of 40*s.* from the poor-box bestowed on John Scitor, a Bohemian, once a servant and officer at Prague under the Prince Palatine and King of Bohemia in the Court of Appellations. The *Dolphin* being fully discharged, her men's wages are ordered to be paid. The sum of 5*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, the quarter's rent due last Lady Day for the Company's mills and lands at Chilworth, to be paid by Mr. Mountny to Mr. Collyns to be sent down to Sir Morgan Randoll. Motion made on behalf of a gentleman, who wishes to remain anonymous, to know whether the Company will dispose of their mills and lands at Chilworth, either by lease or sale, reasonable consideration being offered for what they have already spent there; whereupon Mr. Collyns is desired to repair to the mills and make an estimate of the Company's charges with a valuation of the same and of the lands and everything thereto belonging, and report to the Court, who after due consideration will give answer. Elizabeth, wife of Edward Worth, smith in the *Palsgrave*, to receive one month's pay extraordinary from her husband's wages. Application made by Mr. Pennington, bailiff of the manor of Stepney under the Earl of Cleveland, for payment of a bond of 7*l.*, due from Samuel Tuckerman, deceased, lately in the Company's service, to Richard Ware, who was executed for felony, this bond having been forfeited to the Earl; ordered that the amount be paid, if so much of Samuel Tuckerman's estate is still in the Company's hands, on receipt being given for the same and the bond delivered up. Half freight remitted to Elizabeth, widow of Richard Garlick, late master's mate of the *Dolphin*, on certain goods brought home by him in the said ship. (4 *pp*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 24, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 213).

Mr. Chapman is desired to use all possible expedition in perfecting the accounts in Mr. Mountny's office, for which he is not to expect more than the 30*l.* agreed upon, and to note the resolution of the Court that his services will be no longer required on the termination of the work. Messrs. Mun and Mustard entreated to confer with the gentleman desirous of buying the Company's powder-mills at Chilworth, and to inform him that if he is ready to be tied to the

same conditions as the Company is, and to give reasonable consideration towards charges which have been incurred in building, etc , the Court will contract with him, they being willing to accept 300*l.* for their term and out-housing, wishing to free themselves from the annual charge rather than to wait in expectation of liberty to set their mills to work, of which there is no hope at present. Mr. Governor relates how the Commissioners of St. Paul's sent for him 'th' other day' to know if Mr. Smithwick had passed over his gift to St. Paul's in the Company's books; on his replying that it had been transferred in the usual way, and showing them the book, they were satisfied. The Bishop of London then desired his opinion of a proposition made by Mr. Smithwick for recovery of the loss incurred by him (which he affirms amounts to 94*l.*) by paying in his 500*l.* to St. Paul's sooner than he should, which proposition is, that the Commissioners should by a warrant to Mr. Treasurer Bateman authorize Mr. Smithwick to take out 5,000*l.* of the money collected for the repairing of St. Paul's, the greater part of which is lying in a chest making no profit, and lend to the Company for four months, they allowing interest at 7*l.* per hundred for the said time, which will countervail the said 94*l.* Mr. Governor replied that he liked the proposition, and thought it a just way to satisfy Mr. Smithwick, and would acquaint the Committees therewith ; on his so doing they, too, approve and instruct Mr. Treasurer, on receiving the warrant from the Commissioners for the 5,000*l.*, to accept it for the Company's use for four months at such interest as he and they shall agree to. Certificate presented by Mr. Mun of the opinions of Messrs. Salmon, Swanly, Steevens, and others, both seamen and shipwrights, after their survey of the *Dolphin*; it appearing that she is too defective to be repaired, the Court resolves to sell her, and directs that she be brought to Blackwall and bills set up at the Exchange, Trinity House, and Carpenters' Hall to give notice of the sale of her hull and masts, 'on Wednesday come senight.' The Commissioners of Sewers to be paid 20*l.* for damages done by the *Mary* to the banks of the King's marshes at Greenwich. Relation by Mr. Governor that he, with Alderman Abdy and Mr. Mun, conferred with the Commissioners of the Treasury about the saltpetre, Lord Cottington expecting to buy it from the Company, refined, at 3*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* per hundred,

the King's price; otherwise he will not permit that sold by the Company to Mr. Kipp to be transported, neither must they expect any more favours from the King; a resolute answer to be given this afternoon. Mr. Alderman Abdy, Mr. Styles, and Mr. Mun entreated to accompany Mr. Governor to the Lords Commissioners to acquaint them that the Court, though willing to express their duty and service to His Majesty, yet cannot agree to sell the Company's saltpetre at the price named by Lord Cottington, the difference between that and what they can sell it for amounting to 1,500*l.* or thereabouts, and that they cannot accept less than 5*l.* per hundred, having formerly sold the like for 5*l.* 12*s.* Motion by Mr. Governor as to whether the generality shall view the accounts at the General Court to be held this afternoon, some of them being much aggrieved at being debarred from so doing; resolved, that as books are to be closed and balanced at the end of the month, the Auditors and Accountants being now busy with them, and the day of election approaching, the accounts shall not be viewed by the generality until the balance is perfected. As the Governor, Deputy, and the twenty-four Committees have more adventure in the stock than four hundred of the generality, their care in lessening charges and examining accounts is also in proportion. A list of officers and servants with their salaries as they now stand, with a note of what they were seven years ago, being presented, it is resolved to consider the same at the next court; but the wages of Messrs. Swanley and Steevens are now suspended, the Court having no present use for their services. Complaint of Mr. Hatton, the King's garbler, that he is much wronged by the Company allowing those who buy their spices to take them away ungarbled, whereby a great quantity of ungarbled cloves and pepper is sold in the town, which is unlawful and to his prejudice, and he desires reform herein. The Master Gunner of England appears and demands 6*d.* per barrel as his fee for trial of 200 barrels of powder lately bought by the Company from the King, otherwise he must complain to the Lords for redress. After serious consideration the Court refuses his request, holding that as they pay 6*d.* per barrel for trial of all powder made by the Company this fee should not be demanded for powder bought from the King. Mr. John Norris's former request to have his accounts cleared and all wages and debts

due unto him paid is now taken into consideration. Mr. Cappur presents the complaints against him from the Black Book, namely, his having six of the seventy-seven bales of cloth taken as private trade by the *Great James* to Bantam, also four bales of narrow baftas sent by Richard Barry from Surat to Persia, and that 25,000 rupees paid by the Surat factors to Persian merchants bound overland to Masulipatam were by them delivered to him in gold, and by him invested in private trade. Norris admits having the six bales of cloth, while utterly denying the other accusations, but willingly submits himself to the censure of the Court. It is agreed to fine him 40*l.* for his private trade and breach of bond, and that his account be cleared, his debts and wages paid, and his bond cancelled, the Court hearing that he is an able man and ready to serve them again. Request of Captain Hatch, late commander of the *Dolphin*, for payment of his wages and remission of freight upon his private trade; the Court agrees to the latter demand, and also allows him 7*l.* for presents made; ordered that the amount due to him be paid accordingly and his bond cancelled. Mr. Mountny to pay two bills of Edmond Chambers, one of 6*l.* 7*s.* for carrying the Committees to Erith and back and discharging the *Dolphin*, the other of 1*l.* 2*s.* 1*d.* for mending the Company's barge. Upon a motion by Captain Styles, the Court orders the knee timber bought by Messrs. Steevens and Ducy and landed at Blackwall to be paid for, but concerning the other timber bought by Mr. Steevens consideration is deferred. On petition of George Sill, the Court orders him to be paid 357*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* due upon his brother's account, he giving a general release to the Company and binding himself to be answerable for any future complaint or damage against his said brother whereby loss might accrue to the Company. (4½ *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT AND COURT OF SALES, APRIL 24, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 217).

Relation by Mr. Governor of the safe arrival of the *Dolphin* in the Downs and at Erith, where her goods are now discharged and warehoused, and that this Court is assembled to arrange for their disposal. The Court of Committees, having considered the price of her pepper and cloves, thinks that if any will bid 16*d.* per lb. for the

pepper and *8d.* per lb. for the cloves for transportation at five, six months, they should be listened to. If not, some other course must be taken, unless it be decided to keep back the cloves until they hear from Holland whether the report of a division intended to be made to the adventurers in cloves be true. Silence prevailing, the Governor causes a candle to be set up[1] for sale of their fifty-five chests of sugar at *4l.* *10s.* per hundred at three, six months; at the going out of the candle the sugar is assigned to Mr. Thomas Culling at *5l.* *9s.* per hundred. Mr. Alderman Andrews buys four tons of garbled rice at *15s.* per hundred at three, six months' time. Resolved to defer selling the cloves for a month or two. A discussion following as to the sale of the pepper, it is decided by erection of hands that the whole parcel of pepper is to be underwritten for at *16d.* per lb. at five, six months from the 1st of June. Sir Hugh Hamersley, Mr. Alderman Andrews, and Mr. William Garway hereupon underwrite for 200 bags upon the said conditions, and the book is ordered to lie open till 'to-morrow senight at night' for any man to underwrite, but not for less than 100 bags. Mr. Governor now proposes the sale of the dust of indigo; after discussion whether it shall be sold by contract or otherwise, it is resolved to reserve the sale thereof to the Committees, for trans-

[1] The following is the account of a candle auction given in Gerard Malynes's *Lex Mercatoria* (1636 ed., p. 144).—'The selling of commodities by the candle is an ancient custome beyond the seas... The manner of it is thus. there is a waxen candle, or a piece of it, set up lighted in some place easie to be seene, and the standers by are required to make an offer for such goods, or such a house; which being made, another will offer more, as they do in out-cryes, having still a regard to the burning candle; declaration is made how the payment must be; so that he who maketh the last offer (upon the going out of the candle) hath the bargaine. If it do fall out that there is confusion of voyces of the offers made, whereby it cannot be discerned who made the last offer, and the standers by do differ in their judgement of it, then the candle is set up againe by those that are in authoritie, and in like manner it is determined accordingly.

'The merchants of the East-India Company do imitate the same, and after publike notice given in writing upon the Royall Exchange in London that such a day such and such commodities will be sold at such a place, merchants and others (knowing the great parcels of pepper, indico and other commodities of silkes, calicoes and such like) will joyne together to buy the same in severall companies, and so buy the same by the candle, as aforesaid, although it were a parcell of one hundreth thousand pounds. The time for the payment is foure times six moneths, which is fifteene moneths in one payment, according to which (if you will pay all of it or part of it in readie money by way of anticipation) you shall have use allowed you accordingly, after the rate of ten upon the hundreth. But their good orders require a more larger declaration.'

portation or otherwise, as they shall judge best for the good of the Company. (3 *pp.*)

NOTES BY SECRETARY WINDEBANK OF BUSINESS TRANSACTED BY THE LORDS OF THE TREASURY, APRIL 25, 1635 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cclxxxvii, No. 49).

. . . The East India Company, desiring to send a quantity of saltpetre beyond sea, the Lords thought the King should have the quantity he is to buy of them at 3*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* per ton, before they transport theirs. . . .

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 29, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 220).

Mr. Acton's bill of 10*l.* 5*s.* for law causes to be paid. Mr. Governor reports that the *Mary* is much damaged by the neglect of the officers at Blackwall in letting her lie so long aground, whereby further damage may be caused to the bank, which she has already broken down, and thus more expense be incurred; he advises the payment of the 20*l.* to the Commissioners of Sewers for the damage already done. Mr. Swanley called in and blamed for this neglect, which he excuses on the plea of bad weather and want of workmen, and promises to use all possible means to get the *Mary* afloat by the next spring tide. Mr. Cappur ordered to take the 20*l.* to Mr. Vaughan, one of the Commissioners, and to receive his acquittance for the same. Mr. Armitage and other Committees reporting to the Court the badness of the jar of coarse indigo brought home by Captain John Carpenter in the *Dolphin*, the same is ordered to be delivered to him freight free. Mr. Governor relates that it is now advised that the Court, instead of having the *Dolphin* broken up, should make use of her for the setting up and taking out of the masts of their ships, which may be done for a small charge, and will save the Company 100*l.* a year; but the Court, keeping to its former resolution, nominates Messrs. Styles, Mun, Spurstow, and Gayre to treat with those who have offered to buy both the *Dolphin* and the *Exchange*, reserving only the brass shivers and what else belonging to the said ships may be useful to the Company. Mr. Governor's relation of his attendance with Messrs. Garway and Mun on the Lords Commissioners for

the Treasury to procure a licence for transportation of 50 tons of unrefined saltpetre, the remains of 200 tons sold to Mr. Peter Rickhoult and Mr. Kipp, and of Lord Cottington's opposing the same unless the Company would consent to sell their saltpetre to them at the King's price, viz. *3l. 3s. 4d.* per hundred, which would mean a loss of 1,500*l.* to the Company they having sold this commodity (and may do so again) for *5l.* and *5l. 12s.* per hundred. The Governor reminded the Lords Commissioners that when the State commanded the Company to send for saltpetre from India it promised them licence to convert the same into powder and granted them a patent under the Great Seal for so doing; whereupon the Company, at a great charge, set up mills at Windsor Forest; these the King afterwards commanded to be pulled down; they then set them up in Surrey, expecting to have the benefit of their patent, but instead it was called in and they prohibited from making more powder; so that the saltpetre brought by the Company lies now on their hands, to their great prejudice and the disheartening of the adventurers; and seeing that the Company pays the King 30,000*l.* per annum for customs and imposts, besides 400*l.* per annum for composition of spices (which latter is a large proportion, seeing that they now bring only half the spices into the kingdom they did when the composition was made), they humbly prayed that all this might be taken into consideration and the Company not urged to do anything so greatly to their prejudice. The Lords Commissioners, however, not being satisfied and insisting on their former demands, the Governor desires the Court's decision herein. After much dispute it is resolved that this business cannot be decided without the approbation of the generality, and Alderman Garway is entreated to acquaint Lord Cottington with this resolution. Messrs. Thomas Culling, Henry Marsh, Thomas Gower and William Tilsly allowed as security for sugars bought from the Company by Mr. Thomas Culling at the last Court of Sales. Mr. Daniel Harvy presents certain written demands made by him for allowance on pepper bought from the Company; the Court desires the Secretary to search out the contract for this business. Monday afternoon next appointed for consideration of the lessening of officers' salaries. Henry Glascocke's petition for mitigation of the fine imposed on him for private trade, denied. Consideration had of the petition of

Richard Higham, late purser of the *Exchange*, to have his accounts cleared and debts and wages owing him paid; the Court, remembering the complaints made against him for his large proportion of private trade, imposes a fine of 400*l.*; and on Higham urging mitigation thereof it is denied, in regard of the great benefit he has secured by this means in their service. One month's pay extraordinary of their husbands' wages granted unto Dorothy, wife of Joseph Brett, cook of Bantam House, and Margaret, wife of John Mosse in the *Discovery*. Jane Willyams to receive, on a letter of attorney, two months' pay extraordinary of her son John Williams' wages. A gratuity of 40*s.* bestowed on Andrew de Medina, a Spaniard, who came in the *Dolphin*. (4 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 4, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 224).

Captain Styles reports that the *Mary* is afloat and will be brought into dock Thursday next; he desires to know the Court's directions concerning her, his opinion being that she should be repaired at once, and not left to decay in dock; it also being of considerable importance that work should not be stopped altogether in the yard, this having already occasioned much discourse, which doubtless will be carried into Holland and cause them to report to India that the Company is dissolved. Decided, after serious consideration, to refer this matter to a fuller court on Wednesday next. A bale of felts from India to be delivered to the Earl of Denbigh free of freight. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 6, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 225).

Mr. Governor reports that Lord Cottington still wishes to buy the Company's refined saltpetre, and on being acquainted that they will not sell at the King's price he has made an advance and may give 4*l.* per hundred ready money. Mr. Governor desires the Court seriously to consider and to determine this matter, it being reported that Lord Cottington, confident of prevailing with the Company, has already engaged himself to supply His Majesty with saltpetre, which not being able to do he is now content to offer 4*l.* per hundred; and seeing that whether the trade of the

Company stand or fall, there will be many occasions to ask the King's favour, it will not be wise to give distaste in a business of this consequence. After dispute it is resolved that Alderman Garway have power and authority to accept the said 4*l.* per hundred for the refined saltpetre, but it is not to be delivered without ready money or good assignation for payment very shortly. Mr. Peter Glascock, brother and executor to Andrew Glascock, transfers, by letter of 27 April last, his adventure of 200*l.* with all profits in the Third Joint Stock, which was formerly his brother Andrew's, to Mr. John Bludworth. Freight on 40 lb. of sugar ordered to be remitted to Mrs. Jesson, wife of Randall Jesson, master of the *Pearl*, sent by him as a present to her. Freight remitted on 50 lb. of 'armoniacum' sent by Adam Lee to his mother; also to John Abbott on 50 lb. of cubebs. John Garrett and Andrew Trumball to be paid wages and debts due to them. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 8, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 227).

Mr. Fotherby to join with Mr. Steevens in hiring men and boys to repair the *Mary*; and Mr. Swanly to use all possible expedition to bring her into dock. Mrs. Margaret Jenkinson, widow, transfers 150*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits to Mr. Francis Chapman. The Company's business not being so great now as formerly, it is resolved to lessen the number of their officers and to lower the salaries of those kept on. A list being read, those employed at Blackwall are first considered; whereupon Mr. Fotherby's salary is reduced from 120*l.* to 80*l.* per annum, Mr. Swanly's from 130*l.* to 60*l.* per annum (including all charges), Mr. Steevens' from 120*l.* per annum to 5*s.* per diem when employed, or 60*l.* per annum certain, Mr. Lampry's from 30*l.* to 20*l.* per annum, Mr. Sheppard's, the porter, from 20*l.* to 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* per annum; these abatements to begin from next Midsummer. Boatswain Ingram's salary of 30*l.* per annum is continued in regard of his long and diligent service. Mr. Blackborne's salary of 80*l.* per annum for making the Company's cordage is referred to the decision of Captain Styles and Mr. Cockayne, they

best knowing his service. Mr. Acton's two bills for law causes to be paid by Mr. Mountny. (1½ *pp.*)

A Quarterly General Court, May 8, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 228).

Mr. Secretary cleared, on the testimony of Mr. Deputy and other Committees, of the aspersion of not having registered correctly in the last General Court words spoken by one of the generality to the effect that the General Court was surprised by the Court of Committees in turning over the particular Voyages to the Joint Stock. It being then proposed to leave particular questions and proceed to the Company's business, the order handled at the last General Court concerning the viewing of the Company's accounts, having been newly drawn and amended, is now read, and an objection being raised that all said on the subject has not been fully set down, Mr. Secretary begs to be excused if he has omitted anything material, it being impossible 'for any either by penn or memory to sett downe all that is answered and replyed', but anything that is amiss he is ready to rectify, it being the wisdom of the Company to cause what is enordered at one court to be read at the next for purposes of amendment. The order being twice read and discussed, Mr. Governor declares that its meaning is not to debar any from seeing their own private accounts (which may be done at any time), but for the general accounts, which according to a former order are to be balanced yearly; the Auditors and Accountants are now at work on them, and, when they have finished, the Committees already appointed will examine the same, and then they shall be presented to the General Court. In the discussion which follows it is urged that the Governor, Deputy, and Committees have at least as much interest in the care of the accounts etc. as the generality, and it is pointed out that, the Court of Election being near, the generality, if not satisfied, may choose others to do them better service. 'A noble personage' remarks that after the Governor, Deputy, and Committees are chosen and sworn, it is a great injury to distrust them; yet upon the motion of Sir John Watts, and for satisfaction of the generality, he thinks that a Select Committee should be nominated to peruse the balance when it is perfected; and if any just cause be then found for dis-

trust of the Governor, Deputy, and Committees, the generality might change them. To this the Governor agrees, on condition that a certain time be set in which the Committees appointed must accomplish their task; and on being put to the vote it is ordered that on the Auditors and Accountants perfecting the balance of the Company's estate, which they are required to do by the 12th or 15th of June next, and the Committees having perused the same, then Messrs. Daniel Harvy, George Clarke, Richard Wild, George Francklyn, Abraham Chamberleyne and Thomas Smithwick, or any three or four of them, have liberty to peruse the said balance and report thereon to this Court, they to do this within the space of thirty days. The order to restrain the perusal of the Company's orders and accounts is to be newly drawn, according to directions now given, against the next General Court, when it shall be decided whether to allow it or not. A paper lately presented by Mr. Smithwick now read, with the Auditors' answer thereto; whereupon Mr. Smithwick observes that the Auditors are mistaken in making 70,000*l.* less in stock abroad than he has done in his paper; the matter is referred for further examination when the balance shall be perfected. Mr. Governor reporting that there are about six or seven hundred bags of pepper still undisposed of, an offer is made for the same at 15*d.* per lb. at twenty months, or 16*d.* per lb. at twenty-four months from Midsummer, for all now remaining, with what shall come home during the next three years; ordered that the disposal of the pepper be deferred fourteen days, and meanwhile a notice is to be put up at the Exchange for sale thereof by the candle. (3½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 27, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 232).

Messrs. William and Henry Garway, sons of Mr. William Garway, admitted by patrimony to the freedom of the Company, paying the usual 10*s.* to the poor-box. Mr. Smithwick desires a copy of the Auditors' answer to his paper concerning the Company's estate both at home and abroad, in order to reply to it and point out to the Auditors their errors; also a copy of the order granted at the last General Court wherein he is appointed, with others, to peruse the balance of the Company's estate when perfected. His requests

denied, the General Court having heard his paper already and being satisfied with the answer given to it by the Auditors; while as for the order, it has been read to him, but is not in force until the balance is perfected; therefore it is not fit he should have a copy or look alone at the accounts; if he come in due time with the others appointed, on making known their desires fair answer shall be given them. Written offers made by Messrs Edward Steevens, William Willoughby, and John Southam for the *Dolphin* and *Exchange* read and considered; Mr. Steevens offering 443*l*. 'at a yeare & a half day of payment', Mr. Willoughby 445*l*., 100*l*. in hand and the rest at 6 and 6 months; Mr. Southam 500*l*., 200*l*. in hand, 200*l*. at 6 months, and 100*l*. at 9 months from this day; which last offer is accepted and the said two ships sold unto Mr. Southam with the masts and two pieces of old cables belonging to the *Dolphin*. Ordered that a hoy's lading of planks, contracted for two years since and brought to 'the Wall' by Mr. Young of Rye, valued at about 60*l*. and reported good and cheap, be taken into the Yard and warrant given for payment. Messrs. Styles and Mun report that there is a surplus quantity of pipestaves in the Company's Yard, and that good profit may be made on them, they having been bought at 11*l*. but may now be sold at 13*l*. the hundred and upwards; ordered that Messrs. Mountny and Fotherby be notified of the resolve of the Court to sell their refuse staves, with 60,000 of the better sort of pipestaves. Ordered that all old powder (useless unless marked) found in the *Dolphin* be delivered to Mr. Collyns to be made serviceable; for which he is not to be paid, but the work taken as part payment of his debt to the Company. Mr. Stranck allowed 50*l*. for his service in buying and putting forth the Company's cloths sent in the last ships to India. The freight of '200 and ½' of sugar remitted to Mrs. Lyng, widow of John Lyng. Mr. William Garway transfers to his sons William and Henry Garway 1,125*l*. of his adventure in the Third Joint Stock, all paid in, with all profits, 1,000*l*. to William and 125*l*. to Henry. Humphrey Berrington and Roger Dunstar allowed as security for about 1,600*l*. worth of cloves, part of those bought by Captain Crispe. Alderman Andrews and Richard Miller allowed as security for 3,000*l*. worth, part of the same bargain; Sir Hugh Hamersly and his son Thomas allowed as security for some

valued at 1,200*l.*, and Mr. Massingberd and Mr. Treasurer Bateman for a parcel of the same cloves to the value of 2,000*l.* Mr. Acton reports on the business in question between the Company and the Earl of Cleveland, which is to be heard next Monday, and desires that some Committees may be sent to instruct the counsel in the cause; he informs the Court of a conference had with the Earl, judging from which, with the depositions made by the witnesses, and the doubtfulness of the sentence, he is of opinion that were an overture made to have the difference decided by mediation rather than by a judicial course, His Lordship would be as willing as the Company to have a private rather than a public settlement. The Court after serious consideration desires Mr. Acton to attend His Lordship, and if he find him so inclined, then to express their willingness to meet him at any time or place and treat about the matter and end it by mediation; but if the Earl is not willing, then to prepare for the hearing, and trust to the justice and censure of the Lord Keeper being more favourable than the demands of His Lordship. (3¼ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 29, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 235).

Motion made for payment of wages to John Hind, entertained purser's mate in the *Dolphin*; ordered that he be paid, not according to the allowance of a purser's mate, but at the rate of 20*s.* per month, he having been displaced for insufficiency and come home as a passenger; but Mr. Anthony Uphill, to whom the wages were assigned in payment of a debt, affirming that Hind is wrongly accused, having been formerly employed by Alderman Freeman, and by him recommended as an able man, it is resolved that further information be had concerning Hind's abilities and then order made accordingly. Mr. Acton's bill for 7*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for law causes to be paid. On recommendation of Sir Paul Pinder freight is remitted to Paul Spight, steward of the *Dolphin*, on 300 lb. weight of cake soap brought home as private trade. Written propositions from Messrs. Fotherby and Swanly concerning the sale of divers materials in the Yard at Blackwall delivered to the Court, and are thereupon recommended to the consideration of Messrs. Gayre, Willyams, Mustard, and Spurstowe, entreating them to view the said materials at Blackwall and advise with Messrs.

Fotherby and Swanly for the best disposal of the same. Relation by Sir Hugh Hamersly of the account of cloves bought by Captain Crispe from the Company; it is desired that any dispute between him and his partners be settled, the account made even, and each man's security presented, that so they may be allowed and their bills accepted On presentation, the following are accepted as security, viz. Messrs. Richard and William Bateman and Richard Middleton for thirty-six hogshead of cloves; Messrs. Humphrey Burr and Stephen Burton for 3,400*l.*, 800*l.* paid in; Messrs. Thomas and John Hodges for 1,600*l.*, 400*l.* paid in. The Earl of Cleveland having appointed a meeting this afternoon at his counsel's chamber in the Temple to confer on the difference depending in Chancery between himself and the Company, Aldermen Garway and Abdy are nominated to wait upon His Lordship, and on finding him inclined to friendly accommodation they are to express the Company's willingness to meet him; if not, they are to be careful not to prejudice the cause but leave it to the ordinary course of justice. As the hearing is to take place on Monday and the Company's counsel is not yet instructed, Messrs. Willyams and Mustard are nominated to accompany Mr. Acton for this purpose. Demand of Mr. Southam, who lately bought the *Exchange* and *Dolphin*, that the boat and oars belonging to the latter, which he omitted to mention in his writing delivered to the Court, may be given up to him or he be absolved from his bargain; answered that he must pay for them and not expect more than his bargain, but, he alleging that they are always included (as was the case when he bought the *Star*) and that without them he cannot remove the materials from their dock to his own, the Court is pleased to give him the said boat and oars as a free gift, but not as part of the bargain. Consideration had of the price to be put upon pepper and cloves at the Court of Sales appointed for the afternoon; resolved to sell the pepper by the candle at 16*d.* per lb. at twenty-four months, and the cloves at 7*s.* per lb. at five, six months, but not for less. Ordered that the accounts of John Whyte, purser of the *Dolphin*, be cleared and his wages paid. Gratuity of 20*s.* bestowed on the Beadle of the 'Silkethrosters' for giving information of those who bought two bales of the Company's 'Legee[1] silke'

[1] Silk from Lahijan, in Persia

stolen from the *Mary*. A month's pay of the wages of Peter Andrews, master of the *Expedition*, according to his desire, is to be paid yearly to Henry North, to be bestowed by him in charity Ordered that Mary Baily, mother of William Baily in the *Pearl*, receive two months' pay yearly of her son's wages, according to his letter of attorney; also that Emera Page, wife of George Page in the *Speedwell*, receive one month's pay extraordinary of her husband's wages. (3½ *pp*)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, MAY 29, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol xv, p. 238).

This meeting is appointed for disposal of the pepper and cloves brought home in the *Dolphin*. An offer of 16*d*. per lb. at twenty-four months having been made for the pepper, it is put to the question and declined; and resolved to reduce the time, without raising the price. Thereupon a motion is made not to sell the pepper in gross, but to allow any adventurer to underwrite for 200 bags Finally the whole of the pepper is bought by Mr. Daniel Harvy at 16*d*. per lb. at twenty-one months from the 24th of June next, and ordered to be delivered unto him sifted as usual. Mr. Deputy offers for sale 150 hogsheads of cloves at 7*s*. per lb. Mr. Harvy proposes to buy the whole parcel at 6*s*. 8*d*. per lb. at twenty-four months from Midsummer next; but the Court, thinking the price too low and the time too long, defers the sale. (1 *p*.)

DEED OF COVENANT OF ENDYMION PORTER WITH THOMAS KYNNASTON AND SAMUEL BONNELL, LONDON, MAY 31, 1635 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cclxxxix, No. 86).

To assist them in all things which may concern the voyage and adventure of the *Samaritan*, Richard Oldfield, master, and the *Roebuck*, William Ayers, master, with any other ship to be employed in this voyage, under the command of Captain William Cobb, to range the seas all the world over, according to His Majesty's letters commissive, dated the 27th February last past. Porter further covenants to allow to Kynnaston and Bonnell, out of such profits as Porter shall receive of this voyage, one-fourth part of charges occasioned by any detainment or trouble concerning the

voyage and adventure of the said ships. (*See Charles I, Case C, No. 6. 21 lines on parchment.*)

PAPERS RESPECTING THE SUIT IN THE CHANCERY COURT BETWEEN THE EAST INDIA COMPANY AND THE EARL OF CLEVELAND (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, Nos. 4 and 5).

A. Rough notes of the proceedings, with additions by Nicholas. The Earl has assessed the fine due to him for the land and premises held by the Company at 3,000*l.*, and to prove that this is reasonable he produces depositions fixing the annual value at sums varying from 372*l.* to 700*l.* The Company's witnesses, on the other hand, estimate the value at from 100*l.* to 200*l.* per annum. Notes of the evidence. (4½ *pp.*)

B. Order [by the Lord Keeper?] dated June 1, 1635. The matter having been argued this day, the Company's counsel admitted that the amount of the fine was a matter for the Earl's discretion. The only question that remains is whether it is reasonable; and as the witnesses on both sides vary so much in their estimates of the annual value of the premises, a commission is given to Sir William Pytts, Sir Robert Pye, and Edward Nicholas, or any two of them, to view the said premises and report upon their value. (*Copy.* 2¼ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 5, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 239).

Mr. Acton's bill for 26*l.* 14*s.* laid out in law causes to be paid. William Vickars, late servant to Sir John Merrick, admitted to the freedom of the Company by service, paying 10*s.* to the poor-box. Relation by Mr. Acton of the proceedings in Chancery before the Lord Keeper of the cause between the Earl of Cleveland and the Company. On the Company's counsel opening their bill and the counsel of the Earl replying thereto, and it being confessed by the Company's counsel that the lands in question were 'arbitrable', it remained only to inform the Lord Keeper of the true value of the said lands, housing, and docks; thereupon the depositions of three or four of the principal witnesses were read, those for the Earl putting the value at 800*l.*, 700*l.*, and some at 500*l.*

a year, those for the Company at 140*l.*, 150*l.*, and 200*l.* a year. The Lord Keeper hereupon declared that, the witnesses being at such great odds in their valuation, he conceived it best to appoint some impartial men to view the premises and these he would nominate. The following Thursday His Lordship nominated Sir Robert Maunsell, Sir Sackvile Treavor, Sir Henry Mannering, Messrs. Walter Cooke, William Case, Benoe Johnson, and Mr. Boate, of whom the Earl and Company are to choose five by Saturday morning next. The Company except against Sir Robert Maunsell and Mr. Boate, but allow the remaining five. Ordered that a warrant signed by Mr. Governor and Committees for payment of 520*l.* due to the Earl of Warwick for the Countess of Warwick's adventure and profits in the First Persia Voyage be delivered, with consent of the said Earl, Sir Henry Roe, and Sir Edward Hungerford, to Sir Henry Roe. Note read from Mr. Francis Chapman, goldsmith, witnessed by his brother Robert Chapman, desiring that the transfer of his adventure in the Third Joint Stock to Mr. Daniel Harvy may be registered ; the Court not admitting of this transfer until it be acknowledged before some of their officers, as is customary, either Mr. Secretary or Mr. Sambrooke is required to witness the said transfer, which shall then be registered. Ordered that 20*l.*, charged upon Mr. Steevens' account since 1627 for planks and timbers delivered to him and his brother when they undertook to build the *Royal Merchant* (the which debt Mr. Steevens puts upon his brother, who is in New England), be deducted from the said Steevens' salary due next Midsummer, and he to take his own remedy with his brother. A proposition being made to buy or lease the Company's powder-mills at Chilworth, the Auditors are instructed to report to the Court the cost of building and repairs of the said mills, with their rent. Messrs. Cockayne and Fowke entreated to be present at the hearing of the cause on Tuesday morning next before the Lord Keeper in Chancery, between the Company and Mr. John Fowke. Messrs. Daniel, Eliab, Michael, and Matthew Harvy tendered and accepted as security for five or six hundred bags of pepper bought by Mr Daniel Harvy ; Messrs. Alderman and William Garway for 200 bags ; Sir Morris and Mr. Edward Abbot for 200 bags , Messrs. William and Henry Garway, and William Garway, Junior, for 100 bags ; and Messrs. George Clarke

and Matthew Cradock for 100 bags. Mr. Abraham Chamberleyne and his son Abraham allowed as security for one-sixteenth of the parcel of cloves to the value of about 1,600*l.*, 800*l.* paid in; Messrs. James and Robert Fenn allowed for the like proportion of Captain Crispe's parcel of cloves, 400*l.* paid in. Ordered that Winifred, wife of —— Clarke in the *Reformation*, Katherine Walfleete, mother of Roger Rosemary, and Elizabeth, wife of Joseph Taylor in the *London*, receive a month's pay of the wages due at 'Bartholemew-tide next'; and that Jane, wife of Thomas Transome in the *Discovery*, receive one month's pay extraordinary of her husband's wages. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 10, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 243).

Mr. Acton's bill of 5*l.* 9*s.* 2*d.* for law causes to be paid. Relation by Mr. Acton that as some of the Commissioners formerly nominated by the Lord Keeper to act in the cause depending between the Company and the Earl of Cleveland have been excepted against by both parties, Sir William Pitt, Sir Robert Pye, and Mr. Edward Nicholas, 'Clark of the Councell in extraordinary,' have been nominated in their stead; and they being allowed of by mutual consent are to receive a commission to view the housing and docks at Blackwall and to examine witnesses on both sides; use also may be made by them of depositions already taken, or other witnesses produced to inform their judgements as to the true value of the said premises and the worth of their annual rental 'over and above all reprizes'. These Commissioners, being 'soe worthy and understanding gent', on being spoken to by the Secretary will speedily appoint a time to sit upon the said commission, and then certify their opinions to the Lord Keeper, and so enable him to determine the cause in question. Transfer by Francis Chapman of 764*l.* 19*s.* 7*d.*, his adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, to Mr Daniel Harvy. Boatswain Ingram petitioning for the keel of the *Great James* for 50*s.*, Mr. Fotherby is ordered to deliver it to him.[1] On reconsideration of the petition of John Hind,

[1] The rough notes referred to on p 2 add here that Alderman Garway and Mr. Gayre were desired to speak with the Farmers and agree with them for custom and impost of the goods brought home in the *Dolphin*

purser's mate in the *Dolphin*, the Court orders that he be allowed his full wages at the rate of 30*s*. per month, which have been detained on information of his disability, and the same to be paid, with Hind's consent, to Mr. Uphill of the Custom-house, in discharge of a debt. Warrant read from 'the Lords Grace of Canterbury' and other Lords Commissioners to Mr. Treasurer Bateman, authorizing him, from money in his custody collected for repairing St. Paul's, to pay to the Company upon their common seal 10,000*l*. at 6½ per hundred interest, which rate is to be allowed so long as the Company retains the money.[1] Mary Whitfield, a distressed widow with three small children, given 40*s*. from the poor-box. Helen, wife of John Arnold, and Anne, wife of Thomas Ewryn in the *Swan*, to receive one month's pay extraordinary of their husbands' wages. Dorothy, wife of Ezarias Lovyn, Sara, wife of Walter Williams in the *Jonas*, Elizabeth, wife of George Becke, Alice, wife of John Wodan, Joan, wife of Matthew Mackellery, Thomazine, wife of William Grafton in the *Blessing*, to receive one month's pay of their husbands' wages due in August next. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 12, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 245).

Intimation read from Sir William Pitt, Sir Robert Pye, and Mr. Edward Nicholas, the commissioners appointed to view and value the housing, yards, and docks at Blackwall, of their intention to sit upon their commission next Tuesday at Blackwall; whereupon the Court entreats all who are feoffees for the Company to be at Blackwall on that day, also any other material witnesses, to give their opinions of the value of the yearly rental of the said yards, housing, and docks, or answer any other questions put by the commissioners. Mr. John Burrell, late servant to Mr. John Bland, admitted to the freedom of the Company by service, paying 10*s* to the poor-box. Ordered that none be allowed to discount upon divisions, but to wait till their moneys are due. Mr. Bonneale, being now in the way of preferment by marriage, desires to be freed from his engagement as surety for his brother Daniel upon writ of *ne exeat regno* granted against the said Daniel Bonneale at the suit of the Company; the Court grants his request,

[1] The warrant is entered on the Privy Council Register under the date of June 3

understanding that the said suit has been determined by the Lord Keeper in their favour, and that Daniel Bonneale is a prisoner in the Fleet under the custody of 'the Messinger'. Alderman Garway reports a conference had with the Earl of Northampton about renewal of the Company's lease of Crosby House. After some discussion His Lordship reduced the fine from 1,300*l.* to 1,000*l*, keeping the rent at 200*l.* per annum, the Company's term to be made up to twenty-one years. The Alderman thinking this too high, proposed a fine of 500*l.*, the rent to remain the same, this being all the Company will give, as there are many larger and more commodious houses to be had at cheaper rates, as Dorset House, now let to the Earl of Northumberland, and Winchester House, in the possession of Sir Robert Mansell, 'which are lett at cheaper rates then they now offer for Crosby House'; failing acceptance of this offer the Earl should give the Company a year's warning to provide for themselves elsewhere. He replied that on receipt of 1,000*l.* fine he would proceed in a further treaty with them, making good their term of twenty-one years and keep to the former rent of 200*l.* per annum, being persuaded that the warehouses and cellarage alone are worth as much. This the Court decides to refuse, holding it better to run out the term and seek accommodation elsewhere; therefore desires His Lordship to consider seriously and acquaint them with his decision. Mr. Vandeputt accommodated with warehouse room for 200 bullions[1] of quicksilver which he offers to sell to the Company. Sir Hugh Hamersly and Mr. Valentine Mooretoft allowed as security for 200 bags of pepper; Mr. William Garway, Senior, and Mr. Alderman Garway for 200 bags of pepper; Messrs. Gilbert and Andrew Morewood for one-sixteenth part of the cloves bought by Captain Crispe. Thomas Southerne, late servant to Alderman Garway, admitted to the freedom of the Company by service, paying 10*s.* to the poor-box. The order made at the last General Court for restraining the liberty to view the Company's accounts being read, Mr. Deputy propounds the question whether, seeing there is a great debt fit especially at this time to be concealed, notwithstanding the nomi-

[1] A bullion is an old measure of capacity (from the Fr *bouillon*) generally applied to substances obtained by boiling, and means the quantity obtained at one boiling, e g. a bullion of salt (Davies's *Supplementary English Glossary*).

nation by the said General Court of certain of the generality to examine the balance of the Company's estate both at home and abroad (which balance is to be delivered in this afternoon by the Auditors and Accountants), it would not be advisable to deliver merely an account of the Company's estate in general terms; resolved by erection of hands to conceal the said debt from the Committees and tell none except those already cognizant of it, until the balance be revised. This being a matter of great consequence, both Committees and officers of the Company are enjoined to secrecy therein. Elizabeth, wife of Nicholas Gove, now in Persia, to receive two months' pay extraordinary of her husband's wages. Esperance, wife of George Ranson, Anne, wife of William Fiske, Mary, wife of William Whary, Sara, wife of Charles Browne, and Anne, wife of William Jourden, to receive one month's pay of their husbands' wages due next August. (3½ *pp.*)

A QUARTERLY GENERAL COURT, JUNE 12, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 249).

Minutes of the last General Court being read, Mr. Deputy observes that they mostly relate to the balance of the Company's estate ordered by that Court to be made ready by the Auditors and Accountants for this day; which they have done and presented the same to the Court of Committees this morning, but the latter after serious consideration decided not to have it read until it has been perfected by those Committees formerly appointed for that task, and therefore not to acquaint the generality with it until some more fitting opportunity. Much dispute ensues between Mr. Deputy, some Committees, and some of the generality, as to the said balance being revised by the Committees on leaving the Auditors' hands. The objectors urge that the balance should be delivered intact to the Select Committee. Mr. Deputy and the Committees are much against this course, being of opinion that the balance cannot be an exact account but only a 'roving estimate', and that, as part of the Company's stock is abroad and part at home, it can afford no certain ground to buy or sell by, until a return is made of the accounts from India and Persia, which is expected by the next ships. Hereupon it is moved, generally approved, and ordered that henceforth the proceedings

at a General Court be digested and drawn up in shorter form, 'all impertinent passages and discourses' omitted and only material arguments recorded, as the noting down in full of numerous and different opinions is a source of needless disputes. Discussion of the balance being resumed, Mr. Deputy and other Committees argue that it is very requisite it should be examined by the Committees entrusted with the management of the Company's business before being delivered to the generality; otherwise they resolving by it either to buy or sell may be disappointed in their expectations and blame the Committees for suffering the delivery of such a balance. The affairs of the Company have been managed with as much integrity as any trade in the world, and the reason why they have not prospered is not from any neglect, but partly 'by the imediate hand of God' in visiting India with famine and pestilence, partly by the King of Persia failing to fulfil his contract made three years since to deliver 1,500 bales of silk to the Company, and partly that by reason of these disasters goods have been dearly bought and cheaply sold, contrary to former practice. After these and many other disputes and arguments, it is resolved by erection of hands that the balance of the Company's stock abroad, as it is estimated by the Auditors and Accountants, be delivered on Monday next to the Select Committees appointed by the generality, to be by them examined, and that the Auditors and Accountants be required to perfect the estimate of the Company's estate at home within ten days' time and deliver the same to the aforesaid Select Committees, who are then to deliver the two balances with their opinions thereon to the next General Court on Wednesday next 'come fortnight'. Mr. Deputy proposes, and by erection of hands it is ordered, that, there being many things in the said balance which it would be prejudicial to the Company to divulge, the Committees of the generality shall, according to oaths taken by them, keep the particulars of the said balance secret. (2¾ *pp.*)

PROCEEDINGS OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE, JUNE 13–25, 1635 (*Court Minutes, Rough Notes*, vol. i).

At the General Court held the 12th of June 1635, Messrs. Daniel Harvey, Abraham Chamberlaine, Senior, George Clarke, George

Franckline, Richard Wild, and Thomas Smeethwick were nominated to examine the East India accounts. They met the following day, when abstracts of the Surat, Persia, and Bantam accounts were delivered to them. On the 15th, 16th, and 17th of the said month the Company's Auditors, Ralph Handson, John Ballowe, and Valentine Markham, together with Jeremy Sambrooke, the accountant, attended, but none of the Committees appeared. On the 18th Messrs. Harvey, Clarke, Chamberlaine, Franckline, and Smeethwicke met at Crosby House and sent for the Auditors, but, no previous notice having been given, only Markham came. He took their directions as to what they desired to be prepared for the next meeting, which was 'to have only the cargazon of goods sent out upon or for the three severall Voyages, and the old stocke, as also what had been returned therupon'. This was effected by the next day, but suspended from delivery by the Court of Committees until the next court, as no such thing had been required at the General Court. The following day the appointed Committees met again at Crosby House, when such books and accounts as they asked for were shown to them, 'Mr. Smeethwicke following noe direction ether from them, the Committees, or the Auditors, only his owne.' He alone appeared on the following Monday, when 'some honney from the Auditors' huyve he gathered, but nothing in substance was adgetated that day'. Tuesday morning Messrs. Smeethwick, Chamberlaine, and Clarke met, and in the afternoon Mr. Franckline joined them, when they were shown all they demanded to see. Wednesday being Midsummer Day, neither the Committees, Auditors nor Accountants met, they having other occasions, 'which had it been the Sabaoth they would (wee feare) not have refrayned.' Mr. Chamberlaine and Mr. Smeethwick meeting on the following day desired some further satisfaction, although they had been 'sateated' at the last meeting, and not being content they resolved to come again in the afternoon. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 19, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 252).

Mr. Deputy relates what occurred at the meeting of the commissioners, Sir William Pitt, Sir Robert Pye, and Mr. Nicholas, at Blackwall to decide on the true value of the Company's housing,

yard, docks, etc. On Tuesday, the day appointed for the commissioners to sit, there appeared before them the Earl of Cleveland, the Committees nominated feoffees by the Company, and many other witnesses for both sides, besides those already examined; all of whom the commissioners had power to examine upon oath, also to read former depositions, the better to help them to a right judgement of the true valuation of the said premises. So now it only remains to know what amount they will certify to the Lord Mayor as the true value. They, being 'gent of judgement and integrity', have behaved so fairly towards both sides that no exception can be taken against them It was thought fit that a dinner should be given to the commissioners at the Company's charge, and so one was prepared at Mr. Steevens's house, to which the Earl was also invited but refused, having already ordered his in the town, to which he took Alderman Garway, leaving his steward, Mr. Dixon, to go with the commissioners. Upon information of the expiration of the lease of the deal yard, all timbers and deals are ordered to be removed thence to the Company's yard at Blackwall, where there is convenient space; the former yard to be left fenced as the Company took it, also the boat house, but the shed to be brought to Blackwall. Mr. Smithwick reports that Mr. Kipp coming to receive the remainder of his 100 tons of saltpetre from the Company found five tons wanting, which he desires may be supplied from their other storehouses; he also proposes they should make him a price for the rest of the saltpetre, he having commission to contract with them; and on agreeing as to price, he expects they will procure a licence for its transportation. It is answered that the Court cannot help it if any of the saltpetre sold to Messrs. Kipp and Rickholt is wanting, neither can they make up the deficit from other saltpetre, which is better and now dearer; but if he will declare how much he wishes to contract for and will undertake to bring them a warrant from the Lords of the Council for transport of their saltpetre, they will be content and will sell him a good proportion at 4*l.* per hundred at 'a yeares day of payment'. Mr. Acton's bill of 2*l.* 6*s.* for law causes to be paid. Motion made by Mr. Daniel Harvy that the difference concerning pepper bought by him from the Company be decided by four indifferent persons, two to be nominated by the Company

and two by himself; answered that he has already had allowance, upon former demands, for this business; nevertheless, the Court will consider it again, but not now, being full of other business. Petition of Maudlyn, wife of William Morris, late commander of the *Discovery*, to receive her husband's wages and debts as executrix, she having proved his will; ordered that all wages due be paid to her, but the debts to remain in the Company's hands until the accounts be returned. Mr. Cappur's bill of 12*l.* 1*s.* 2*d.* paid for a dinner to the commissioners and Committees at Blackwall, and other expenses, to be paid. (2¾ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 26, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 255).

Request of Dr. Hawley for discharge of his brother Gabriel Hawley from the *ne exeat regno* taken out against him by the Company, an employment being now offered him which will tend to his preferment; this denied as unreasonable.[1] Ordered, with consent of Sir Henry Roe, that 260*l.* be paid the Earl of Warwick, due unto him upon discount on divisions in the Persia Voyages. On Mr. Evelyn's man inquiring how much saltpetre the Company has, he is told he can have 40 tons on payment of 3,200*l*, or on bringing sufficient warrant for receipt of the same free of charge, the Company having sold all their refined saltpetre to the King. The Court, on information that Mr. Abraham Chamberleyne bought a parcel of spikenard from the Company at a General Court of Sales in 1628 and signed the contract, but afterwards struck out his name, thereby intending to cancel the said contract, orders that he take the spikenard away, paying for it according to agreement, with interest on the money since the time it was due; which if he refuse to do, then the spikenard to be kept for him, his account charged therewith, and he to receive no division until the said money be paid. Henry Glascocke's brother tenders 400*l.* in payment of a fine imposed upon him for private trade, freight, etc., and desires the Court's favourable consideration, he having lost the benefit of the market by not being allowed to sell his borax, which

[1] The rough notes already alluded to (p 2) add here that Alderman Andrews was desired to entreat Mr. Shute 'in Lumberd Street' to preach to the Company this day senight in St. Helen's church, it being their election day.

has since fallen in price; resolved to abate the fine by 100 marks, and he is ordered to pay the Company 333*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, with custom and other charges paid by Mr. Mountny for his goods, which shall then be delivered him, with his bond to be cancelled. Mr. Christopher, son of Mr. Alderman Clitherow, admitted to the freedom of the Company by patrimony, paying 10*s.* to the poor-box. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 1, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 257).

Mr. Acton to be paid 5*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.* for law causes, also a gratuity of 30*l.* in consideration of his extraordinary pains and service in their law business, especially in the causes between the Company and the Earl of Cleveland, and the Company and Mr. John Fowke, which falling in term time took up his whole attention, so hindering him with other clients. Mr. Deputy proposes that the generality be acquainted with the certificate and report made by Sir William Pitt, Sir Robert Pye, and Mr. Nicholas of the valuation of the premises at Blackwall, for, if the Court of Committees be inclined to accept the offer of 372*l.* per annum on a hundred years' lease for the housing, yard, and lands at Blackwall without the docks, these being the inheritance of the Company, no conclusion can be made with the Earl of Cleveland without approbation and order of the General Court. This being generally approved, Mr. Deputy is desired to inform the generality this afternoon, he conceiving it a good thing for the Company to part with Blackwall on good security rather than to retain the premises at their present great charge, for doubtless the Company can be accommodated with docks and all other necessaries as the Turkey merchants are, who having no particular yard yet set forth their ships in as ample manner as the Company. Francis Merritt to be paid 10*l.* for piloting the *Dolphin* out of the Downs and 40*s.* for his extraordinary pains therein. (1½ *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT, JULY 1, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 258).

Mr. Deputy relates that, according to the order of the last General Court, the balance of the Company's estate at home and abroad, gathered from accounts returned, has been by the Auditors delivered to the Select Committees appointed to examine it, and

what has been done by them is the cause of this meeting. Mr. Smithwick, one of the Select Committees, reports that since receiving the said balance they (with the exception of Mr. Richard Wild, who refused to act and never appeared) have met the Auditors several times, perused the Company's letters and accounts, compared them with the balance and find little or no difference between them; this report is seconded by Mr. Chamberleyne. None of the others appearing and the writing produced in confirmation of this opinion being signed by Mr. Smithwick only, a Committee objected to its being read or accepted unless first subscribed to by the major part of the Select Committees; whereupon another of the generality saw no reason why the opinion of one man should not be taken apart. During this dispute Mr. Clarke, another of the Select Committees, appears and, on being told of Mr. Smithwick's paper and asked if he would sign it, declares that having differed in many things at the various meetings he had gone his own way, comparing the abstracts made by the Auditors with the Company's books and letters and had found every parcel tally with the said abstracts, and no other estate of the Company than that certified to by the Auditors, who are able and honest men and willing to assist in every way. Mr. Smithwick's paper and the Auditors' abstracts are now read for information of the generality, and a difference of 100,000*l.* appearing, it is found to be caused by Mr. Smithwick having omitted to deduct, as the Auditors had done, for charges and interest on the Company's estate abroad. No fraud or concealment by the Auditors or connivance or abuse in the Court of Committees being discovered, they having honestly and faithfully discharged their trust, the generality profess themselves well satisfied, and it is ordered that the power given the Select Committees to search the Company's books should now cease absolutely. Moved that the Company has been grossly abused by their factors, and the Court of Committees are desired to be careful in their choice of the same. Mr. Deputy answers that this motion might have been spared, the Committees having done their utmost to obtain sufficient and honest men. Confirmation of the order to restrain the generality from viewing the Company's accounts or being present at the first reading of the letters from India, deferred. Mr. Deputy reports on

the suit depending between the Earl of Cleveland and the Company concerning the premises at Blackwall, with particular passages and hearings in Chancery, the report of the true value of the said premises returned by the Commissioners, with the probability of its speedy ending, and proposes that as the generality have 'a propriety' therein and no decision can be made without their consent, they should give the Court full power and authority to settle this cause, either by accepting the offer made, by giving the Earl a sum of money fitting in their opinions to confirm their estates, or by resolving on some other course for the good of the Company; and on being put to the question this business is wholly referred to the wisdom of the Court of Committees. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 3, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 261).

The officers of the Navy desire to be again supplied with 10,000 pipestaves at 13*l* 5*s*. per thousand; ordered that these be delivered when wanted, as there are so many lying on hand that six times the number could well be spared. Mr. Sherburne reports the displeasure of Lord Cottington at the Company's refusal to deliver to Mr. Evelyn the forty tons of refined saltpetre until receipt of the King's privy seal, His Majesty's service requiring its present use, and the privy seal having been ready 'theis ten daies'; likewise His Lordship's request for delivery of the same, with promise of payment upon receipt. Mr. Mountny directed to weigh carefully and deliver the saltpetre on Mr. Evelyn sending for it Mr. Sherburne acquaints the Court with a proposition lately made the King by 'a party' to serve His Majesty with powder 'Tower proofe' at 7*d*. per lb., on being supplied with refined saltpetre equal to and at the same price as that given Mr. Evelyn; this the King well approves and has ordered trial to be made, the Company being desired to provide three tons of saltpetre and to lend their mills for the purpose. The Committees are willing to lend the mills, but desire to treat personally with the party about the saltpetre. Gratification of 50*l*. conferred on Mr. Sherburne for extraordinary service during the past year. (1½ *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF ELECTION, JULY 3, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 1).

Mr. Governor, declaring this to be known by all as the day of election, first acknowledges God's great mercy in restoring him to health and enabling him to appear; then resigns his post and leaves the generality to make free choice of his successor. Sir Morris Abbott, Sir James Cambell, Mr. Alderman Fenn and Mr. Alderman Abdy are nominated for election, but before proceeding the Court decides, after some dispute, that the Governor shall be elected not by the balloting-box but by erection of hands; whereupon Sir Morris Abbott is chosen Governor for the ensuing year. On being informed of this, he gives the generality hearty thanks, promising to do the Company honest and faithful service; he then takes the chair and the accustomed oath is administered to him. Mr. Alderman Clitherow, being appointed to succeed the present Lord Mayor, before resigning his post as Deputy remarks that, as 'nothing is more hatefull to God and man then ingratitude', he wishes to thank God for having enabled him to serve the Company, and he desires also to acknowledge the great love shown by the generality in electing him their Deputy and continuing their favour and good opinion; his desires and actions have always been for the Company's good and his prayers shall not be wanting for their future prosperity. Motion is made by one of the generality that there is no need for a Deputy, neither does the patent of the Company warrant the choice. Thereupon the patent is called for and read, whereby it appears that the Company are to choose yearly a Governor, Deputy, and twenty-four Committees. Accordingly Mr. Alderman Garway, Mr Alderman Abdy, Mr. Thomas Bownest, Mr. Thomas Mun, and Mr. William Cockayne are nominated; and the three latter 'falling off', after much dispute Alderman Abdy is chosen Deputy by the balloting-box, he receiving fifty-four balls and Alderman Garway only forty-two. A letter is read from Mr. Robert Bateman, who has served the Company as Treasurer sixteen years, and now desires to resign; but the Court, liking his integrity and ability, nominates him, with Messrs. Thomas Mun, John Willyams, and William Cockayne, for that post, and by erection of hands the choice falls on the said Mr. Robert Bateman. As six of the former

Committees are to be changed, the following persons are nominated: Sir James Cambell, Sir John Wolstenholme, Mr. Alderman Highlord, Mr. Alderman Cordell, Captain Crispe, Messrs. Simon Laurence, John Holloway, Robert Bell, Richard Langly, Richard Bishopp, Abraham Chamberleyne, George Clark, Rowland Wilson, John Trott, Richard Wild, Thomas Eyans, Thomas Smithwick, Edward Abbott, John Mâssingberd, Thomas Ferris, and George Francklyn; but since (according to an order made at a General Court[1]) only those having 2,000*l.* adventure in the Second Joint Stock are allowed to serve as Committees, twelve of the above alone remain qualified. Alderman Perry being dead, Mr. Job Harby having sold his adventure, and Mr. Alderman Abdy having been chosen Deputy, the following twenty-four men are finally elected Committees for the ensuing year Sir Hugh Hamersly, Sir James Cambell, Aldermen Fenn, Garway, Andrews, Highlord and Cordell, Messrs. Thomas Bownest, William Garway, John Langham, Thomas Styles, John Milward, Thomas Mun, Thomas Mustard, William Cockayne, William Spurstowe, Samuel Armitage, Richard Davies, Matthew Cradock, Thomas Kerridge, and Simon Laurence, Captain Crispe, Messrs. George Francklyn and Thomas Smithwick. (3½ *pp.*)

WARRANT FOR PAYMENT OF SALTPETRE, JULY 4, 1635 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. ccxciii, No. 26).

Warrant to pay the Governor and Committees of the East India Company for forty lasts of double refined saltpetre, after the rate of 4*l.* the hundred, or for so much as shall be delivered to His Majesty's powder-maker. (*Docquet.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 10, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 5).

Mr. Acton's bill of 25*l.* 2*s.* 8*d.* for law causes to be paid. Mr. Governor condemns the motion made at the Court of Election that only those having 2,000*l.* adventure in the Second Joint Stock can be admitted as Committees; this the generality not understanding rightly, many Committees were removed as incapable who were not

[1] July 2, 1628. See the *Calendar of State Papers, E Indies*, 1625–9, pp. 506, 524.

so, and he therefore purposes at the next General Court to have this order properly interpreted, that so the Company may have a sufficient number to elect from. Letter read from Alderman Abdy, giving hearty thanks to the generality for their love and good opinion in electing him Deputy, but refusing to accept the position for many reasons, entreating them to fall to a new election, and promising to further, as formerly, the good and welfare of the Company. The Court, on consideration of the many troubles and inconveniencies which may happen by this refusal, entreats Alderman Andrews and Mr. Mun to go to Alderman Abdy and desire him to accept the place and come and take the oath; on which he appears but repeats all he has said by letter and begs not to be further pressed, as it would be both inconvenient and prejudicial for him to accept. Notwithstanding further entreaties he persists in his refusal and leaves the court. Mr. Governor proposes the consideration of the disposal of the cloves, and of the lessening of the officers' salaries, both which questions were in agitation before his late sickness. The Court defers resolving about the cloves until next Friday, when a day for their sale is to be appointed; and decides to let the consideration of the officers' salaries stand over also, there not being a full attendance of Committees. As, however, no answer has yet been received regarding the wages already reduced at Blackwall, the officers concerned are called into court to make known their resolutions. Mr. Fotherby appearing, Mr. Governor tells him that his salary is reduced from 120*l.* to 80*l* per annum, not from any disaffection or ill opinion of him, but because the great charges of the Company must be lowered 'untill it shall please God to enlarge the same as formerly'; to this he willingly submits. Mr. Swanly is next summoned and told that for the same reason his salary is reduced from 130*l.* to 60*l.* per annum, to which he replies that this allowance is too small for him to live upon, and desires that either it may be enlarged or he be employed as commander of a ship next year; this to be taken into consideration. Mr. Steevens is called in and acquainted with the reduction of his salary from 120*l.* per annum to 5*s.* per diem when employed in the Company's service, or 60*l.* per annum certain, according to his choice; and he accepting 60*l.* per annum, it is confirmed unto him for so long as his services shall be required. The reduction of

Mr. Lamprier's salary from 30*l.* to 20*l.* per annum is ratified and confirmed, also Mr. Shepherd's, the porter, from 20*l.* to 20 marks per annum. Ordered that three tons of the Company's refined saltpetre be delivered to Mr. Collyns at 4*l.* per hundred, to be, according to his proposition, converted into powder for the King's use, Sir Henry Vane, Comptroller of His Majesty's Household, to pay the Company for the same. Resolved that the repairs to the *Mary* be proceeded with; Mr. Stevens called in and required to hasten the work so as to have it finished by the middle of September. Letter read from Sir William Russell and other Navy Officers desiring possession again of the King's ropeyard at Woolwich, lately let to the Company at 100*l* per annum,[1] and to this end requesting that the accounts may be cast up and settled. The Court, finding that there will be little occasion to use the said yard, entreats Captain Styles and Mr. Cockayne to confer with the Navy Officers, and, on the accounts being cleared, to deliver them possession of the yard. Lucy Ashmore granted the Company's work at Blackwall as formerly Captain Crispe and Samuel Crispe are tendered and accepted as security for 1,275*l.* 2*s.* 4*d.*, parcel of the bargain of cloves bought from the Company. Mr. Rowland Wilson and his son allowed as good security for 470*l.*, parcel of the same bargain. Upon petition, Margaret, mother of Thomas Isack, Judith, wife of Peter Church, who went out in the *William*, Joan, wife of William Kingman, Joan, wife of Robert Thomas, Thomazine, wife of William Needs in the *Discovery*, Judith, wife of Giles Nudd in the *Blessing*, Thomazine, wife of Ralph Round in the *London*, Margaret, wife of William Bruton in the *Hopewell*, Katherine, wife of Francis Harris in the *Palsgrave*, and Elizabeth, wife of Richard Trippett in the *Pearl*, are ordered to receive a month's pay of their husbands' wages due next Michaelmas. (3½ *pp.*)

THE LORDS OF THE ADMIRALTY TO THE OFFICERS OF THE NAVY, JULY 14, 1635 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. ccxciii, No. 109).

Require them to proceed to bargain . . . and also for a sufficient quantity of pipestaves for next year's service, and to take order to

[1] See the *Calendar of State Papers, E. Indies*, 1630–4, pp 409, 419

receive again the ropehouse at Woolwich, formerly lent to the East India Company. . . .

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 17, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 8).

Letter read from President Methwold and Council at Surat, dated December, 1634, and sent by the Dutch ships; whereupon it is ordered by erection of hands that letters be written by Mr. Mun to Signor John Philippo Cotanio at Venice to ask him to provide the Company with coral of the finest and middle sorts to the value of 5,000*l.* for their fleet by the end of next January. Freight of 2 cwt of sugar granted to Andrew Trumball. Letter read from the King, dated from Richmond the 14th inst., to Mr Governor and the Committees, noting the late proposition to make powder, which if it can be done will be of good service unto His Majesty, a trial is therefore to be made at the Company's mills at Chilworth (the former restraint being taken off), and Edward Collins ordered to set the mills to work and convert into powder as much of the refined saltpetre as shall from time to time be sent him for the King's use. The Company are to keep all their refined saltpetre for His Majesty's use, for which they shall be paid 4*l.* per hundred, as was given for the 40 tons contracted for by Lord Cottington and already delivered to the powder-maker. Letter read from Sir Henry Vane to Mr. Alderman Garway, noting the above letter from the King, and desiring that Collins, instead of having three lasts of saltpetre delivered unto him as formerly required, may have one only, in order that trial may be more speedily made; Sir Henry promising to pay for the same, and, on the King taking the powder made by Collins, to pay the Company for as much saltpetre as shall remain in their hands. Ordered that one ton of refined saltpetre be delivered to Mr. Collins at 4*l.* per hundred. Captain Styles reports many offers made for the Company's old cordage; that there is a great quantity of useless iron ordnance which might be disposed of and licence obtained from the State to sell or transport it, also that he has been offered 13*l.* per ton for their old iron, 40*l.* to be paid in hand and the rest in nails to be served to the Company at the usual price. Thereupon the Court orders the old cordage and iron to be sold, and the Secretary to draw up a petition to

the King for licence to transport the ordnance. Mr. Governor acquaints the Court that the Lord Keeper has appointed to-morrow afternoon for hearing and ending the difference between the Earl of Cleveland and the Company, and entreats the attendance of Aldermen Garway, Abdy, and Clitherow, he being prevented by special business from being present. Payment ordered of a bill from Boatswain Ingram, subscribed by Mr. Swanly as usual, for *7l.* *8s.* for boat-hire and other services from the 9th of June, 1634, to the 14th of July, 1635. The quarter's rent, *5l.* *6s.* *8d.*, for the lands and mills at Chilworth to be paid to Sir Morgan Randoll. Joan, wife of John Cantely in the *Swan*, and Margaret, wife of Thomas Browne in the *Jewel*, to receive a month's pay of their husbands' wages due next August. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 24, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 10).

Mr. Acton's bill of *6l.* *9s.* *8d.* for law causes to be paid; also a bill of Mr. Wrighton, the Company's clerk in the Chancery, for *20l.* *2s.* for copying books, decrees, and other business. Mr. Swanley's bill of *17l.* *10s.* for boat-hire and 'other occasions' from August, 1634, to May, 1635, to be paid. Lady Dale transfers her adventure in the First, Second, and Third Joint Stock by deed dated the 9th of June last to Sir Baineham Throgmorton. To this the Court demurs, observing that it is contrary to the Company's custom and orders to pass over adventures by deed; and Sir Baineham is told that it can only be done in the usual way by Lady Dale coming into Court, or transferring the adventure in presence of some of their principal officers. Sir Baineham, however, thinking the transfer correct, has already sold the said adventure to Mr. Thomas Northy, merchant, to whom he desires it may be transferred, or he will be much inconvenienced. On consideration, the Court, wishing to show him favour, decides to admit Lady Dale's deed and transfer, Sir Baineham promising that Her Ladyship (on coming to town next Michaelmas) shall confirm it as the Company shall require. Transfer of the said adventure to Mr. Thomas Northy is also allowed upon his promise to undertake that Lady Dale, before the 20th of October, shall subscribe and approve of her account with the Company as it now stands in their

books. Certificate read, signed by Messrs. Fotherby, Steevens, and Swanley, informing the Court of a parcel of old ironwork, about 13 or 14 tons, in bolts and other pieces, and also of 3 tons of 'percullis barrs' and round and square hoops, which can well be spared, and that 13*l.* per ton would be a valuable price, making a total of 240*l.*; whereupon Richard Downing offering this price, it is sold unto him, he paying 40*l.* in hand, and 200*l.* at six and six months upon his own and one Mr. Chapman's bills. Cicely Edwards offers 6½*d.* per lb. for the Company's old brass shivers and is allowed to have them at 7*d.* per lb., upon good security. Written offers made by Henry Newchurch, John Southam, Walter Blackborne, and William Jones for the Company's old cordage at Blackwall. William Jones bidding highest, it is sold to him at 13*s.* 6*d.* per hundred, to be paid 200*l.* in hand, or within ten or fourteen days, the rest at three months upon rebate; he to receive all within a month. Mr. Fotherby ordered to sell at the best possible rate the timber from the old ships in the Company's yard at Blackwall. Many offers to buy the Company's old sails at 3½*d* per yard refused, and sale thereof deferred until next Friday, the Court asking 4*d.* per yard, including the bolt-ropes. Gratuity of 40*s.* bestowed upon Jane, wife of Thomas Homer, a captive at Algiers, towards her husband's redemption. Jane, wife of Edward Russell in the *Discovery*, to receive a month's pay due next September. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 31, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 13).

Petition of Mr John Heath, brother and adventurer in the Company, that the stop put upon his adventure, on pretence of a debt due to one Mrs. Wood, whereby he is prevented from transferring or making the best of it, may be removed, Mrs. Wood being willing, the Court, understanding that Alderman Abdy and Mr. Styles caused the said stop to be made, orders Mr. Bowen to speak with Mrs. Wood that Mr. Heath may be enabled to transfer his adventure. The Company's old sails sold to Mr. John Sutham at 6¾*d.* per yard single, 100*l.* in hand and the rest at six months, he giving security. Mr. Governor reports what passed last Tuesday in the cause between the Company and the Earl of

good condition and in full weight, that they may be encouraged to proceed cheerfully in this trade, which will prove of much benefit to both kingdoms and a 'further confirmacion of amity, which wee desire on our parts'. (*Copy. Endorsed*: 'Coppy of a letter to the Emperor of Persia'. 2 *pp*)

THE KING OF BANTAM TO KING CHARLES I, APRIL, 1635 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 3).

Certifies the King of the war between himself and the Dutch, who began it by seizing a vessel belonging to Bantam, and refusing to give up the men and goods, whereupon open war was proclaimed. The Dutch continually affront them, and shots are daily exchanged, so that he is fearful his powder and ammunition will not hold out. Desires help against the Dutch at Jaccatra,[1] and promises, in case of victory, that the Castle of Jaccatra shall be delivered to the English. Sends as a small remembrance of his love 'two cassawarra birds[2], one cresse[3], one lawnce'. (*Translation.* $\frac{3}{4}$ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 8, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xv, p. 206).

Mr. Sueddall to be paid for piloting the *William* into the Downs the sum allowed by the Company in her former voyage; and his son for piloting the *Crispian*, at the rate allowed for the *Reformation* or *Discovery*, she being estimated at, or very near, the same burden. Mary, wife of William Hyer in the *Jonas*, to receive one month's pay extraordinary from her husband's wages. Several other petitions being read, it is proposed that certain Committees be appointed to consider all applications of this nature and assign a day once a fortnight or once a month to answer them, and so save the hindrance of more important business; left to the consideration of the next court. Resolved to have only one court weekly, and that on Friday, until the return of the ships from India, as there is now less business and so no occasion for many courts; but the Governor, should occasion require, to give direction for the calling of one or more courts on any other days. Letter read from

[1] The old name of Batavia. [2] Cassowaries. [3] *Kris*, or Malay dagger.

finds he is able to give information how His Majesty may be honoured and profited by that East India voyage; he has been lately with the Viceroy of Goa, from whom he has a present to His Majesty, who makes such overtures for the benefit of the King and kingdom as are worthy to be embraced; for, to the writer's knowledge, the King of Spain is merchant of all the pepper that comes into Portugal from thence. . . . Wishes him to send to Captain Weddell. . . .

ROBERT, EARL OF LINDSEY, ABOARD THE *MERHONOUR*, TO THE KING, AUGUST 3, 1635 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. ccxcv, No. 9).

. . . Three English East India ships came to an anchor last night in St. Helen's Road; they are richly laden, but very weak and in distress, as commonly they see them after such long voyages. At their request he has supplied their necessities as best he could, to their great content. They were nobly entertained by the Portugal Viceroy of Goa, where large offers are made to the English if they would be willing to join with them.

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 5, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 14).

Mr. Steevens directed to provide 'compasse timber [1]' for repairing the *Mary*, and for finishing the little dock in the Yard, in order that the *Swan*, when unladen, may be brought in for repairs. The Court confirms the increase made by the President and Council of Surat, in their letter now read, of Benjamin Robinson's wages to 60*l.* per annum. Robinson was purser in the *Swallow*, and after she was burnt was made purser-general in place of Thomas Turner. The increase of John Bradshaw's wages to 20*l.* per annum is also confirmed. Noting from the said letter that the Governor of Surat owes the Company 31,000 'mamoods [2]', 10,000 of which he deducts as a fine for Mr. Heynes's private trade in quicksilver, and refuses to pay the remainder, the Court directs that order be given concerning this in the next letters. Meanwhile Mr. Heynes's estate is to be charged with the said 10,000 'mamoods'. Gratuity of 40*s.* bestowed upon William Fugill, a soldier who has served the Dutch

[1] Curved timber used in shipbuilding.

[2] See note on p. 31.

thirteen years, for bringing a letter from the factors in Persia; his request for employment is referred until the next ships leave. Henry Smith appointed purser for the discharge of the *Jonah*, and William Pringle for the unloading of the *Hart*. (1 *p*.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 7, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 15).

Mr. Dixon, steward to the Earl of Cleveland, given 5*l*. in lieu of his fees for two surrenders and admissions of feoffees at two courts to the Company's land and building at Blackwall. On petition, Katherine, wife of Edward Manniston in the *Swallow*, Mary, wife of Richard Latter in the *Expedition*, Margaret, wife of John Healand in the *London*, and Katherine, wife of Priam Peeterson, are granted one month's pay extraordinary. Mr. Bowen, whose honesty and ability are well known, chosen unanimously to succeed Mr. Ellam, under whom he has had long experience; settlement of his wages deferred Samuel Sambrooke, educated in the counting-house under Mr. Sambrooke for seven years and much commended for his 'hand writing and civill carriage', is entertained, at Mr. Bowen's desire, to assist him Mr. Treasurer ordered to accept and pay to Mr. John Chiverhart, a Frenchman, the bills of exchange charged upon the Company by the President and Council at Bantam; also that his goods be delivered to him freight-free, with his chest of apparel and other necessaries. Mr. Governor, Alderman Garway and Mr. Mun desired to move Lord Cottington for licence to buy rials without incurring the danger of buying above the standard rate. Messrs. Bownest, Mustard, Smithwick, and Kerridge entreated to read the letters and consultations from India. Mr. Acton's bill of 9*l*. 9*s*. for law causes to be paid. On petition of Richard Higham, late purser in the *Exchange*, one hundred marks is remitted of the fine of 400*l*. imposed on him for private trade and freight of goods. Robert Phipps given 5*l*. for 'his paines in writing in the compting house'. (1½ *pp*.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 12, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 17).

Ordered that 5*l*. be imprested upon account to Mr. Arthur Hatch, who came home minister in the *Jonah*. Sir William Beecher

transfers his remains in the three Persia Voyages, amounting to 980*l.*, to Mr. John Willyams, who likewise transfers, by writing attested by Mr. Sambrooke, 1,000*l.* in the Third Joint Stock with all profits to Sir William Beecher. The latter moves that the merging of the three Voyages in the Joint Stock is an injury to those interested in the Voyages, it having been understood at the first underwriting that the proceeds of each Voyage would be divided among the adventurers therein. The Governor and Court, after long debate, acquaint him that this was decided upon at a General Court, it being found impossible to distinguish the returns of one Voyage from another, and these from the returns of the Joint Stock. Sir William, better satisfied, moves that the accounts of each Voyage be examined separately, it is answered that this would be to no purpose, it being impossible to alter what is already done William Carrick, now imprisoned in the King's Bench for having stood surety for 550*l.* owed by Richard Barnaby to Lewis Rickholt, desires the Court to stop Barnaby's wages; ordered that this be done until it appears how the said Barnaby's account stands with the Company. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 19, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 18).

The books being sorted by Mr. Markham and ready for perusal, the four Committees formerly nominated to superintend the auditing of accounts are entreated not to do so singly, but two or more together, that their joint opinions may better satisfy the Court. Mr. Mountny directed to find clothes for and pay 5*s.* per week each to Don John and Baffan, two blacks who came home in the *Hart* and have served the Company respectively thirteen and fifteen years. John Carter, late master's mate in the *Swallow*, petitions for the remainder of his wages, detained because of the burning of the said ship; refused, he being one of the four sent home prisoners, being drunk when the accident occurred. He denies having been drunk or giving order for shooting the ordnance that fired the ship, but is told that it is usual for mariners to lose their pay if their ship perishes, and that he has fared well to be left unquestioned on the return of the Commission from India. Ordered that the *Swan*, when unladen, be viewed and report made as to her sufficiency for

another voyage. The *Hart* being ready to 'breake bulke' next Friday, Mr. Mun is entreated to undertake the beginning of that work, she to be discharged before another is begun. The *Hart*, if found fit, to be sent with men and provisions to Bantam. The *Mary* proposed for Surat. Thomas Moon of Canterbury petitions for 8*l.* on account of Oliver Mansell's wages and 5*l.* on account of George Cooper's, both sailors in the *Hart* and now lying sick at his house; granted, and payment ordered. Messrs. Cockayne, Spurstow, and Cradock desired to buy forty fine cloths ready dyed and dressed, principally stammetts, to be sent out this year. After conference with Mr. Bogan about payment for the coral ordered to be provided at Marseilles, the Court charges the bills of exchange upon Mr. Bogan's son at Rouen, the former promising to order his son to accept them. It is resolved to send as much stock for the Coast this year as last, viz. 20,000*l.*, and 5,000*l.* for Bantam. Freight of 300¾ [lb.] of cassia lignum brought home in the *Swan* remitted to Richard Deane and John Pearson, master's mates in the said ship. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 21, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p 20).

One month's pay extraordinary granted respectively to Elizabeth, wife of James White in the *Palsgrave*, Elizabeth, wife of Joseph Taylor in the *London*, and Elizabeth, wife of Robert Whittingham, removed from the *Exchange* to the *Pearl*. Mr. Acton's bill of 15*l.* 1*s.* 8*d.* for passing the decree against the Earl of Cleveland to be paid. Those appointed to buy cloth ordered to buy the kerseys for this year. Freight of goods remitted to Anthony Rumsy, master's mate in the *Swan*, and to William Brockish and John Pullen, also in the *Swan*. Mr. John Turetine of Geneva transfers, by procuration signed by Odett Chappins, public notary of Geneva, his adventure of 312*l.* 10*s.*, the profit of 2,500*l.* in the Second Joint Stock, to Mr John Kipp. Mr. Kipp moves for some allowance on the 50*l.* he paid for custom for saltpetre bought of the Company which was detained by order of the Council Board; this being his own fault, as he might have received and shipped the saltpetre before stay was made, the Court refuses his request. Robert Hall,

cook in the *Jonah*, petitions for the three hogsheads of tallow saved by him , this is refused, but he is allowed 4*l.* for the same. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 28, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 21).

The men in the *Jonah*, *Hart*, and *Swan* to be paid, but none of the officers except Anthony Rumsy, whose freight has been remitted and therefore his account is to be cleared. Mr. Rickholt having a quantity of rials to sell, Mr. Treasurer is directed to lend him 10,000*l.*, taking rials to that value until the Company obtain licence to buy as they want. Mr. Mountny desired to make out proportions for seventy men at eighteen months' time for the *Swan* on her being ready to go for the Coast, and Mr. Blackborne to oversee the making of fit cordage for her. Mr. Governor acquaints the Court with what passed before the Lord Mayor and Court of Aldermen concerning the making of indigo, when the certificates made by the Company and Mr. Boulton were presented. The said certificates being now read, Mr. Boulton desires that the mention of the Act of Common Council for suppressing the false making of indigo be omitted, pretending to be willing to give up his patent rather than contend with the Company, insisting that he has made no 'sophisticated indico', and intimating that if his patent continues in force, by the Company's help it would be easy to suppress the false making of indigo. This the Court denies to be possible and declares against indigo being made by Mr. Boulton or any others, as it will disparage the sale of their own, as happened lately when six barrels of Mr. Boulton's indigo were sent to Leghorn. Finally the matter is left to the decision of the Lord Mayor and Aldermen. Mary, wife of William Fall, factor in Persia, petitions for remission of freight on two Persia carpets and forty pieces of Coast linen; the goods are to be viewed before answer is made. A brother of Mr. Kirkham, who died in Persia, applies to receive the estate, but the Court, noting that the deceased had invested 1,800 rials of the Company's money at Port Gombroon for his own account and that the account of the factory has not come home, neither is any will proved nor have letters of administration been taken out, refers the brother a year hence for answer. Two carpets brought home for the account of Alderman Perry, deceased, to be delivered free of

freight. On motion of Mr. Collins, the Court orders that on his bringing fifty barrels of old powder mended, fifty more be delivered him; he is to receive half payment, the other half to go in satisfaction of his debt to the Company. Anne, wife of George Clayford, who went out in the *Charles*, to receive one month's pay extraordinary of her husband's wages. Mr. Gearing requests that, having bought pepper at 17½*d.* at four, six months in October last, the time may be extended to five, six months; his request is refused for fear of creating a bad precedent. John Cappur's bill of 6*l.* 14*s.* 1*d.* for boat-hire and Mr. Governor's and the Committees' charges at Erith 'to meete Captain Weddall &c.', to be paid. Motion made for extension of time, three weeks or a month, to those who underwrote for 200 bags or more of the Company's pepper, the Court orders that the time for all the pepper shall begin from the 24th of June last. Edmund Chambers' bill of 14*s.* for boat-hire to be paid and 3*l.* given him on account of a cloak lost by him in a storm when on board the *Swan.* (2¾ *pp*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 3, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol xvi, p. 23).

Mr. Styles reports the sale of the old stores except the brass shivers, iron ordnance, and old powder. Mr. William Garway buys about three tons of the said brass shivers at 6*d.* per lb. at six months' time. Mr. Ducy to be given written notice to leave his house next Christmas. Committees for buying canvas for sails entreated to confer with Mr. Swanly. Committees for buying beef and pork directed to provide for seventy men at eighteen months in the *Swan.* Mr. North to see to the taking down and refitting of defective cabins in the *Swan.* The cabins in the *Hart* to be repaired. Mrs. Methwold to receive freight-free all the tokens sent by her husband in the *Jonah.* Mr. Gregory Clement desires to receive 4,000 rials, brought to the Company's cash at Surat, according to order; the Court, having heard of his private trade, directs that the said order be looked up before a reply is given. A General Court to be called 'this day senight' in the afternoon for consideration of the disposal of goods returned in the three ships. Freight remitted to Richard Cooper, late a factor in Persia, on his Persian chest, drugs, and jars of green ginger, but his bale of

carpets ordered to be viewed. Freight remitted to Thomas Robinson, late a factor at Macassar, on all his goods except the damasks, which are to be viewed before delivery. Freight remitted to Mrs. Norbury on twenty-six pieces of calicoes left her by her late husband. Captain Swanly requested to bring up his 'nest of Japon truncks, his cabinett and greene turtle doves' for inspection. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 4, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 24).

Agnes, wife of William Jourden in the *Blessing*, Rebecca, wife of Jeremy Huddle in the *Jonah*, Jane, wife of Thomas Beckensale in the *Speedwell*, and Alice, wife of Thomas Browne in the *Swan*, granted one month's pay extraordinary of their husbands' wages. Captain Swanly to be paid 200*l.* on account, and receive his goods freight-free, with the exception of two cwt. of cloves, which are to be detained till further order. Letter read from the Commissioners of Sewers with copy of the 'presentment of the juratts', representing the damage done by the *Mary* lying on the bank at Greenwich at 40*l.*, besides the 20*l.* already paid; Messrs. Mun and Spurstowe entreated to meet the Commissioners at Greenwich on Monday morning to confer about and settle this business, the Court not understanding how so much damage can have been caused. All goods belonging to Mrs. Kingston, widow of John Kingston, late purser in the *Hart*, to be brought from the Custom-house for further order. No licence having been procured by the Company to buy gold or silver in readiness for the *Swan*, bound for the Coast, it is resolved to obtain some from the Low Countries; ordered, by erection of hands, that a letter be written to Mr. John Quarles and Mr. Francklyn's factor, Robert Gale, directing them to buy 10,000*l.* in gold for the Company, to be delivered within forty days and to charge the Company by exchange 'at single or double usance'. Messrs. John Langham, Thomas Soame, Abraham Beck, and Edward Abbott accepted by the balloting-box as security for indigo bought by Mr. Langham from the Company, and the said indigo ordered to be cleared from the Company's warehouse, room being wanted for their own goods. The Committees for the provision of lead having bought 100 fother, it is ordered to be put in the *Swan*. Mrs. Hopkinson, widow and executrix of Joseph

Hopkinson, late President of Surat, appears in Court and desires to receive her husband's estate or 50*l.* upon account; the Court, seeing there are objections against her husband, that his estate has not yet been examined, and that the widow has already received forty odd pounds for calicoes and 100*l.* upon account, besides many tokens (a note whereof she promises to give the Company), orders that she be paid 50*l.* more on account. Thomas Robinson, late a factor at Macassar, to be paid 100*l.* on account. He utterly denies that his damasks belonged to Christopher Read and entreats the remission of freight on his goods; this is granted, except on his damask and nest of trunks, which are to be brought to Crosby House. Mr. Harman requests that the goods and tokens sent by his son-in-law to his daughter may be delivered; Alderman Garway having seen these and they being small, it is directed that they be delivered free of freight 'in regard Seignor Casteynes hath already and may againe goe comander of the Holland shipps for the Indies'. Captain Swanley, being questioned, acknowledges buying one hundred pieces of damask on leaving Bantam from Christopher Read, and selling them at 55*s.* each, taking a bill for payment to Mr. Read's brother in England; the said brother being called and questioned moves for a warrant to fetch his brother home and complains of one Mr. Willoughby as having done him much injury; the Court promises to consider his request, and on his demand orders that certain goods and tokens be delivered him freight-free. Mr. Mountny to provide 100 butts of cider for the next year's ships. Demand of Mr. Dobbin for allowance on burnt and damaged silk refused, no Committee having been called in at the opening of the bale. Request of Nathaniel Mountny to receive such goods as he brought home free of freight granted. Mr. Mountny directed to weigh and give certificate of all goods belonging to Mr. George Collins, minister, who died on his way home from Bantam, when all or part of the said goods shall be delivered freight-free. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 9, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 27).

Complaint of Mr. Rose, brother and executor of the late Thomas Rose, that Captain Weddall and George Gosnell, purser in the

Jonas, have sold part of his brother's estate and not brought it to the Company's account; he therefore desires the Court will cause them to do him justice. Being called before the Court, Captain Weddall and George Gosnell deny this accusation, saying that the account they have given is true, as will appear from the inventory taken on board the *Jonas* at Mr. Thomas Rose's death. Mr. Rose next desires certain of his brother's papers which were delivered to Mr. Bowen; answered that if on examination the papers do not concern the Company they shall be delivered him, but with regard to Captain Weddall and George Gosnell he must do as he thinks fit, as the Company only gives satisfaction for what comes to its hands. Mr. Mun reports that after much discourse and expostulation had with the Commissioners of Sewers at Greenwich, concerning the fine of 40*l* imposed for damage done by the *Mary* to the banks of the marsh, the said fine was reduced to 40 marks, the lowest the Commissioners would consent to; this he conceives better for the Company to pay than to run the risk of a further survey; ordered that it be paid accordingly. Thomas Hartnoll and William Baily, master's mates in the *Hart*, and Edward Hall, master's mate in the *Jonas*, to have their debts and wages paid and their accounts cleared. Mr. Governor reminds the Court of the General Court to be held in the afternoon and desires them to consider what is fitting to propose to the generality; he for his part remembers four things, namely, intimation of the arrival of their three ships, 'with acknowledgement to God for the same'; appointment of a day for sale of the goods returned in these ships; election of a new Deputy; and revocation of the order whereby only those having an adventure of 2,000*l.* in the old stock are capable of being Committees, as otherwise next year there will not be a sufficient number to elect from. On recommendation of Captain Swanly, Vasterly, a Russian, entertained in the Company's service in Persia as a horsekeeper, who was put into the *Hart* for Bantam and returned to England in the *Swan* without receiving any wages, is ordered to be given 10*l.* and a suit of clothes, to enable him to return to his own country. Mrs. Hopkins, widow of Richard Hopkins, late master of the *Comfort*, to receive 100*l.* on account of her husband's wages. Edmond Beane buys 100 barrels of powder at 4*l.* 10*s.* per barrel at six months' time, and Robert

Russell 100 barrels at the same price and time on good security. Draft of a petition to the King for alteration of the Company's patent for transportation of 100,000*l.* in foreign silver and bullion of silver, read, approved, and ordered to be engrossed. Captain Weddall's account of 1,132*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for wages and debts, which, on imprest money and other payments being deducted, is reduced to 777*l.* 13*s.* 2*d.*, ordered to be paid towards the supply of his adventure, also a gratification of 100*l.* to be given him for bringing his ship the *Jonas* into the Downs without touching at any port in the west country. Upon Captain Swanly's request, the Court orders the freight to be remitted on some sugar sent his wife from India, his wages and moneys due to him to be paid, and his accounts cleared. Freight on goods remitted to John Proud, John Stallon, master's mate in the *Jonas*, and Mr. Swanly, master of the *Swan*. Henry Collins, executor to George Collins, minister, who died in the *Hart*, petitions for remission of freight on his late brother's goods; one third ordered to be remitted, and the goods delivered on payment of the remainder. (2 *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT, SEPTEMBER 9, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 30).

Mr. Governor acquaints the generality that they have all assembled 'to render unto Almighty God their humble and hearty thancks for the safe arrivall of their three shipps, the *Jonas* from Suratt and the *Hart* and *Swanne* from Bantam'; that by God's providence the *Jonas* was enabled at the Cape to relieve the other two ships, who by reason of mortality among their men and scarcity of fresh food fell into great distress, and these ships with their lading being now brought home in safety, a day is to be appointed for sale of the goods. Mr. Alderman Clitherow moves for liberty to merchants trading to Hamborough and those parts to ship as much pepper as they want, and pay for it at the same rate as the whole shall be sold for, as, the ships being now ready to depart for the East Country, the day of sale may be fixed too late for them. Ordered by erection of hands that the day of sale be 'Friday next come fortnight' in the afternoon. Motion for a division absolutely declined, as being neither fit nor in the power of the Court to grant. The Governor acquaints the Court with Mr. Alderman Abdy's per-

sistent refusal to fill the place of Deputy, and desires them to nominate some persons for that post, or their business may suffer in the event of his own sickness or other occasions. Hereupon one of the generality moves, as before, that the Charter not warranting the election of a Deputy, the Company's charge might be lessened by appointing one of the twenty-four Committees to that place; the Charter being called for and read, it appears by express words therein that there must be a Deputy. Thereupon Aldermen Fenn and Garway, Mr. Bownest, and Captain Crispe are nominated for election, and Alderman Garway is chosen by erection of hands to be Deputy for the ensuing year. He not being present to take the oath, Mr. Governor is recommended to see the same performed at a Court of Committees. Alderman Abdy is chosen one of the twenty-four Committees, in place of Alderman Garway, he being ready and willing to give the Company his best service therein. Mr. Governor proposes reconsideration of the order that none be a Committee unless he have 2,000*l.* adventure in the old stock, which order has been wrongly understood and should be rectified, or next year there will not be above four or five persons capable of being Committees; he proposes that the sum be reduced from 2,000*l.* to 1,200*l.* or 1,500*l.*; it is agreed to reconsider this business at the General Court before the next Court of Election. Mr. Governor relates passages of the last General Court which he much condemns, especially the pressure brought to bear for disclosure of the Company's accounts at such an unseasonable time; the balance was shown, but all knowledge of the Company's great debt wisely withheld by the Court of Committees. With regard to this debt, which was 'more then they had in the kingdome to pay', all fear is now blown over by reason of the happy arrival of the three ships, he advises the generality to credit himself and the Committees with faithful performance of their duties according to their oaths, and to believe that they understand the estate and affairs of the Company better than any private men can do. The late famine in India has been a great hindrance to the Company, but the generality must not be discouraged, for the truce lately made by President Methwold with the Portugals, which is well approved of by the King and Lords, will much advantage the Company's trade, and His Majesty has given special commission

and direction to his ambassador, Lord Artson [Aston], who is to be dispatched to Spain, to treat on his arrival with the King of Spain and the Council of Portugal for a firm ratification of the said truce. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 11, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 33).

Mr. Governor acquaints the Court with the election of Alderman Garway at the last General Court as Deputy. Alderman Garway, though at first unwilling on account of press of business, at the earnest solicitation of Mr Governor and the Committees accepts the said post and takes his chair and the accustomed oath. Request of Mrs. Kingston, widow of John Kingston, late purser in the *Hart*, for remission of freight on goods brought home as private trade, a note of which is now read out by the Governor; ordered that the goods, which are mostly drugs, be delivered free of freight, with exception of a parcel of cloves, which is to be kept for the Company's use and paid for as shall be thought fit. Upon petition of Reynold Parker, administrator of Richard Vawter, late master's mate in the *Swan*, for the estate of the said Vawter remaining in the Company's hands, the Court, on seeing the letters of administration, hearing the cause from Parker's counsel, and on information given by Mr. Sambrooke, orders payment to be made to Mr. Parker. Sir Hugh Hamersly reports the finding of 19 lb. of dust in the barrel of indigo he bought from the Company at 6*s.* 3*d.* per lb. and desires some allowance, Mr. Blunt directed to take back the said dust and charge Sir Hugh for the indigo only. Mr. Francklyn having read the papers belonging to the late Thomas Rose, factor in Persia, the same are delivered to his brother with exception of three relating to the Company, namely, two contracts for private trade, one with Sir Arthur Michelborne, the other with Elisha Robbins, and a paper for Sir John Wolstenholme concerning the investing of certain broadcloths for Persia carpets, these the Secretary is ordered to keep till further direction. Isaac Evans, apprentice to the Company, who returned in the *Swan*, to be given 40*s.*, a suit of apparel, and to be released from his apprenticeship in reward for his services. On petition of Thomas Turner, late purser in the *Charles*, for remission of freight on sundry goods, Mr. Mountny

is ordered to weigh the same and report to the Court. Thomas Tison petitions for allowance of wages at the rate of 50*s*. per month as master's mate in the *Charles*. He presents a note from Captain Weddall attesting his entertainment as master's mate, but the Court, finding he was only entertained as a midshipman, decides to allow him wages at the rate of 34*s*. per month up to the firing of the *Charles*. Freight of goods remitted to Walter Hamond, surgeon in the *Jonas*. Mrs. Lyng, widow of John Lyng, the Company's late Agent at Bantam, to be paid 282*l*. 11*s*. 6*d*., the remainder of her husband's wages. Mr. William Garway and his son William allowed as security for brass shivers bought from the Company. Freight of goods remitted to William Price, surgeon's mate in the *Charles*, and to Thomas Harrison, late boatswain in the *Swan*. Gratuity of 5*s*. from the poor-box bestowed on Thomasine Grimshaw, a poor widow. Mr. Steevens and the new master to be chosen for the *Swan* next Wednesday are ordered to view and report on the masts of the said ship, which are reported to be very defective. (2½ *pp*.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 16, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 35).

Susan, wife of Andrew Webster in the *Coaster*, to receive one month's pay of her husband's wages. Don John and Buffin, two blacks, to receive 13*s*. for diet, and to have a weekly allowance for work. Freight of 1,500 lb. weight of long pepper remitted to John Arnold, gunner in the *Swan*, Walter Cassell, Mark Bowers, and Edward Jones. Spices brought home in the *Jonas* by Thomas Turner to be delivered him, but consideration as to remission of freight deferred. Mr. Mustard proposes that the Court should change its resolution and forbear sending the *Mary* to Surat this year, considering the small expectation of commodities held out by President Methwold's letter, besides the great charge of her repairs and fitting, and the wages of her men, which cannot be less than 15,000*l*.; moreover there are many great ships abroad and great stock has been already sent to fill and return these home. Mr. Deputy thinks that notwithstanding these reasons it is necessary to send a ship to Surat and so keep up an annual succession of trade, which if left one year may be endangered for ever.

Mr. Governor and divers Committees are of opinion that as the misfortunes in India have not been caused by neglect but by 'the imediate hand of God', and though no great quantity of commodities is advised in the general letters, yet the Company should not be discouraged, but 'like wise and good merchants adventure in hope, as the ploughman sowes his corne in expectacion of a plentifull harvest'. It is further observed that if the King of Persia keeps his contract with the Company, all their ships and stock must return by Christmas year; that the truce made with Portugal is a further encouragement to increase trade, and only dishonour can be brought to the Company by deserting Surat, which they have hitherto supplied so plentifully. These and other reasons being discussed, it is finally decided by erection of hands to send the *Mary* with a competent stock, and Mr. Steevens is directed to repair and fit her for the voyage with all possible expedition. Petition read of Robert Griffin, Company's apprentice, who came home in the *Jonas*, complaining of barbarous and inhuman whipping by boatswain Cowley on the unjust accusation of John Robinson and Edward Knipe; all these are ordered to appear before the Court next Friday and no wages to be paid them until further examination is had of this complaint. Payment ordered of a bill for *9l. 2s* presented by Edmond Chambers, master of the Company's barge, for carrying Committees to Erith and back. The President of Surat having reported a lack of small ordnance for junks and small vessels on the Coast of Coromandel, as many as the Committees for providing ordnance shall think fit are to be provided and sent by the *Hart*. Mr. Treasurer informs the Court of the desire of many adventurers to take out moneys due to them at 'yeare, yeare and yeare, upon rebate' and that there is now plenty of money in cash; he is desired to act herein as he thinks best for the Company. John Proud, who came home master in the *Jonas*, chosen, on the special recommendation of Captain Weddall, master for the *Swan*, with William Trumbull as chief mate; the latter is referred to Captain Styles for wages. Ordered that Ezekiel Skinner, who came home in the *Jonas*, be paid his wages, and his late master, Michael Young, discharged of the *6l.* which he agreed by covenant to pay for the said Skinner. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 18, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 38).

Half freight remitted to Mary, wife of John Richardson, late boatswain in the *Hart*, on goods belonging to her husband brought home as private trade in the said ship. Upon petition of William Curtis, a poor boy who went out in the *Speedwell*, served 4½ years without wages, and is now returned in the *Hart*, for some gratification; he being a 'witty boy', willing and ready, entertainment is promised him in the *Swan* and 3*l.* ordered to be given to his master for his use. No freight to be remitted on the sanguis draconis and other goods sent home by Mr. Read to his brother, but further consideration to be had thereof on Mr. Read's return to England. Petition of William Stafford, servant to John Garrett, for payment of his wages, which were stopped on the purser of the *Dolphin* reporting that he had run away at Swally Road with three others to the Portugals; this he denies, but confesses that, having been on shore when the ships left, he went overland as quickly as possible to Surat, where on arrival he was 'whipped, imprisoned, putt in irons, and fedd with rice and water a month' for this offence, but afterwards re-entertained in the Company's service and continued ever since; ordered that he be paid 10*s.* a month from his last entertainment, but nothing for his service before running away. Petition of Ann Read, widow of Ralph Read, sometime master in the *Swan*, for payment of 500 rials of eight deducted from her husband's wages because that by a shot made at the ship's leaving Macassar when saluting the Castle a black was accidentally killed, and for this a fine of 500 rials was imposed upon the Company by the King; the Court being informed by Thomas Robinson, lately returned from Macassar, that Read ordered Thomas Nelson, the gunner, to draw the shot from the gun before saluting the Castle, which he omitted to do and thus caused the accident, orders the 500 rials to be paid Mrs. Read and charged upon the account of gunner Nelson, to be registered in the Black Book and remembered at his return. The wages of Anthony Warren, a black, which were stopped because he absented himself from his ship, ordered to be paid, he having been punished already for this offence. Consideration had of the complaints made in the

general letters of exorbitant private trade carried on by George Gosnell, who took out sixty barrels of quicksilver on his own account, besides great quantities for other men; being called in he confesses to have carried out twenty-five small barrels, each containing 30 lb. weight, valued at 90*l.*, but denies having brought anything home in the *Jonas*; whereupon Thomas Turner being called testifies to Gosnell's having taken out sixty barrels of quicksilver and confesses to have taken out some himself, thirty maunds of which he sold to Virgee Vora, making 25 per cent profit. Captain Weddall is next called and demanded why he had not, in obedience to the Court's order, on first hearing about Gosnell's private trade, seized the said Gosnell's person, papers, and estate; the Captain replies that at 'Bechee' [Beachy Head] he had demanded the key of his cabin and searched, but found only account books; he further avers that what Gosnell may have brought home in 'short ends' he knows not, neither of any other goods. As Gosnell has before been suspected, and on his last entertainment gave bond not to offend in this manner, which bond he has wilfully broken and not dealt fairly or truly with the Company, the Court resolves that his wages be detained and suit taken against him, unless he submit himself and pay such fine as shall be demanded for his offence. On petition of William Westerne, custom-house waiter, ordered that a bag of pepper be given him and his fellow waiters for attending at the unlading of the *Jonas*. A bill of 15*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*, for provisions for the *Jonas*, to be paid. Freight remitted on a bale of East India tobacco sent as a present to Mr. William Biddulph, and on a carpet sent from Mr. Methwold to Mr. Faireclough. Henry Cowley's bill of 3*l.* 3*s*, for diet and burial of three blacks, to be paid. Robert Russell, skinner, and Thomas Abraham, tallow-chandler, allowed as security for 100 barrels of gunpowder sold to Russell at 4*l.* 10*s.* the barrel at six months' time. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 23, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 41).

Mary, wife of John Russell, who came home in the *Jonas* and has gone to 'the Straights', to receive 9*l.* due to her husband for wages.

Mrs. Hopkins, wife of Richard Hopkins, late master of the *Comfort*, to receive 335*l.* due upon her husband's account. Mr. Hatch, who came home preacher in the *Jonas*, to be paid 140*l.* in full of his wages. On petition of Mrs. Austen, alias Savery, widow and administratrix of Edward Austen, master of the *Swan*, for 307*l.* 5*s.* 10*d.* still due to her late husband, she having only received 107*l.* 6*s.* 1*d.* from his estate, the Court, hearing that the accounts are not sufficiently clear to warrant the whole payment, orders that she be paid 60*l.* for her present wants, on promising not to trouble them again until the accounts be returned. Robert Griffin, the Company's apprentice, to be given 40*s.* to buy a suit of clothes. Michael Young, boatswain in the *Charles*, and after her firing entertained midshipman in the *Jonas*, to be paid all wages due to him. Edward Waterman, who went out quarter-gunner in the *Charles* and came home boatswain's mate in the *Jonas*, petitions for payment of his wages, denied him because he was moved out of the *Charles* into the *Swallow* a fortnight before she was burnt, by which disaster he lost his whole estate; it is resolved to pay his wages, he being sick. The Court reminded by Mr. Governor of Sir Robert Maunsell's frequent motion for clearing the estate of Robert Tottle; also that Henry Tottle, his brother, has now returned in the *Jonas* and that the accounts are sent home from Persia, so that the said estate can be seen; ordered that all moneys found to be justly owing to the said Robert Tottle be paid and his account cleared. Richard Trigg, who served four years in the *Palsgrave* and afterwards in the *Mary*, where a 'tierce of sack' falling on him his legs were broken, he crippled, and so unable to support himself, petitions to be taken into the Company's alms-house at Poplar; the Court, on seeing him and reading his certificate from Trinity House, grants his request. Mrs. Hore, wife of William Hore, Agent in Persia, to be paid 100*l.*, one-third of her husband's wages, which he on being entertained Agent requested she might receive yearly. Mr. Fotherby to be asked to take the place of Mr. Webb (dismissed) to oversee the killing, salting, and packing of beef and pork for provisioning the ships. Gratuity of 40*s.* bestowed on Alice Parsly, whose son went in the *Jonas* and is since dead John Price's bill of 2*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.*, for overplus of work done on the *Jewel*, to be paid. Freight remitted to Andrew Coggan on

two tubs of chinaware sent him as a token from the King of Macassar. Mr. Styles commissioned to sell two great unserviceable anchors from Blackwall to the best advantage. Freight remitted to Thomas Robinson on damasks, and 20*l.* paid him for two Japan trunks, one of which the Company presented to the Queen, the other to the Spanish Agent. Gratuity of 20*s.* from the poor-box bestowed on Alice Winter, a poor widow whose husband died in the Company's service. Thomazine, wife of William Grafton in the *Blessing*, Jane, wife of Matthew Mackellery in the *Blessing*, Alice, wife of George Sisely in the *Jonas*, Thomazine, wife of Ralph Round in the *London*, Anne, wife of William Saunders in the *Exchange*, Elizabeth, wife of Robert Wilkins in the *Exchange*, Joan, wife of Robert Foote in the *Coaster*, Margaret, wife of John Compton in the *Hart*, Dorcas, wife of Vincent Gadbury in the *Swallow*, Mary, wife of Rice Evans in the *Palsgrave*, Elizabeth, wife of Richard Trippett in the *Pearl*, Thomazine, wife of William Needs in the *Discovery*, and Joan, wife of William Spurling in the *Discovery*, to receive one month's pay extraordinary of their husbands' wages. Mr. Richard Boothby, late a factor, to be paid what is justly owing to him, as by the general letters now read his debt in India is shown to have been discharged. (3 *pp.*)

A Court of Committees, September 25, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 44).

Mr. Bogan's son at Rohan [Rouen] to be written to and desired to accept bills of exchange for coral bought for the Company by Signor Philippo Cotanio at Venice, and to charge the Company with the same to be paid in London. Mr. Treasurer Bateman ordered to accept divers bills of exchange charged on the Company from Rotterdam and to pay them according to advice. Mr. Treasurer being fearful, in regard of the times, of buying rials of eight, bullion of silver, or foreign gold, until renewal of the Company's patent authorizing him to do so, and there being an opportunity offered for providing the Company with this specie, the Court orders and authorizes him and Mr. John Massingberd to buy the same of any brother of the Company, promising that they shall be saved harmless from any danger or loss that may happen to them

thereby. Prices of goods to be sold in the afternoon at the Court of Sales settled. This day fortnight appointed for election of commanders, pursers, and other officers for the next ships. Mrs. Haynes, sister and executrix of the late Edward Haynes, factor in Persia, is called into court, but consideration of her request is deferred till next Friday, by which time Mr. Bowen is to find out the accusations and complaints made against the said Edward Haynes. Consideration had of the inhuman 'whipping, salting, and washing with brine' of Robert Griffin by Hugh Cowley, boatswain in the *Jonas*, on complaint made by John Robinson and Edward Knipe that the boy had stolen a parcel of musk from their cabin, for which Cowley gave him three hundred stripes and alleges that he did so by Captain Weddall's order, although Thomas Turner denies that any such order was given. The Court, observing that Cowley had no warrant for such barbarity and thinking he had been bribed by Robinson or Knipe, or both, orders that the wages of the three be stopped and Sir Henry Martin acquainted with the facts, so that Cowley may be punished in the Admiralty; but on further consideration it is thought better for the boy Griffin that Cowley, Robinson, and Knipe be made to pay him a sum of money for their cruel and unjust treatment, the musk having been found in the ship, stolen by one who, fearing a like punishment, leapt overboard and was drowned. Mr. Cooper, late factor in Persia, being questioned as to the eight chests of the Company's money which had been used for private trade by Mr. Haynes and other factors in Persia, denies all knowledge of the same, remembering only that a quantity of goods was bought for the Company at that time by Mr. Burt, and some small things by Mr. Haynes and others on their own account. On being accused of prodigal living in Persia and spending, as reported, 1,000*l.* a year, he denies it, and replies that had he spent 300*l.* it would be more than he had received from the Company, and further protests his innocence. A suit of apparel and 40*s.* to be given to Francis Champanty, late an apprentice to the Company. Elizabeth, wife of Solomon Payne in the *Palsgrave*, and Joan, wife of Robert Thomas Smith in the *Discovery*, to receive one month's pay extraordinary of their husbands' wages. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF SALES, SEPTEMBER 25, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 46).

No offer made for divers parcels of pearl put up for sale. All the pepper, about 3,500 bags, sold to Mr. Daniel Harvey at 16*d.* per lb. at two years from November next. Question raised as to whether those who buy the Company's goods shall be allowed to discount at their pleasure at the rate of 8*l.* per hundred; resolved, by erection of hands, that only those who buy great parcels of goods be permitted to do so. Alderman Garway buys cloves at 6*s.* per lb. at two years from November next. Mr. Martyn buys long pepper at 3*l.* 2*s.* per hundred at three, six months. Sugar sold to Mr. Henry Baynebrigg at 4*l.* 10*s.* the cwt. at three, six months from November next. Calicoes and Lahore indigo sold to Captain Crispe, dust of cloves to Mr. Abraham Chamberleyne, sanguis draconis to Mr. Box, olibanum to Mr. Thomas Handson, 'tyncall' [i.e. crude borax] to Mr. Allen, rice to Mr. John Cutler, Legee silk to Alderman Garway, and green ginger to Mr. John Blunt. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 2, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 48).

Upon request of Sir John Wolstenholme, the half freight remaining on certain drugs is remitted to the widow of John Richardson, she only paying 5*l.* Michael Gateward, formerly servant to Alderman Freeman, and William Ballowe, late servant to Mr. Abraham Chamberleyne, admitted and sworn brethren of the Company by service, each paying 10*s.* to the poor-box. Mr. Abraham Chamberleyne transfers 100*l.* of his adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits to his late servant, William Ballowe. On petition of Mary Wilson, the Court orders that she be paid 20*s.* remaining due to her son, John Wilson, who died in the Indies. Messrs. Howland and Bainebrigg accepted as security for sugar bought by the latter at the last Court of Sales. Mr. Box and Mr. Handson allowed rebate on sanguis draconis and olibanum. Upon motion of Mr. Proud, commander of the *Swan*, the Court orders that the upper deck of the said ship be raised to man's height and brought forward to the mast for better defence of the

ship's company in case of fighting, Mr. Swanley reporting that this would not cost more than 10*l* A letter being read from Messrs. Quarles and Gales from Rotterdam, Mr. Treasurer Bateman is directed to deliver 2,000*l* per exchange at 'halfe usance', in order that the Company may be better supplied with foreign gold from thence. Mr. Nathaniel Mountny moves that his debts may be cleared and his wages paid. Being questioned as to several informations against him sent from India and registered in the Black Book concerning his private trade, he denies most but acknowledges having sent three bales [*sic*] to Persia, by which he made 600*l*. The Court orders a written copy of the accusations to be given him, to which he is to deliver a written answer, when resolution shall be made therein. Mr. Governor acquaints the Court with the desire of Mrs. Haynes, sister and executrix of Edward Haynes, late Agent in Persia, to have an account of her brother's estate and to know how the Company intends to deal with her; there being many accusations against the said Edward Haynes, one especially concerning eight chests of the Company's rials used by him and others, his contracted partners, for private trade, also other charges, as appears by his own books lately received, and his accounts, being imperfect, requiring time for examination, it is resolved that the Auditors examine his accounts and that none of his estate be parted with (except perhaps a small sum for his sister's present wants) until arrival of the next ships; that patience be enjoined on Mrs. Haynes, with promise that she shall receive all that is due to her when the accounts are cleared. Being told this by the Governor, Mrs Haynes endeavours to justify her brother, but finally refers herself to the Court, at the same time calling attention to the numerous suits against her for payment of legacies (especially one brought by Mrs. Hungerford), these amounting in all to 800*l*.; the Court answers that she can pay no more than she has received, and that nothing can be given until what is her due is ascertained; as for the plate given Mrs. Hungerford's son by Mr. Haynes, which has been sold and the money brought into the Company's cash, also the rings and jewels in the Company's hands which Mrs. Hungerford asserts belong to her son, these shall be delivered to the Prerogative Court to be adjudged by Sir Henry Martin; but for the legacy of 100*l*. left by Mr. Haynes to the said son, she must

wait until Mrs. Haynes shall receive the estate. Ordered that 100*l.* be paid the administratrix of William Mathews, late a factor in India, on account of his wages. Mr. Chapman to be paid for perfecting the books of accounts in John Mountny's office. (2¾ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 7, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 49).

Petition of Giles Shepheard, the Company's porter at Blackwall, that, in regard of his seventeen years' service, his salary, which has lately been reduced to 20 marks, may be continued at 20*l.* per annum; this is refused, other salaries besides his own having been lowered. Contract for 300 oxen and 1,130 hogs for provisioning the Company's ships, made by Captain Styles and Mr. William Garway, read and approved; Mr. Fotherby is directed to receive the said animals and kill them at fit and convenient times. List of presents for the King of Golconda read and approved, and the Committees appointed to buy them are directed to have the said presents ready to send in the *Swan*. Petition of Mr. Southam for allowance on the Company's old sails lately bought by him, the dutty proving only half instead of a whole yard wide; refused, the bargain having been made unconditionally, and he gaining on the canvas sails what he loses on the dutty. Captain Slade accepted as security for the said sails. William Willoughby accepted as security for the Company's old cordage bought by Mr. William Jones.[1] Two chests of coral offered the Company by Matthew Cradock; Messrs. Mun and Kerridge are entreated to view and report on its goodness and worth, after which an offer shall be made to Mr. Cradock accordingly. Alderman Garway acquaints the Court that Sir Henry Vane, Comptroller of the King's Household, has informed him that His Majesty is resolved to have two powder-makers, and, approving of the powder lately made by Mr. Collins, further trial is to be made by him; this cannot be done unless the Company supplies saltpetre, the saltpetre 'in the kingdome' not being sufficient for Mr. Evelyn to accomplish his proportion contracted for; and Sir Henry therefore desired

[1] The rough notes already alluded to (p 2) add here that Mr Chamberlaine and his son Abraham are accepted as securities for dust of cloves bought by the candle at the last Court of Sales.

Alderman Garway to move the Court in the King's name for all their refined and unrefined saltpetre, and to inform them that His Majesty wishes to contract for the supply of a good proportion yearly out of India, for which he will pay the Company ready money. The Court, in order to show its willingness to serve the King on all occasions, directs Mr. Mountny to deliver an account of the quantity and quality of saltpetre in the possession of the Company, which being done, Alderman Garway is to offer the same to the Comptroller, the refined at 4*l.* per hundred, the unrefined at 3*l.* 10*s.* and 3*l.*, and to say that the Court does not think it safe or fit to contract for the supply of a certain proportion yearly with the King or State, but will advise the President and factors to send home yearly a reasonable quantity, which shall be at His Majesty's disposal at a price the Company can afford. Upon motion of Captain Swanly, ordered that the beef and pork for the ships be cut as large again as formerly, viz. into pieces weighing 8 lb., that so the salt and brine may not eat out the strength of the meat. Captain Swanly given 100 nobles for bringing the *Hart* into the Downs without touching at any port in the west country. Mr. Sambrooke presents a note of the following transfers: on the 29th of September Mrs. Mary Allanson transferred 400*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock to Mr. Hugh Windham, merchant; on the 2nd of October Mrs. Margaret Kirby transferred 1,000*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock to Mr. William Bladwell, merchant; and on the 6th of October the said Mr. [*sic*? Mrs.] Kirby transferred 1,700*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock to Mr. John Lethulier. (2¼ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 9, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 52).

Letter read from Genoa advising the price of coral being raised above 30*l.* per hundred, therefore 'the Cottanio' awaits directions before buying any for the Company; Mr. Mun desired to answer this letter and recall the former advice for coral unless it can be had at the accustomed price, which being once raised will be very difficult to lower again; resolved that as the coral cannot arrive in time none be sent to India this year. Payment ordered of a bill of 2*l.* 8*s.* presented by Mr. Woodall, the Company's surgeon, for

attending John Sutcliffe, who was dangerously hurt in the *Jonas*. Mr. Treasurer Bateman is desired to pay the bill of exchange charged upon Mr. Governor by Richard Bogan, Junior, from Rouen. Mr. Markham reports that on perusal of the Company's accounts he finds that gold yields more profit than silver on the Coromandel Coast. Gratuity of 22*s*. given to Richard Daffron, who dedicated a book on 'Debitor and Creditor' to the Company.[1] John Wilson, who has served in India and is specially recommended by Mr. John Younge, chosen purser for the *Swan*; Robert Heath, who came home purser in the said ship, to be his mate; and Thomas Johnson, who has served the Company thirteen years and was lately steward in the *Jonas*, is now chosen steward for the *Swan*. Dust of indigo sold to Mr. Reynolds and two Suffolk clothiers. Messrs. Laurence, Armitage, and Smithwick desired to consider all petitions for a month's pay and decide thereon, thus saving the Court's time for more important business. Ordered that all cloves brought home as private trade and bought by the Company be paid for at the rate of 3*s*. 4*d*. per lb. and their owners to be freed from custom or other charges. Fifty pounds to be imprested to Mr. Woodall to stock the surgeons' chests. Petition of George Sefton, who came home surgeon in the *Swan*, for remission of freight on cloves and China roots; remission allowed on the roots, but the cloves kept and Sefton given 3*s*. 4*d*. per lb. for them. Petition of Judith, widow of Thomas Taylor, who died in the *Hart*, for remission of freight on goods; granted, but two hogsheads of soap belonging to Mrs. Kingston's estate, found with the said goods, detained. (2 *pp*.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 14, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 54).

Two 'uncivill and scandalous' letters written by Richard Boothby, lately a factor in India, read, one to Mr. Governor, the other to Alderman Garway; these are ordered to be kept by the Secretary

[1] *The Merchants Mirror, or Directions for the Perfect Ordering and Keeping of his Accounts*, by Richard Dafforne of Northampton, published in 1636, is dedicated to the six principal trading companies of London, including 'the Merchants of London trading into the East Indies.' It has a commendatory note prefixed by Valentine Markham, who was Auditor to the East India Company.

until the Court resolves how to act in vindication of its reputation against such malicious and unjust accusations. Petition of Richard Cooper, late a factor in Persia, for payment of wages and a gratification, in regard of the great expenses incurred by him; divers complaints and objections entered against him in the Black Book being read, he denies them, but desires a copy and promises to give a written answer next Friday. Mr. Mustard, who with other Committees of the counting-house had been appointed to examine the late Arthur Suffeild's accounts, reports that the account arises from augmentation of wages, 40*s.* per month paid the said Suffeild at his first entertainment having been raised to 50*l.* per annum and again to 80*l.*, and that these augmentations have not been allowed or confirmed by the Court; ordered that his account be cleared and allowance made at the rate of 50*l.* per annum from the time his wages were raised to that sum, and all moneys due unto him paid to his executors, he having served the Company long and well. Petition of Henry Glascock, returned in the *Mary*, for re-employment as factor for the Coast; denied, as few factors are to be employed this year. Rough draft of certain orders for reformation of abuses committed by commanders of ships, factors, and others read: Messrs. Bownest, Cradock, Francklyn, and Smithwick desired to peruse the same and make what alterations or additions they think fit and return the draft to the Court to be ratified and confirmed. Bills of exchange charged upon the Company by Mr. Bogan, Junior, from 'Rohan,' to be paid by Mr. Treasurer. Consideration had of the freight made by the Company's ships by carrying the goods of Moors and Banians from Surat to Persia, it being found by the accounts returned that the four ships sent out last year only made 1,000*l.*, whereas formerly 3,000*l.* or 4,000*l.* had been received from the freight of one or two ships; the Court, conceiving that there has been either great neglect or much abuse and wrong done (the said ships, according to information received, being fully laden with strangers' goods when they went to Persia), calls for Captain Weddall and demands an explanation; he replies that some goods were carried, but he cannot tell the quantity or freight, as the President and Council keep this private and do not tell the commanders. Mr. Nathaniel Mountny, being questioned, replies that the freight made appears by the accounts, and that the

great difference is occasioned by the fineness of the goods trans-ported, the Banians and natives paying double or treble freight for fine goods to what they will for 'gruffe'. Captain Weddall also alleges that the President and Council cannot enforce what freight they please, as the Governor of Surat is a 'deadly enimy' to the English, and will not suffer the Company's goods to be shipped until promise is made that the goods of the Banians and Moors shall be carried. The Court, considering the great charge they are at, in expectation of a like benefit to be made by freight of their ships to Persia, conceives it better to leave a trade which costs so much and returns so little; and not being satisfied with the reasons given, directs Mr. Bowen to take particular notice of this business and in their next general letters to acquaint the President how much they are aggrieved at the freight returned for the four ships, for the smallness of which they expect some better reasons than those already given, and better accounts hereafter; they also decree that neither the Governor or the natives shall use their ships unless they pay a reasonable freight whereby to recompense the Company. Mr. Fotherby directed to deliver to Mr. Proud, master of the *Swan*, as many studding sails as are wanted for the voyage. Two months' pay of the wages of Thomas James to be paid yearly towards the relief of his sister, an 'innocent', who since her mother's death has been in the custody of Richard Frey. (2$\frac{3}{4}$ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 16, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 57).

Ordered that 20*l.* be paid the executors of the late Arthur Suffeild, but no more until it is seen how his accounts agree with the books now returned. Mr. Craddock reports that he, Messrs. Bownest, Francklyn, and Smithwick, have considered the orders lately drawn up by the Secretary for the reformation of divers abuses and restraint of private trade, and have made some alterations and additions thereto, which he now reads, and the same are approved by the Court. Thereupon Captain Crispe moves that a further clause be added to enjoin that the same course be taken with the commanders and servants as with those employed in the Guinea trade; he is desired to join with the

other referees and put in writing what he thinks material, and the Court will then consider, ratify, and confirm all such of these orders as shall be for the good of the Company and warranted by their charter. Captain Ditchfield renews his suit for the remainder of Mr. Barbor's estate; the books of accounts not having come from India, he is entreated to have patience until the return of the ships from Bantam, when what appears as his due shall be given him. Petition of Giles Waterman, late master in the *Swallow*, for payment of his wages and cessation of the Company's suit against him; he being defendant in the action brought by the Company for the burning of the *Swallow*, has been imprisoned a year, and could only be discharged by a 'juratory caution'; his wages for the voyage have been stopped and he and those belonging to him are thus deprived of all means of livelihood. The Court, understanding that Waterman, to clear himself, has cast aspersions on Captain Weddall, causes both to appear, and on examination finds that Waterman was not only guilty of the burning of the *Swallow*, by causing so many guns to be shot off, contrary to the express orders of Captain Weddall, but is also responsible for the firing of the *Charles*, as was asserted by Captain Swanly, to whom he confessed that when the *Swallow* was on fire, he cut her cables so that she drave upon the *Charles*, firing her, and endangering the rest of the fleet. The Court resolves to proceed with the suit against Waterman, and directs that Mr. Wyan, their proctor, be communicated with to that intent. Letter read from George Gosnell, late purser of the *Jonas*, submitting himself to the censure of the Court and promising to pay whatever fine shall be imposed upon him for his private trade; he is ordered to enter into a bond of 500*l.* to stand to and abide the award of the Court, which he consents to do. Mr. Governor entreats the attendance at Crosby House to-morrow afternoon of as many Committees as can spare time to hear the debate on and conclusion of the cause long since in Chancery between the Company, Gabriel Hawly, and the executors of Mr. Henry Hawly, which has been referred, by order of the Lord Keeper, and consent of all parties, to be finally determined by Mr. Recorder of London, Mr. Governor, Mr. Deputy, and any six or more Committees. Alderman Garway and his brother William accepted as security for 200 barrels of cloves

bought by Alderman Garway at the last Court of Sales. Captain Weddall's bonds ordered to be delivered to him and cancelled Ordered, by erection of hands, that 40*l.* be paid Robert Griffin, of which twenty marks are to be deducted from the wages of John Robinson and forty marks from the wages of Hugh Cowly, boatswain in the *Jonas*, in recompense for the inhuman and unjust whipping of Griffin by the said Cowly at the instigation of the said Robinson. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 21, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p 59).

Mr. Governor relates that he and some of the Committees being sent for by the Lord Keeper, the Lord Privy Seal, and Lord Cottington about the petition to the King for renewal of their patent for transportation of gold, they answered them fully, and, Their Lordships raising many objections, demonstrated the necessity of having this patent, without which the Company cannot proceed in their trade; whereupon Their Lordships declared that the petition should be granted, and the King's pleasure signified to Mr. Attorney within four days, thus ending the business. Mr. Governor also acquaints the Court that last Saturday he, Mr. Deputy, and some eight or ten Committees met, according to the Lord Keeper's order, to consider the suit pending between the Company, Gabriel Hawly, and the executors of Mr. Henry Hawly, and, after hearing counsel for both sides, Sir Thomas Moulson's certificate, and various objections, at the instance of Mr. Recorder a conclusion was come to and drawn up by Mr. Acton; this being now read, is, by erection of hands, approved and ordered to be subscribed and presented to the Lord Keeper for his confirmation. Mrs. Ellam asks whether she may be allowed the whole quarter of her late husband's salary or only for the time he lived, which was but half; she is granted the whole quarter in regard of her husband's good service. The following are allowed by the balloting-box as securities for pepper. Messrs. Daniel, Eliab, Michael, and Matthew Harvy, Alderman Andrews, Mr. Richard Miller, Sir Morris Abbott, Messrs. Lewis Roberts and Edward Abbott, Sir Hugh Hamersly, and Mr. Gilbert Havers. Powder being wanted for the ships to be sent out this year, Mr. Governor resolves to wait on Lord

Cottington and ask for a warrant for 100 barrels from the King's stores. Ordered that the *Mary* carry only 34 pieces of ordnance instead of 42 as formerly. Mr. Acton's bill of 8*l.* 18*s.* 8*d.* for law causes to be paid. Robert Phipps, who has been employed two years in the counting-house, is now entertained as an under-factor in the *Swan*, at 10*l.* per annum and 10*l.* rising, to serve seven years. Mr. Styles ordered to sell ten barrels of the old powder, provided he can do so at 5*l.* per barrel. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 23, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 61).

To avoid possible demands on account of the increased custom to be set upon lead from the 1st of November, the Court entreats Mr. Meyer to take aboard his ship 80 fothers of this commodity belonging to the Company, designed for the *Mary*, *Hart* and *Swan*, and to keep it till they have occasion to ship it themselves; this he consents to do, the Court paying all the attendant expenses; Mr. Mountny to make an entry hereof at the Custom-house. Captain Milward and Mr. Kerridge directed to buy 'a compleate armour' for the King of Golconda 'as good cheape' as one fitting and acceptable to the said King can be procured. A bag of pepper to be sold to the Lord Mayor Elect[1] for his house. Mr. Bell desires allowance and remission of freight on 20 tun of white wine sent by Captain Hall in the *Palsgrave*, which wine, or the greater part of it, was taken for the Company's use and afterwards spent at Bantam, as certified by Mr. Hore in the general letters, the wine cost in England 12*l.* per tun and the casks and iron hoops he values at 30*l.* The Act of Court concerning this business being read, it appears that by Mr. Bell's own agreement he consented to pay 10*l.* per tun for freight of the said wine, deducting two tuns which were allowed for leakage; after long dispute, the Court refuses by general consent to remit the freight, and on comparing Mr. Bell's demands for the wine with the freight due to the Company for the same, they find little or no difference. Mr Bell is desired to submit himself to the decision of the Court; he refuses so to do, but is advised to consider the matter seriously and give answer at the next court. William Predys petitions for

[1] Alderman Clitherow.

clearance of the account of his son Richard, who died five years ago and left several legacies in his will, which will he, the father, has long since proved and once before came up from Plymouth to clear his son's account, but was refused, it being alleged that his son was indebted to the Company for certain moneys taken up at interest in India, now coming to London again he is informed that this is false, wherefore prays that he may receive what is due unto him; the Court desires him to have patience until the return of the ships, when, after examination of the accounts, order shall be made for payment of his due. Mr. Nicholas Crispe, Alderman Wright, Messrs. Stephen Burton, Samuel Carleton, Thomas Jesson, Sir Hugh Hamersly, and Sir Morris Abbott accepted as security for Lahore and flat indigo bought by Nicholas Crispe from the Company and from Mr. John Langham. Henry Smith appointed land purser of the *Mary* and Robert Foster of the *Hart.* The almsmen at Poplar petition for gowns, which, according to the Court's order, they are to have every two years; the time having expired last Michaelmas, the same are ordered to be provided accordingly Messrs. George and John Clarke allowed by the balloting-box as good security for pepper bought by Mr. Daniel Harvy. Henry, brother and executor of George Collins, who died in the Indies, ordered to pay freight on ten cwt. of drugs brought home as private trade. Gratuity of 10*s.* from the poor-box given to John Suckcliffe, who was wounded aboard the *Hart.* (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 26, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 64).

Mr. Governor, Mr. Hugh Hamersly, Alderman Abdy, Alderman Andrews, Messrs. Bownest, William Garway, Mun, and Crispe entreated to deliver this afternoon to the Lords of the Council a petition exhibited to the King about raising the custom. William Fugill, who was fifteen years in the service of the 'Hollands' Company in the Indies, and brought letters from the Company's Agent in Persia with a recommendation from Mr. Barlow, is entertained to go as corporal in the *Mary* at 40*s.* per month. Mr. Collins to be paid 26*l* 10*s.*; and for the 50*l.*, the same is to be deducted in part payment of his debt to the Company. (½ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 30, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 65).

On reading the minutes of the last Court, it is observed that placing land pursers in the outward-bound ships tends rather to the prejudice and charge of the Company than to their benefit, these men only keeping 'prick and cheqer' and not performing the duty for which they were appointed, namely, to keep the Company exactly informed of any private trade put aboard the ships; also that, they being employed, the pursers and mates neglect their business and rely wholly upon information given them by the land pursers as to what goods are brought into the ships, to whom they belong, and their quantity and quality; after serious consideration and long dispute, it is resolved that no more land pursers be entertained on the outward-bound ships, that those already employed be discharged, and that all pursers be enjoined to observe and carry out the directions now to be given them. Mr. Governor relates what occurred at the Council Board last Monday, when the Company's petition to be exempted from the new impositions was delivered to the Lords Commissioners for the Treasury. Sir William Beecher with some difficulty had the petition read, which was so 'distasted' by Their Lordships that they would give no direct answer to it nor see Mr. Governor and the Committees accompanying him, though they waited in expectation the whole afternoon; but Mr. Governor, being desirous before leaving Whitehall to speak to Lord Cottington, was brought to His Lordship by Sir William Beecher in the 'Privy Galleries', when he explained that the Company did not petition in opposition or disobedience to what the King had commanded and declared by his new book of rates, but only to show their own condition, and to desire the Lords Commissioners' consideration that they might be, in some proportion, made equal with the Dutch, as otherwise they would be unable to support their trade. Lord Cottington replying 'onely "Well", without giving any other answere', the Governor took his leave. Mr. Governor relates that, being summoned to appear before the Lords at the Star Chamber last Wednesday afternoon, he went, accompanied by Alderman Fenn, Mr. Muns, and Captain Milward; being called in he was

desired to say what the Company wanted concerning their patent for transportation of gold, to which he replied that some had been questioned lately for selling foreign gold and silver to the Company, and so are now afraid to supply them as formerly, wherefore the Company desire the King to renew their patent and give them licence as well to buy as others to sell without incurring the danger of the law. 'My Lords Grace of Canterbury' thought this request against law and not fit for the King to grant, and after much dispute it was decided that the Company must not expect such a patent from the King, but that they shall have an 'Order or Act of State' which shall be entered in the Council book and lie open for all to see, and shall secure the Company in buying, and those that sell from danger; this the Governor did not think would be sufficient, neither could he agree to it without first acquainting the Company, for unless it was granted under the Great Seal they would not be able to supply themselves with gold and silver for their voyage. The Governor now desires the Court to decide whether they will accept this 'Act of State', whereupon, by erection of hands, it is agreed that it is not safe for the Company to depend upon such an Act for business of so great consequence, and that the King and Lords be moved to have it confirmed under the Great Seal of England, this being no more than what has been granted by His Majesty to the Company on a like occasion. Mr. Fotherby ordered to deliver to Mr. Browne, master of the *Royal Exchange*, 3,000 bundles of reeds to trim his ships, and Captain Styles to arrange for payment. Mrs. Roberts, widow of John Roberts, commander of the *Jewel*, to be paid 40*l.* on account of her husband's wages, to accommodate her with apparel on her second marriage. The Court presents the Lord Mayor, as a token of its love, with the bag of pepper he desires to buy. Mr. Governor reports being told by Toby Bland, one of the Farmers' Deputies, that 14 barrels of cloves have been taken out of the *Hart* and put into the *Royal Exchange*, the cloves being bought by Mr. Browne, master of that ship. The latter, on being charged therewith by the Governor, confessed that be bought four barrels of cloves and one of white pepper, but refused to disclose from whom; he is to be warned to appear before the Court next Wednesday, when, if he persists in his refusal, he is to be brought

into Chancery to enforce his confession. Letter read from Mrs. Hungerford, on which the Court orders the money due to her son for plate left him by Mr. Heynes, to be taken to the Prerogative Court and there disposed of by Sir Henry Martin; but as for the jewels and valuation of Mr. Heynes' estate in the Company's hands her son is told that Sir Henry Martin will be informed by the Court why they refuse either to deliver up the jewels or appraise the estate. Mrs. Heynes, executrix of her late brother, is called in and acquainted with Mrs. Hungerford's desires and the Court's resolve not to part with any of the late Mr. Heynes' goods until the accounts are returned, when she shall be fairly dealt with. Richard Cooper's answer to complaints made against him read, in which he seems to clear himself, and offers to take his 'corporall oath' for further justification; but the Court being persuaded that he knows more than he says, especially concerning the great sums of money employed by Mr. Heynes in private trade at the waterside, and of the contract made between Heynes and others, presses him to confess, which will procure his more favourable treatment. He persists in his denial, saying that the books belonging to Heynes, which he has delivered up, may satisfy the Company, and as for the partners he was not one, but thinks that Messrs. Gibson and Burt were, though this he cannot confidently affirm. On demand he confesses that Mr. Gibson sent home a parcel of pearl which cost him 70 tomaunds, and 100*l.* at another time by bill of exchange to Mr. Gore; that he himself had indulged in private trade in a small way, not prejudicial to the Company, and therefore desires that his long service and small salary may be taken into consideration and he dealt favourably with; but the Court, not being satisfied, desires him to set down in writing before 'this day senight' what he knows of the particulars demanded. (4 *pp.*)

ACCOUNT OF SALTPETRE FOR THE KING'S STORE, NOVEMBER 3, 1635 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. ccci, No. 10).

Account by Richard Poole of all the saltpetre brought into His Majesty's store from 3rd of May last to this day. Besides the amount brought in by the saltpetremen, the East India Company had brought in 801 cwt. 19½ lb., which made the total brought in 2,259 cwt. 2 qrs. 16½ lb., which was 93 cwt. 2 qrs. 3 lb. less

than the quantity assigned to be brought in by the saltpetremen only. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 4, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 69).

After consideration and debate the Court expressly orders that henceforth neither Mr. Sambrooke nor any other accountant shall deliver out any copy or notes of accounts or estates registered in the Company's books to executors or administrators of any of the Company's servants dying in India or Persia, or who have come home (except concerning their wages), before receiving order and direction for so doing; neither is the Secretary or Remembrancer to issue copy of any Act or Order of Court without special leave and direction. Mr. Deputy, Alderman Abdy, and Mr. Muns entreated to accompany Mr. Governor this afternoon to the Star Chamber to hear the decision of the Lords of the Council concerning the patent desired by the Company for transportation of 40,000*l.* in gold, part of the 100,000*l.* they are licensed to transport annually in foreign silver. Robert Heath chosen purser's mate in the *Swan*, but he refusing the post, the petitions of John Turner (who has served the Company before, knows the country language, and has testimonials from Mr. William Peirce and Mr. George Willoughby, President at Bantam) and of John Bolling to act in his stead are considered; whereupon Turner is chosen by erection of hands and told that he is not only to keep an exact account of all private trade shipped, both outwards and homewards, but to do the like from port to port and deliver a fair written account thereof to the Court on his return, that by this means due satisfaction may be received by the Company for freight, and fraud may be prevented; Turner promising to do this is directed to go aboard, keep prick and check and not to leave the ship unless the purser is there. Mr. Foster, counsellor-at-law, engaged by Francis Stockton to mediate in his behalf concerning two bales of silk claimed by the Company, is called in and his arguments in favour of the said silk belonging to Stockton heard by the Court; when after long dispute, at the instance of Mr. Foster, the Court agrees to consider and end the case within a fortnight. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 6, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 71).

The master of the *Swan* desires canvas to make new sails for his ship, she having only one new 'suyte'; he alleges that the Coast is dangerous and that the ships he will meet may want such provision; the Court resolves to supply the canvas, but to consign it to the merchants, who are to dispose of it as they see cause Mr. Governor reports that he, with some Committees, waited on the 'Lords', who have now granted the Company a licence under the broad seal of England to export what gold or silver they please, not exceeding the former proportion allowed, they have also promised that an Act of State shall be drawn up to save the Company harmless in buying gold or silver, as also those from whom they buy.[1] Consideration had of Captain Crispe's observations on private trade; the Court is of opinion that it cannot be entirely suppressed and that the main cause of its increase is the long voyages, and ships being sent from port to port; they only intend to prevent excess herein and so insist on the proclamation already issued against it being observed, which if any transgress they must forfeit all goods over and above those allowed, or pay the freight without expectation of favour. This proclamation must be published aboard every ship going out, and every one required to declare their private trade to the purser, who is to register it, so that, in case of any dying, their friends can obtain an account. The purser is also to keep exact account of all goods coming into or taken from the ship from port to port in the Indies, that the Company may require freight accordingly; as also of the freight made by carrying the Indians' goods from one port to another; likewise each person is to keep his own account of what goods he carries out and brings home, with the proceeds accruing, for the satisfaction of the Company. Finally, Messrs. Cockayne and Mustard are entreated to join with Messrs. Cradock, Crispe, and Smithwick in preparing a draft, according to the tenor of this court. (1½ *pp.*)

[1] An entry on the Privy Council Registers for November 18, 1635, records the King's approval of the Company's desire to surrender its present patent in exchange for one permitting it to export gold as well as silver (up to the same limit), and orders the Attorney-General to prepare a grant accordingly Apparently the matter went no further, the Letters Patent of November 30 being issued instead.

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 11, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 73).

Cicely Day, a poor aged woman, mother of Thomas Day in the *William*, to be given one month's pay of her son's wages. Mr. Alderman Garway and his brother William allowed by the balloting-box as security for pepper bought by Mr. Daniel Harvy. Letters intended for Bantam and Surat, to be sent by the *Swan*, are now read and several passages in that written to the President at Surat disapproved by the Court, because Mr. Methwold appears to be blamed for events which occurred in India before he took up his charge there; also the tone used is considered 'too tart' and Mr. Bowen is directed to revise these passages and 'wherein hee shall find any harsh or bitter language, to sweeten the same in a more mild and gentle phrase'; also to add how well the Company approves of the President's services, his 'well written and digested letters', his care for the prevention of private trade, the course he has taken for lessening their 'huge debt' and charge of their factories, and specially to commend him for his good service in procuring a peace and trade with the Portuguese, which it is generally hoped will be of much consequence and conduce to the good and advantage of the Company. (1 *p*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 13, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 74).

Nicholas Antill petitions for the estate of his son John, who died in Persia, and freely submits himself to the decision of the Court; whereupon, after hearing the will and seeing the accounts, 200*l.* is ordered to be paid him in full of all demands; this he thankfully accepts, promising, upon receipt, to give the Company a general release. Mr. Gregory Clement to be paid for 'mamoothas' [*see p.* 31] long since brought into the Company's cash at Surat, at the rate of 5*s.* for five 'mamoothas'. By erection of hands ordered that 25,000*l.* be sent in the *Swan* for the Coast of Coromandel, [*blank*] in silver and the rest in gold. Mr. Sherburne's bill of 16*l.* 11*s.* to be paid by Mr. Mountny. The Court being asked if they intend to keep any more Quarter Courts and whether, seeing there is little or no business of moment to impart to the

generality, a Quarter Court shall be summoned this term or not; after consideration it is agreed that the Quarter Court shall be dissolved by the court which appointed it, as some think that the Court of Committees cannot 'annihilate' what was settled and ordered by a General Court. It is therefore resolved and ordered that a General Quarter Court be appointed for this day fortnight, and that John Spiller be informed thereof. Mr. Governor acquaints the Court that he lately waited on the Earl of Lindsay to acknowledge the favour he did the Company in relieving the *Jonas*, *Hart*, and *Swan* when they were in distress at sea for want of men and victuals, and, as the Earl had formerly performed the same courtesy on a like occasion without receiving any requital, the Governor proposes that consideration be had of what is fitting to be done herein; whereupon it is resolved to present the Earl with 100*l.* as a token of the Company's thankfulness for past favours, and Mr. Governor is entreated to deliver the same. Henry Glascocke's request to take passage for India in the Company's ship denied, it being thought his going would tend to the prejudice of the Company by private trade for himself and others. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 16, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 76).

Ordered that all captains, factors, masters, pursers, or other officers engaging in private trade beyond that allowed in the King's proclamation and the Company's declaration shall forfeit their wages. The purser of the *Swan* and his mate are directed to attend the next court. Edmond Phipps, grocer, accepted as surety for Robert Phipps, factor in the *Swan*, and Thomas Turner, who returned in the *Jonas*, as surety for his brother John, purser's mate in the same ship. Edward Yowe, who came home in the *Hart* and has been ill ever since, given 20*s.* from the poor-box. Mr. Bowen directed to write a private letter to Mr. Methwold and tell him that the Company think it wise, on account of the tyranny and ill usage of the Governor of Surat, the deadness of trade and other considerable reasons, for him to collect its estate together that he may more easily withdraw it from the country in case the English are not treated better, or if any difference should arise. Mr. Sherburne also instructed to prepare a draft of a letter to be sent from the

general letters of exorbitant private trade carried on by George Gosnell, who took out sixty barrels of quicksilver on his own account, besides great quantities for other men; being called in he confesses to have carried out twenty-five small barrels, each containing 30 lb. weight, valued at 90*l.*, but denies having brought anything home in the *Jonas*; whereupon Thomas Turner being called testifies to Gosnell's having taken out sixty barrels of quicksilver and confesses to have taken out some himself, thirty maunds of which he sold to Virgee Vora, making 25 per cent profit. Captain Weddall is next called and demanded why he had not, in obedience to the Court's order, on first hearing about Gosnell's private trade, seized the said Gosnell's person, papers, and estate; the Captain replies that at 'Bechee' [Beachy Head] he had demanded the key of his cabin and searched, but found only account books; he further avers that what Gosnell may have brought home in 'short ends' he knows not, neither of any other goods. As Gosnell has before been suspected, and on his last entertainment gave bond not to offend in this manner, which bond he has wilfully broken and not dealt fairly or truly with the Company, the Court resolves that his wages be detained and suit taken against him, unless he submit himself and pay such fine as shall be demanded for his offence. On petition of William Westerne, custom-house waiter, ordered that a bag of pepper be given him and his fellow waiters for attending at the unlading of the *Jonas*. A bill of 15*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*, for provisions for the *Jonas*, to be paid. Freight remitted on a bale of East India tobacco sent as a present to Mr. William Biddulph, and on a carpet sent from Mr. Methwold to Mr. Faireclough. Henry Cowley's bill of 3*l.* 3*s*, for diet and burial of three blacks, to be paid. Robert Russell, skinner, and Thomas Abraham, tallow-chandler, allowed as security for 100 barrels of gunpowder sold to Russell at 4*l.* 10*s.* the barrel at six months' time. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 23, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 41).

Mary, wife of John Russell, who came home in the *Jonas* and has gone to 'the Straights', to receive 9*l.* due to her husband for wages.

that the home charge is not above 'one and a third per hundred', which for such a trade is not great. Hereupon it is agreed to consider the charge in general and afterwards to proceed to particulars. The general charge is divided under four heads, namely shipping, interest, dispersing of trade into many factories (which might well be managed in fewer), and the want of returns from Persia: all these being debated, it is proposed, as before, that some able man be sent out, accompanied by a good accountant, to call all factories to account and so discover any exorbitant charges; and that failing such a man Mr. Methwold, who it is thought will be willing, be authorized to undertake this duty. The worth of the Company's trade being discussed, it is observed that though of late years it has not been good for the adventurers, yet to the King and kingdom it has been advantageous, and with care may be improved. After long debate on the above-mentioned particulars the charge of Governor, Deputy, Treasurer, and Committees, is considered. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 23, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 79).

Mr. Smithwick presents certain propositions tending to the good of the Company, which are read. As regards the first, 'That the East India Company might save 20,000*l.* yearely in the charge they are at in their shipping, which is about 2,000 tunns yearely, besides the forbearance of about 40,000*l.* layd out a long time for soe much shipping and the adventure thereof, and soe lesse stock will maintaine the trade or the trade wilbee thereby much increased,' the Court after debate concludes that no such sum could have been saved, for that no more shipping than what was necessary for prosecution and safety of their trade has been sent out. To the second, 'That in the trade of Persia 10,000*l.* yearely may bee gayned or saved which for many yeares togeather has been lost,' it is replied that if the factors sell a rial of eight for thirteen shahees which is valued by the Company at sixteen, it is in substance the same thing and 'adds nothing to the chest'; neither can 50 or 60 per hundred be made by sale of Indian goods, as these cannot be obtained because of the late great famine and mortality, and if they could, being so much dearer than formerly, they would yield no

profit; that rials had to be sent in compliance with the contract made with the King of Persia, all which being considered it is concluded that 10,000*l.* yearly could neither have been gained nor saved. Mr. Smithwick, however, avers that the factors have misled the Company, who have done wrong, being misinformed, and thus 'the blind have ledd the blind'; and that if the Court will not hear him he will proceed in another way and have a Committee to examine this business. The third proposition is 'That the Company may bee well satisfied that they need not feare any great losse or damage by the King of Persia his debt'. The fourth, 'That some good course may bee taken that the Company may buy the Indian wares much better cheape there then usually, and sell them here at reasonable prizes to profitt.' Mr. Smithwick does not think fit to give his reasons to the Court for these last two propositions, but will do so either to a Committee, to Mr Governor, or to Mr. Deputy. The fifth proposition, 'That the exorbitancy of private trade which soe much damnifieth and impoverisheth the Company may in great parte bee suppressed,' the Court conceives has been sufficiently handled and provided for. For the sixth proposition, 'That 10,000*l.* more in probability may bee yearely saved which hath and wilbee paid and lost by the Company,' Mr Smithwick refuses to give any reason, alleging that he has been heard with so much prejudice. And to the seventh and last, 'That it were fitt there were some tryall made of the trade of China and Japon, where cloth dyed and dressed may be vented at great prizes and treasure furnished, as the factors doe now advise and formerly,' it is answered that this matter has been fully heard before Mr. Attorney Noy, and that even if the trade were good the Company is not in a position to undertake it. Mr. Smithwick finally desires that some select Committees may seriously consider these propositions; this is refused and they are referred to the sworn Committees. Question raised as to whether the King will send a present to the Viceroy of Goa; it is agreed that Mr How remind Lord Cottington to ascertain the King's pleasure in this matter. It being doubted whether the sending of goods to Goa and the annual dispatch of 3,000*l.* or 4,000*l.* for the trade of Macao might not impede the conclusion of the treaty now pending, both are referred for consideration. On request the master of the *Swan* is allowed 5,000 weight of bread, which will cost 40*l.*

more than his allotted proportion, and the Court directs that the factors be advised of the overplus for supply of other ships. Mr Cogghill, who is going to 'Marcellis', coming to take his leave, is desired, if the coral has not been dispatched on his arrival, to send it off by the first ships, but failing these, to dispatch it overland to Lyons and 'Rohan' so that it may arrive by the middle of February. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 25, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol xvi, p. 81).

Mr. Acton's bill of 5*l.* 3*s.* 8*d* for law causes to be paid. The *Swan* having taken in all her goods and provisions except the gold, ordered that she leave Gravesend for the Downs, whither the gold, if not arrived before her departure, shall be sent overland. Several offers made by clothiers to buy the Company's dust of indigo; Captain Crispe offers to take the whole parcel, but decision as to the sale thereof is referred until next Friday. Captain Powell moves the Court on behalf of himself and other captains who intend to offer their services to the King of Persia in his wars against the Turks, for letters of recommendation to the Company's Agent in Persia; his request is refused, the Court not thinking it fit to meddle in this business without the allowance of the State. Mrs. Mary Kirby, widow of Jeffery Kirby, transfers 1,600*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits to Sir James Cambell. On petition of Henry Bonner, who married a sister of John Leachland, deceased in India, Mr. Bowen is ordered, when writing the Company's letters, to desire the President of Surat to do his best to get possession of the said Leachland's daughter (whose mother is an Indian) and send her to England by the next ships.[1] (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 27, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 83).

John Norris, a late factor of the Company, to be paid 81*l.* 10*s.*, which sum he placed long ago in the Company's cash at Bantam. Consideration had of the motion to restrain Mr Methwold from sending any of the Company's ships to Macao, for if the Hollanders

[1] Cf *Calendar of State Papers, East Indies*, 1630–4, p. 616.

learn that these ships carry any goods or munition belonging to the Portugals it may cause them to surprise the English and confiscate both ship and goods. After much dispute it is ordered that Mr. Methwold shall not be restrained in this matter but cautioned to be as careful as possible not to give the Dutch any just occasion to quarrel with the English. Mr. Deputy proposes that the dust of Lahore indigo be sold, and mentions that an offer has been made for it; whereupon Captain Crispe repeats his offer to buy the said indigo, but sale thereof is again deferred until next Friday. Mr. Governor demonstrates the particulars drawn up by the Auditors of how the 160,000*l.* brought upon account to be laid out in charges in India the last four and a half years has been spent; Mr Markham is directed to ascertain what has been made by trade and freight during this time, that the two accounts may be compared and it may be seen whether profit or loss is the result. Mr. Isaac Pennington transfers 1,625*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits to Mr. Jaques Oyles, merchant Mr. Smithwick moves that the silk bought by Alderman Garway be weighed and removed from the Company's warehouse, to prevent prejudice in case of any casualty; Alderman Garway being absent this is deferred for consideration to the next meeting. Mr. Fotherby's petition that the reduction of his salary may be reconsidered is read but not granted, the Court not thinking fit to alter what has been so lately settled. (1½ *pp.*)

LICENCE FOR EXPORT OF GOLD, NOVEMBER 30, 1635 (*Parchment Records*, No. 19).[1]

Letters Patent, reciting a former grant dated January 16, 1618, by which the East India Company was permitted to export each year, free of customs, silver coin or bullion not exceeding 100,000*l.*, and now granting them licence, on their petition, to buy and transport in their intended voyage the sum of 30,000*l.* (part of the aforesaid 100,000*l.*) in foreign gold, and what is wanting of the said sum in English gold, without payment of custom or other duties. (*Injured by damp. Great Seal missing.*)

[1] See also *Patent Roll* (at Public Record Office), 11 *Charles I*, pt. 5, M. 32.

A Court of Committees, December 4, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 85).

Mr. Russell offers to buy 100 barrels, or as much as can be spared, of the Company's gunpowder at 4*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per cwt.; the Court will decide after ascertaining how much gunpowder is now available. Captain Styles acquaints the Court with Mr. William Swanley's intention to leave the Company's service next Christmas unless his former salary is continued, for if it is abated it will not be sufficient for him to live upon, resolved that Mr. Swanley be allowed to do as he thinks fit, for the Court will not alter what has been settled after mature consideration. Mr. Deputy, in answer to a motion made at the last court, promises to weigh his silk remaining in the Company's warehouse as soon as possible and to take all risk concerning it. Francis Stockton renews his suit for satisfaction for two bales of silk bought by him from Walter Mountfort but which the Company thinks are the two bales lost out of the *Blessing*, wherein Stockton was purser; this suit having been already fully heard and referred to the determination of the Court, to whose decision Stockton and his counsel freely submit themselves, it is resolved by erection of hands that Stockton be paid 200*l* in satisfaction of all his demands, for which he is to give the Company a general release. Toby Bland, a Farmer's Deputy, desires some recompense for his alleged services in discovering private trade, as when fifteen barrels of cloves and one of white pepper belonging to Mr. Swanley, late master of the *Swan*, were landed from the *Hart*, but by the help of Messrs. Joyce and Batty passed the Custom-house and were shipped again; the Court refuses his request, seeing little reason to reward him for information which is of no benefit to them, it not having been given in time to get satisfaction from the said Swanley, whose account has been cleared long since. Mr. Richard Cooper presents his relation of Mr. Heynes's private trade in Persia, with the names of those thought to be his partners, also copy of an account in Heynes's hand, found after his death, wherein his estate and private trade is set down, which will enlighten the Company and be of great advantage to them in many ways; in consideration of these and other services Cooper's account is ordered to be forthwith cleared, his wages and

debts paid and satisfaction given him for his calicoes which the Company sold. Captain Crispe moving to buy all the dust of indigo, a note is ordered to be set up on the Exchange to give notice of sale of the same next Wednesday morning, at a Court of Committees, by treaty or by the candle. William Browne, late steward of the *Star*, petitions for payment of 10*l* formerly deducted from his wages on John Smith, boatswain in the *Palsgrave*, informing that Browne had sold him 2 cwt. of the Company's pepper; Browne now produces Philip Bearden, who testifies that this accusation was made by Smith when he was drunk and denied by him the next day when he was sober; whereupon the Court orders that Browne be paid the 10*l.* formerly deducted. Mr. Nathaniel Mountny to receive 200*l.* on account. Mr. Thomas Steevenson's petition read, wherein he demands allowance for freight of his lighters, which money has been long withheld in satisfaction for a bale of calicoes lost or stolen by the negligence of his servants on discharge of the *Discovery* in 1628, his former petitions were referred to Messrs. Spurstowe and Mustard, who can come to no conclusion about them, so he now appeals to the Court. Notwithstanding Mr. Steevenson's liability in law for the bale of calicoes, to prevent further trouble Mr. Mountny is ordered to examine his bills, make allowance for his services rendered the Company, and deduct 20*l* for the said calicoes. To this Mr. Steevenson 'condiscended.' (2½ *pp*)

THE KING'S UNDERTAKING TO JOIN IN THE ADVENTURE TO THE INDIES, DECEMBER 6, 1635 (*Public Record Office. East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 7).

Whereas His Majesty has commanded Captain Weddall to undertake a voyage to Goa, Malabar, China, &c, and has also commanded Endymion Porter, 'one of the groomes of our bedchamber,' Sir William Courten, Thomas Kynaston, and Samuel Bonnell, with their partners, to adventure in the said voyage, 'now for assurance of our reall affection to the prosperity of the same and for better encouragement of the said adventurers in soe hopefull an undertaking, wee doe herby signifie and declare that wee will put into the joynte stocke with the said adventurers the somme of tenne

thousand pounds, for payment wherof wee will in due time give our privie seale.' (*Copy.* ½ *p.*)

UNDERTAKING TO ALLOW A SHARE OF PROFITS TO SIR FRANCIS WINDEBANK, DECEMBER 7, 1635 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. IV B, No. 8).

Undertaking, signed by Endymion Porter, Sir William Courten, Thomas Kynnaston, and Samuel Bonnell, allowing Sir Francis Windebanck to be interested in the sum of 1,000*l.* out of the Joint Stock in the intended voyage to Goa, Malabar, and the coast of China, to be prosecuted under command of Captain Weddell by order of the King. Sir Francis is not to disburse any money, but at return of the said voyage he is to allow such an indifferent rate for assurance money as the like voyage will be assured for; and on the return of the ships he is to have and enjoy the benefit of the 1,000*l.* as really as if he had laid it down in money; and if no benefit be made but only loss, he is not to allow any assurance money nor any other charge. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 9, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 88).

The bonds of Richard Cooper and Francis Stockton ordered to be delivered to them to be cancelled. Richard Dodson, a porter at the Exchange, lately badly hurt and disabled by bags of pepper falling upon him, is given 20*s.* from the poor-box. Mr. Smith, employed to assist Mr. Sambrooke in examining the accounts and differences between the Company and the executors of Mr. Henry Hawly, their late President, and Gabriel Hawley, desires further recompense for his trouble therein; the Court hearing that he has already been paid 10*l.* considers this sufficient, but on his earnest solicitation and plea that he spent much time in drawing up the certificate to Sir Thomas Moulson, to whom this cause was referred by the Lord Keeper, it is put to the question whether to give him 20 nobles or 10*l* more, and decided that he be given 10*l.* more in full of all his demands. Mr. Acton's bill of 4*l.* 11*s.* 4*d.* for law causes to be paid. Baptist Norris, lately baker to the Company at Surat, petitions for payment of his wages as raised by President Rastall but not paid, the same not having been confirmed by the Court; on reading a consultation of February 17, 1630, where it

appears that Norris's wages were raised from 25*s.* to 30*s.* per month, a like allowance having been given to all former bakers, it is resolved to confirm the same and Norris is ordered to be paid accordingly. Consideration had of Mr. Ducy's petition for payment of 11*l.* 14*s.* disbursed by him for diet and horse-hire when viewing and buying timber for the Company; resolved that, in accordance with the promise made him on his salary being stopped that his charges when serving the Company should be allowed and consideration had for his trouble, his said bill be made up to 15*l.* and paid. George Binion, administrator of Frances Kingston, executrix of the late John Kingston, desires the consideration of the Court; he having, after much labour and expense, obtained letters of administration, now finds that the said Kingston's estate is not sufficient to pay debts and legacies, so requests that he may receive moneys due to Kingston, and that freight may be remitted him on his goods; his requests granted, and Kingston's bond ordered to be given up to be cancelled. This being the day appointed for sale of the dust of Lahore indigo, Captain Crispe, Mr. Abraham Chamberleyne, Messrs. Waring, Moorewood and others appear; and only Captain Crispe and Mr. Waring offering to buy, the whole of the indigo is sold to the former at 3*s.* 2½*d.* per lb. at 24 months from last November. Ordered that a notice be put up on the Exchange that the dust of the flat indigo is to be sold 'Friday come senight' by treaty or by the candle. Upon request of Mr. Thomas Robinson, the Court, in regard of his former services and for his own and their other servants' encouragement, orders that his debts and wages be paid, his account cleared, and his bond delivered up to be cancelled. Sarah, wife of John Harlow, boatswain in the *Reformation*, granted one month's pay extraordinary of her husband's wages. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 11, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 91).

Mr. Smithwick acquaints the Court with Mr. Kipp's offer to sell the Company 300*l.* or 400*l.* worth of quicksilver at 2*s.* per lb., the same price at which Mr. Rickholt was formerly agreed with for this commodity; the Committees appointed to buy quicksilver ordered to contract with Mr. Kipp for the same. Proposition made to

solicit the King for a letter on the Company's behalf to the King of Persia, who has failed in his contract, thereby disappointing their hopes and expectations, and giving discouragement to the adventurers; but the Court was reminded of two letters formerly written by His Majesty to the said King regarding the abuses of his ministers and his failure to fulfil the said contract, one of which letters was sent last March in the *William* and the other (which was to have been sent overland) is still in their possession. A copy of this last is now read and found to be so effectually written that it cannot be improved; therefore resolved to send it by the next fleet, hoping that thereby the King of Persia may be prevailed on to fulfil his contract with the Company. Motion made to send 200 cloths to Persia in the next ships; negatived, it being thought better to wait until it is seen how the King of Persia intends to deal with the Company. It is now proposed that in regard of the truce made with the Portugals the proportion of gunners' and all other stores sent in the ships might be lessened, thus saving the Company's charge and increasing their tonnage; Mr. Mountny directed to make out a particular account of all stores sent in the *Mary* and *Hart*, and Captain Styles, with Messrs. Bownest and Mustard, desired to consider and inform the Court what, in their opinion, is fit to be lessened of the former proportions, when order shall be given accordingly. Motion made by a Committee whether, advice having been given in the general letter from Surat of little or no lading to be had there for the ships this year, it would not be better, instead of sending the *Mary* as designed (which will cost the Company 1,000*l.* per month), to buy a small ship of 200 or 300 tons and send in her stead, keeping the *Mary* until Michaelmas, when they shall hear from India. After much dispute it is resolved that, the *Mary* being ready, with all things provided for her voyage, it would be a loss to stay her; that it is also better for the Company to have too much rather than too little shipping, and it being now four years since the famine there can be little doubt of sufficient lading both for her and another ship equally large; all which is again disputed and it is finally decided, by a general erection of hands, to send the *Mary* to Surat in the spring as arranged. The Committees appointed to buy lead are ordered to provide 200 pigs thereof, to make up the proportion for the *Mary*

and *Hart* to 1,000 pigs. Note read of the cost of making a new barge; the Court orders that the old one, which is unserviceable, be laid up at Blackwall, the bargemen discharged and Mr Fotherby notified of the same. Messrs. Laurence, Francklyn, and Mustard entreated to peruse certain letters and papers in the Auditors' hands concerning the private trade of some of the Company's deceased servants, especially those of Richard Barnaby, and to report if they find anything material in them, but those that do not concern the Company to be returned to the friends of the deceased. Mr Governor acquaints the Court with the desire of Nathaniel Mountny to 'receive an end' with the Company, the delay unsettling him: also that he is willing, should they see fit, to serve them further. Being called in and questioned as to his private trade, he replies that he has kept no account of it, but has faithfully discharged the Company's business, not being satisfied with this answer the Court desires his attendance next Wednesday with a written answer to the objections against him, on reading which they will conclude with him. (3 *pp*)

ROYAL COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN WEDDELL AND NATHANIEL MOUNTNEY FOR A VOYAGE TO THE EAST INDIES, DECEMBER 12, 1635 (*Public Record Office · East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 9)

Whereas Weddell and Mountney, as commander and cape merchant respectively of the East India Company's fleet that came home last summer, did in their way touch at Goa, where the Viceroy, by a contract signed by himself and the English President and Council, concluded 'a truce and free trade' in all Portuguese possessions in the East Indies (subject to the allowance of the Kings of England and Spain), which trade may tend to the venting of good quantities of English products and manufactures: and whereas the King is credibly informed that the East India Company has neglected to plant and settle trade in those parts and has made no fortifications to encourage any in future times to adventure thither, contrary to the practice of the Dutch and Portuguese and whereas this neglect has resulted in loss of trade to His Majesty's subjects, as evidenced not only by the complaints of some of the adventurers but especially by the daily decrease of the royal customs, which is obviously due to 'the said Companies supine neglect of discovery

and settlinge of trade in divers places in those parts': and forasmuch as His Majesty has of late caused several voyages to be made for the discovery of the North-West Passage, and is informed that this may best be effected by sailing from Japan to the American coast and so northwards to 64°: His Majesty has resolved, for the increase of trade and navigation, to leave no fair and probable means unattempted to bring to pass his designs, and therefore authorizes Weddell and Mountney to undertake a voyage to Goa, Malabar, and the coast of China and Japan with the *Dragon*, *Sun*, *Katharine*, and one or more pinnaces, to trade for such commodities as may be most profitable, and to open up a safe and settled way for intercourse and trade in those parts 'for all other our subjects for the future'. If occasion offers they may touch at Cape Bona Esperanca, St. Lawrence, and the adjacent islands, the coast of Mosambique, Sofala, and Ethiopia, the island of Socotora, the coast of Arabia, the Gulf of Persia, the coast of India, and the coast of Mallabar; and after refreshing and furnishing themselves with all necessaries they are to go to the island of Ceylon and other adjacent islands, the coast of Cormondell, the Gulf of Bengala, the coast of Pegu, the island of Sumatra, the Straits of Mallaca, Sunda, and Banca, with the islands of Java, Macassar, Borneo, Gillolo, and the Moluccoo islands, with Nova Guinea and adjacent islands southward and eastward, the coast of Siam, Canchichina (*sic*), and China, with the islands of Aynan, Lequioo, Philipinas, with the Straits of Manilloo, the islands of Jappan, the coast of Cathaia and Tartaria, or to any other place where occasion of trade or discovery shall lead, there to use their best diligence in trading with their goods and money and endeavour to bring home such merchandise as they shall deem most advantageous to all concerned in this voyage. On coming to China, Japan, or any other suitable place, they are instructed to send a ship or pinnace well equipped under command of an able man furnished with a commission and directions 'to discover the northeast passage to the north part of the Californias on the backeside of America as aforesaid, and to meete with the northwest passage so farre discovered by Sir Thomas Button, Captain Luke Foxe, and others, so to enter into the straights of Hudson into the westerne or Atlantique sea'; and to authorize him to take possession of all lands he discovers which may prove

advantageous. The King promises to give the discoverers of the said lands and their adventurers and their heirs for ever 'a full moyety or halfe part of all benefits of customes and duties or whatsoever els by trade, plantation, or otherwise may arise thereby, in recompence of their charge and hazarde, reserving to Ourselfe onely the soveraignty thereof and the interest and disposinge of the other moyety.' Weddell and Mountney are also given absolute authority in this voyage, and are to be assisted by a council of twelve able men (to be selected by them), six whereof to be seamen and six merchants, the captain of the 'admiral' to have 'a bearing voice' in ordering and disposing of all things in or belonging to the ships. For 'matters of privacy' the council is to consist of five members only, viz. Weddell and Mountney and three others chosen by them. They may punish any offenders 'accordinge to the knowne orders and customes of the sea'; and in cases of necessity they are empowered to use martial law. The men most willing, able, and trusty are to be left ashore for purposes of trade, and to be furnished with a writing under 'the common seale of your Company' to signify that they are not to be molested under pain of the King's displeasure. They and their fellow adventurers are to use one common seal, engraven with 'a lyon passant gardant between three imperiall crownes', for all dispatches, certificates, letters, and other matters connected with this undertaking; and it is His Majesty's express pleasure that all liberties, licences, and powers given them by this commission are to stand good and effectual notwithstanding any grant or patent formerly given to the East India Company, the Turkey Company, or any others. The officers of the East India Company are commanded not to molest or hinder in any way whatsoever the execution of this commission; and Captain Weddell and Nathaniel Mountney, 'or any others which are or shalbee adventurers or imployed in the same,' are not to be at any time questioned or impleaded in law for undertaking the said voyage. Further, as a token that they are employed by the King, they are instructed to carry in all their ships 'the same colours, commonly called the Union Flagge, with our owne shipps'. And for all other matters of government, &c., they are referred to the royal instructions of this date. (*Copy*. 10½ *pp*.)

ROYAL COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN WEDDELL TO USE MARTIAL LAW, DECEMBER 12, 1635 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 10).

Authority is given to Weddell and his successors to call, hold, and keep a martial court, and therein by examination of witnesses upon oath, or by other lawful means, to determine criminal causes, mutinies, &c., committed by any mariners or persons belonging to his ships, and to punish the offender according to the nature of his fault. In cases of wilful murder or notable mutiny, justly proved, to have power to execute or take away life, and for lesser offences to punish according to the known laws and orders of the sea. Power is also given to hear and determine private controversies between persons employed in the voyage. (*Copy.* 1½ *pp.*)

ROYAL LICENCE FOR THE EXPORTATION OF COIN, DECEMBER 12, 1635 (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, No. 11).

Authorizing Sir William Courten and the other adventurers in the special voyage commanded by His Majesty to be undertaken next spring into foreign parts to take up foreign gold, silver, or bullion to the value of forty thousand pounds, and to export the same to any foreign place whatsoever, without incurring any penalty or forfeiture, and without payment of custom or duty. (*Copy.* 2¾ *pp.*)

INSTRUCTIONS GIVEN BY THE KING TO CAPTAIN JOHN WEDDELL AND NATHANIEL MOUNTNEY, DECEMBER 12, 1635 (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, No 12).

They are to take charge and command of the *Dragon*, *Sun*, *Katherine*, *Planter*, *Ann*, and *Discovery*, or any other vessels set forth in this voyage by Endymion Porter, Sir William Courten, Thomas Kynnaston, Samuel Bonnell, and the rest of the adventurers, and of all persons employed in the said ships. To see that God is duly served in all the ships twice a day, 'according to the liturgie of the Church of England.' To govern the seamen according to the known orders and customs of the seas and the powers given in a special commission. To treat all English subjects and allies, wherever met, fairly and friendly. An overture of peace and trade having been made by the Viceroy of the King of Spain to the

President of the East India Company at Surat and to themselves, they are authorized and required to go to Goa and begin and settle a trade there for the benefit of the adventurers in this voyage; but if the Viceroy does not proceed in this overture, but either forbids trade or allows it only upon unprofitable conditions, then they are directed to go to such places as they conceive will be most beneficial and there trade from port to port, striving to sell their goods to the best profit and to secure as good a return as possible. Their commission was principally given to enable them to open up an advantageous trade where as yet none has been established, and they are to observe this as their main object. Should Nathaniel Mountney, as cape merchant, establish himself ashore, he is to exercise the same authority there as Captain Weddell does at sea. On arriving at Japan the King's letters are to be presented to the Emperor, and then trade is to be engaged in according to the encouragement given. From Japan some fit vessel is to be sent in search of the North-East Passage, wherein able and expert men are to be employed and directed to keep exact journals and observations to enable them to give a perfect and certain account of their doings. In the event of Captain Weddell's death before the end of the voyage, such persons as are nominated in the boxes marked and numbered are to succeed him, and to have like power and authority. Full power and authority is given them to execute any instructions received from Endymion Porter, Sir William Courten, Thomas Kynnaston and Samuel Bonnell, or any three of them (Endymion Porter and Sir William Courten to be two), for the well governing of all in the said ships and for preserving and selling the goods of the adventurers. (*Copy.* 3 *pp.*)

A Court of Committees, December 16, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 94).

Mr. Governor relates that on a notice received from Mr. Comptroller he, Mr. Deputy, and Mr. Mun waited on the Lords of the Admiralty at Whitehall, where they heard that complaint had been made by Mr. Evelyn against the Company because they had mended their old powder returned from the Indies and sold great quantities, contrary to the King's express command, thereby prejudicing the sale of His Majesty's powder from his store in the

Tower. The Governor, being questioned as to the truth of this, replied that since the erection of their powder-mills the Company had always repaired their old powder, not thinking that when the King put down the mills and forbade them to make new powder he intended to prohibit their making the old serviceable; he also confessed that about 200 barrels of this old powder had been sold, but that a like proportion having been lately bought from His Majesty for ready money, the King had thereby received no damage. Their Lordships on hearing this excused the mending of the old powder, seeing no restraint had been put on the same, but declared their intention to treat at Christmas with the Company for a certain rate either for mending or taking their old powder, and that they ought not to have sold it and must forbear doing so; the King having taken it into his power, his subjects are to buy from him only. Their Lordships then asked what saltpetre the Company had, and on learning the quantity Mr. Comptroller declared that the King wished to buy it all and would pay 4*l.* per hundred for the refined and 3*l.* 10*s.* and 3*l.* for the rest, the one half to be delivered to Mr. Evelyn, the other half to Mr. Collins, to be converted by them into powder for His Majesty's service; also that His Majesty desired the Company to direct their President and factors to send a good quantity of saltpetre in all their ships, which he will buy at the current price or allow them to transport. Mr. Governor further relates that yesterday he, with Mr. Deputy and Mr. Alderman Abdy, presented His Majesty with the King of Persia's letter, brought by the *Jonas*, and the translation, which the King 'vouchsafed to read every word himselfe, commending therein the high and lofty style'; and observing towards the end a request for clockmakers, painters, and limners, he recommended that these should be sent. Mr. Cappur's bill of 6*l.* 3*s.*, laid out for the Company's occasions, ordered to be paid. Mr. Kerridge proposes that, as it is much feared that the *Crispian* has lost her voyage, and that her master, to observe his commission, will endeavour to reach Surat, a letter be sent by the master of the *Swan* directing the master of the *Crispian*, if he has lost his monsoon, to make direct for Masulipatam and there dispose of his money and merchandise; Messrs. Kerridge and Mun desired to write a letter to this effect and dispatch it with all speed before the *Swan* leaves the Downs.

Mr. Acton's bill of 3*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* for law causes to be paid. The Court being reminded of their annual benevolence to the poor of Stepney and Poplar, and that the churchwardens are attending, orders that Mr. Fotherby, who is one of them, be given 10*l*, to be by him and the other churchwardens distributed as usual to the most needy persons. Mr. Fotherby is also ordered to give a chaldron of sea-coal and 20*s.* in money to the almsmen at Poplar, and Mr. Cappur and Richard Swinglehurst to distribute the same sum as was given last year to widows of men who have died in the Company's service. Mr. Treasurer is entreated to have an inventory made of all jewels, pearls, and other things of value which he has long had in his custody, and to present it at the next court, when sale of the same shall be resolved on. (2¾ *pp*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 18, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 97).

This day being appointed for the election of commanders, masters, pursers, and other officers for the *Mary* and *Hart*, Captain Slade offers his services and is treated with to go as commander in the *Mary*. This he seems willing to do, and desires information as to the Court's late orders, that he may observe them and cause others to do the same. He is asked what entertainment he expects, and offered the same allowance as he received formerly, namely 20 marks per month; this he conceives too little in regard of the hardness of the times and his being debarred private trade, and therefore desires that his services may be excused and goes away; whereupon two Committees are directed to persuade him to reconsider his decision and ascertain what salary he desires William Slade, an ancient servant of the Company, chosen as purser for the *Mary*; Robert Offly, specially recommended by certificates, as his mate; and John Perkins, recommended by Lord Say and Sele, chosen for his mate's mate, and their wages fixed at 20*s.* per month. Thomas Cooke, late steward in the *Jonas*, chosen steward for the *Mary*, and Thomas Fitch to be his mate. James Mathews re-elected purser for the *Hart*, with Robert Heath for his mate. Thomas Taylor chosen as steward for the *Hart*, with Peter Chauntrell for his mate. All these newly-elected officers are called in and charged by the Court to be careful in the performance of

their duties and obedient to the orders lately made regarding private trade, which will be inserted in their instructions; the pursers and their mates are particularly counselled and charged not both to leave their ships at the same time. Ordered that notice of the sale of flat indigo next Wednesday be put up at the Exchange. (2 *pp.*)

ROYAL COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN WEDDELL FOR TAKING PRIZES, DECEMBER 19, 1635 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 13).

Whereas his fleet, consisting of the *Dragon* as admiral, the *Sun*, *Katherine*, *Planter*, *Ann* and *Discovery*, has been set forth by royal command laden with valuable merchandise in pursuit of an offer of trade made by the Viceroy of Goa on behalf of the King of Spain, the said Captain is authorized, in case the subjects of the said King refuse or hinder trade, contrary to their offer voluntarily made, or in case any other persons, in contempt of the royal commission, injure any of the ships, persons, or goods employed in the said voyage, to seize and make prize of such ships or persons, Portuguese or otherwise, 'in any part beyond the Lyne and not elswhere,' in order that this voyage, undertaken at such cost, may not be fruitless. (*Copy.* 1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 23, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 99).

The 10,380 shahees delivered into the Company's cash at Surat, produce of the tobacco Captain Milward was permitted to send to India, ordered to be now repaid the Captain at the rate of 5*s.* per dollar. Mr. Governor and Mr. Mun report that Captain Slade is willing to go as commander in the *Mary* at a salary of 15*l.* per month, and promises, on receiving authority from the Company and their directions to President Methwold, to suppress the exorbitancy of private trade practised so generally by the factors, which may easily be prevented by the care and diligence of those in authority. Petition read of Edward Knipe, who went out as factor, but was sent home and his wages stopped on account of private trade; on examination it is found that his offence is not 'capitall', the accusations brought against him only relating to

six bales of sugar; and learning from a general letter from Surat that he is 'a hopefull young man' and of good abilities, the Court for his own and his father's sake overlooks his 'error' and orders that his wages be paid. Nathaniel Kingsland, a factor, who has also been sent home on account of private trade and other misdemeanours, is questioned, and not being able to refute the accusations brought against him in the general letter, his wages are detained, but it is left undecided whether further proceedings shall be taken against him. Mr. Collins's bill of 24*l.* 15*s.* for mending old powder, and one for seventeen new barrels at 2*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* ordered to be paid, but settlement of another account of his deferred until it shall be further examined. All the dust of flat indigo, 'about 47 barrells,' sold to Captain Crispe (no other man bidding) at 18*d.* per lb. Mr. John Goodwyn, executor to Sir Richard Deane, transfers 375*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits to Mr. James Young. Mr. Mustard reports that with the aid of Mr. Styles he has made a proportion for lessening the charge of the Company's ships in regard to men, ordnance, victuals and all other things, and now desires the assistance of some other Committees; whereupon Captain Crispe and Mr. Smithwick are entreated to join with them, consider the same, and report to the Court. Declaration made by the Court concerning the lessening of the wages of their officers and servants at Crosby House, and a note presented showing the same, which is ordered to be registered, and notice given to each one that from next Christmas their salaries will be as follows: Mr. Sherburne, 120*l.* per annum; Mr. Markham, 50*l.* (in lieu of 100*l.*); Mr. Sambrooke, 200*l.* (in lieu of 233*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*); Mr. Bowen, 120*l.* (to begin from Midsummer last, in consideration of his supplying the place of Mr. Ellam); Mr. Hurt, 50*l.* (in lieu of 80*l.*); Mr. Cappur, 50*l.* (in lieu of 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*); Mr. Tynes, 50*l.* (in lieu of 80*l.*); Mr. Blunt, 80*l.*; Mr. Acton, 30*l.* (in lieu of 40*l.*); Mr. Young, 66*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*; Mr. Chauncey, 40*l.* (in lieu of 50*l.*); Mr. Rilston, 40*l.* (in lieu of 50*l*); Mr. Cobbe, 30*l.* (in lieu of 40*l.*); John Mountny, 40*l.* (in lieu of 50*l.*); Richard Swinglehurst, 50*l.*; Samuel Sambrooke (to begin from Midsummer last), 40*l.*; Michael Dunkyn, 40*l.*; John Spiller, 60*l.* (in lieu of 80*l.*). The directions agreed upon the 16th inst. to be sent by the *Swan* to the master of the *Crispian* having been

altered, on consideration that the goods laden in the latter ship were only fit for Persia, resolved that a letter be written to John Proud, master of the *Swan*, another to Mr. Lee, master of the *Crispian*, and a third to the factors at the Coast, containing instructions that, if the *Swan* meet the *Crispian*, the master of the last-named ship is to deliver up one chest of gold and two of rials, in all 10,000*l.* sterling, and then proceed with all haste to Surat and Persia, and the *Swan* to go to the Coromandel Coast; these letters are confirmed and signed by Mr. Governor and fourteen Committees and dispatched to the *Swan* in the Downs by an express. Captain Crispe to have the remainder of the Company's old powder at 4*l.* 15*s.* per barrel. (3½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 30, 1635 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 102).

Mr. Treasurer presenting many bills owing to the Company, John Spiller is ordered to go to Sir Bryan Janson, Mr. Richard Wild, Mr. George Page, and others whose bills are due, and inform them that if they do not pay the same between this and next term Mr. Acton will be instructed to proceed against them. Mr. Smithwick acquaints the Court that he has lately shown to some of the Lords of the Privy Council certain propositions which he conceives will tend to the advantage of the Company; these Their Lordships referred to the Farmers of the Customs, but not being satisfied with the answer received from them they have sent them to Alderman Garway for his consideration. Mr. Smithwick desires him to report on them favourably, and producing a copy reads as follows:

1. 'Goods imported and payeing impost being exported by whomsoever within a yeare (heeretofore at all times), the impost is returned unto the exporter without any subsidy or custome to bee paid for exportacion.' 2. 'If the importer sell them to another and soe alter the property, and hee export them, the subsidy or custome is to bee paid by the exporter, and hee is to receive the impost back.' 3. 'Every member of the East India Company is taken in the matter of exportacion as the whole Company; if hee buy all their goods and export them, hee shall have all the impost paid to himselfe.' 4. 'But if the said Company have the favour not to pay

their impost untill the yeares end, then for whatsoever is exported within the yeare they shall never pay any impost at all, neither shall the exporter receive any impost back, nor His Majesty lose any impost thereby.' 5. 'This favour wold greatly encourage and enable the Company to mainteine the trade more amply then heretofore, whereby His Majesty's customes wilbee encreased; neither will inlarge or intricate any accounts to bee kept, but the very contrary.' 6. 'The altring or the not altring of the property hath no relacion at all to the impost, but only to the subsidy to bee paid or not paid.'

At Whitehall, the 16th November, 1635. *By the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury.*—'Their Lordships do pray and require the Farmers of His Majesty's Customs to certify their opinions concerning these propositions.'

On hearing these propositions the Court, without going into them, condemns Mr. Smithwick, he being only a Committee, for having presumed to exhibit them without first obtaining the approbation and permission of his colleagues, and for proceeding in such a secret and underhand way in a business of such importance, for which he deserves much blame, as this act of his tends rather to prejudice than benefit the Company. Mr. Smithwick attempts to justify himself, and after much dispute it is decided by a general erection of hands that his behaviour in this matter is not befitting any member of the Company, much less a Committee, and is disavowed by the Court. Hereupon Mr. Smithwick, much displeased, declares that, as the Court does not approve of his propositions, he shall acquaint the generality with them at the next General Court, when he doubts not but that his intentions and acts will be better interpreted. Mr. Humphrey Berrington transfers 343*l.* 14*s* 8*d.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits to Mr. John Massingberd. Consideration had as to the expediency of presenting the usual New Year's gifts; on seeing a list of names and money given last year the Court resolves, after serious debate, in view of the badness of trade, their great debt owing at interest, and other expenses, not to present New Year's gifts to any of the Lords or other honourable persons, but only to the Clerks of the Council and Sir Henry Martyn (in view of the many occasions

they will have to make use of them), and to Mr. Ferris, the King's master cook. Captain Styles desiring to know the number of men the Court intends to send in the *Mary*, in order that he may proportion the provisions, it is resolved to send 180 men in the said ship and to reduce her ordnance to thirty-two pieces; to send 110 men in the *Hart* and twenty pieces of ordnance, Captain Slade to decide on the sorts of the latter. (3 *pp.*)

GEORGE WILLOUGHBY, PRESIDENT AT BANTAM, TO EDWARD SHERBORNE, DECEMBER 30, 1635 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 14).

His last letter was sent by the *Hart* and *Swan*. Is glad to hear from Sherborne's letter, received the 12th of May by the *Expedition*, that the adventurers of the Voyages have been so well quieted by adding, on reasonable profit, the remains to the Joint Stock. The backward accounts of these parts have been brought unto a balance. Praises God that he bears no desire of revenge in his breast against his former adversaries, whom God has made instrumental in his affliction, and that he is not 'like the dogg that biteth the stone and regardeth not the party that threwe it; but rather, in remembrance of Davids answere unto Shemeis curses, I doe looke towards the Allmighty and see Him to bee auther of those chastisements, which I call mercies'. His former seeming enemies, Thomas Robinson, Randoll Jesson, and John White behaving well in the Company's business, he has forgotten their past actions and gives them the same respect as the well deserving. Has recommended Thomas Robinson to the Company; Randoll Jesson too he has used well; and John White, formerly commander in the *Great James* (in which ship Willoughby suffered much affliction), arriving from Surat as commander in the *Blessing*, he also treated well. Only to Christopher Read has he been harsh, because of his evil practices and wilful dishonesty to the Company. Mr. Favour is sent for Coromandel on the ship *Coaster*. Mr. George Dent employed at Jambi. He and Sherborne's kinsman thank him for his friendly tokens, and in recompense forward a piece of China stuff and a small pot of ginger. ($2\frac{3}{4}$ *pp.*)

NOTES BY SECRETARY WINDEBANK [1635?] (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccvi, No. 28).

On an offer by the Farmers of the Customs of an increase in their payment of 30,000*l.* per annum, and the anticipation of 30,000*l.* annually beforehand without interest. This offer was made in the face of the following hazard and difficulties, viz.: First, that the composition of 6*d.* in the pound in the port of Dover was contingent upon the continuance of the wars between the Kings of Spain and France and the Netherlands. Second, the declining of the East India trade, only 30,000*l.* having been sent out these two years by the Company, and nothing intended to be sent this year. The fear of the declining of this trade is worthy of His Majesty's consideration in point of diminution of revenue, and in respect of the dangerous consequence if the whole trade should fall into the hands of the Hollanders. Third, the hazard of the Petty Farmers in case of war either with Spain or France. (¼ *p.*)

[THE EAST INDIA COMPANY] TO [LORD ASTON AT MADRID] [END OF 1635?] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, Nos. 15, 15 I).

By order of Lord Cottington they enclose copy of an agreement made in Goa between the Viceroy and the English President, for a truce and cessation of arms in the East Indies between the two nations until such time as the King of England and the King of Spain shall either approve or disallow the same. As the said agreement contains no plain declaration for the settling of commerce in those parts more than is provided for in the 7th Article of the Peace made between the said Kings the 15th November, 1630, they do not find it safe to trade upon such a basis; and therefore they beseech His Lordship to negotiate with the King of Spain for such a declaration as may warrant their safe commerce in those parts, and to procure this declaration, if possible, before the departure of their ships for the East Indies, which will be about the beginning of February next. (*Two copies. One wrongly endorsed* 'Letter to Lord Cottington, 20 January, 1635.' 1 *p.*)

PETITION OF THOMAS SMITHWICK TO ARCHBISHOP LAUD [1636?] (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxli, No. 106).

The difference of 1,100,000*l.* between the East India Companies

of England and Holland has many years depended and is like to continue undecided, because the deputies appointed by the companies cannot agree. The damages are very great:—to all Christendom by transporting treasure to the infidels; to the King by hindering his customs more than 10,000*l.* annually; to the English East India merchants more than 100,000*l.* yearly; and to petitioner more than 1,000*l.* yearly, a good part whereof should go towards repairing St. Paul's. Prays a reference to the Lord Treasurer, and that petitioner may mediate with the said deputies a good agreement in the merchandising part of the differences. (½ *p.*)

NOTE ON THE AGREEMENT BETWEEN PORTER AND HIS ASSOCIATES [1636?] (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxlii, No. 46).

Statement, in the handwriting of Nicholas, explanatory of the transaction between Endymion Porter and Thomas Kynaston and Samuel Bonnell, to which the deed of covenant calendared under date of the 31st May, 1635, had relation. This paper, which seems to be a rough draft and is probably imperfect, contains particulars not mentioned in the deed of covenant. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 8, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 106).

Messrs. Mun, Mustard, Cockayne, and Kerridge entreated to hasten the speedy dispatch of the *Mary* and *Hart*. Choice of masters for these two ships considered. Edward Hall, who is recommended by Captain Slade to go as master in the *Mary*, declines on account of late troubles befallen him, but desires to give his final answer next Wednesday. William Baily, who has served the Company sixteen years, the last two voyages as master's mate, and John Stallon, who was apprentice to Mr. Maplesden and has been as master's mate three times to the Indies, are put to election; whereupon John Stallon is appointed master of the *Hart*, at a salary of 20 nobles per month. He is, however, remonstrated with on the large proportion of private trade (600*l.* in the purser's book) brought home by him on his going out in the *Palsgrave* and returning in the *Jonas*; this he acknowledges, but promises to assist the purser in

this voyage in keeping a strict account of all private trade whatsoever. He is required to find a fit man to pilot the *Hart* next Wednesday, Mr. Swanley having left the Company's service. Boatswain Ingram ordered to endeavour to have everything ready for the immediate launching of the *Mary*. Ordered that 10,000*l.* in rials, and 100 tons of shaken cask, be sent in the *Hart* to Bantam with 300 pigs of lead; also 100 pigs of lead to be sent in the *Mary*. John Turner, educated at Bristol, having a knowledge of accounts and some skill in French, Spanish, and Italian, entertained, on the recommendation of the Lord Mayor and Mr. Langton, as factor at 20*l.* the first year, rising yearly 10*l.* until the end of seven years. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 13, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 107).

The last two quarters' rent for the powder-mills being paid and Sir Morgan Randoll having made 'a reentry', John Cappur is instructed to have the money sent down and offered, and if it is not accepted to serve Sir Morgan with a subpoena to answer the Company's bill in Chancery. Mr. Mun reports that he has been to Blackwall and found the *Mary* so unready that he thinks it impossible for her to go this year; whereupon discussion ensues whether to send the *Hart* to Surat and thence to Bantam, or to buy a ship of 300 tons for the southwards, and it is finally agreed, as before, that the *Mary* be launched as soon as possible, and the Committees already appointed are directed to use all diligence in preparing her for the voyage. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 15, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 108).

Mr. Governor and Mr. Deputy relate that, on heaiing the general report of Sir William Curteene's intended voyage to the Red Sea and other parts in the East Indies, they thought fit to acquaint Lord Cottington with the danger which might be caused to the Company's factors and estate if this voyage should be allowed by permission of the King and State; they therefore waited on His Lordship, and after telling him besought his intervention with the King. Lord Cottington not being well enough to go himself,

promised to ask Mr. Secretary Windebank to inform His Majesty and to communicate the result within a day or two. Mr. Governor and Mr. Deputy therefore waited on His Lordship again, when he told them that Mr. Secretary had acquainted the King with their fears, who answered that the Company must not trouble about this business, for although these ships start by his permission, yet they will not go to any of those parts that may prejudice the Company. Lord Cottington then referred them to Mr. Secretary for further information, who reported that he is commanded by His Majesty to assure them that the current reports are 'vague and frivolous', that the ships are to be employed on some secret design which he does not think fit to reveal at present, but the Company may rest satisfied that nothing is intended to their disadvantage; Mr. Secretary also assured them that if this answer does not satisfy, if they will write their further reasons why these ships should not go he will lay the same before the King and report his answer. Mr. Smithwick resents Mr. Governor's finding fault with him for constantly talking, taking upon himself to answer any questions asked, and not suffering others to speak; so, thinking he is wronged and debarred of the freedom due to a Committee, he has complained and is commanded by the King to let the Governor and Court know that if they will not give him and his propositions a fair hearing His Majesty will himself consider his complaint; whereupon Mr. Governor replies that he and Mr. Deputy have likewise been instructed by an 'honourable person and a privy councillor' that unless Mr. Smithwick amends his ill behaviour and turbulence he is to be turned out of the Court of Committees; and so they warn him lest they see fit to put this command in practice. Motion made for altering the resolution to dispatch the *Mary* to Surat, all the former reasons for so doing being put forward; after long dispute it is decided, both by the balloting-box and by erection of hands, to adhere to the former resolution; Mr. Mountny is charged to send down provisions and stores for the said ship so that she may be ready to sail at the first fair wind, and Mr. Swanly is desired to see that she gets safely to Erith. Dr. Sibold recommends his brother (who is also well spoken of by Dr. Warner and Dr. Micklethwayte) for entertainment as preacher for the fleet; his election deferred for a fortnight, during which

time Messrs. Craddock and Mustard are to make inquiries as to his preaching and conversation. Cowly, the boatswain, submitting to the deduction of twenty marks from his wages ordered to be paid to Robert Griffin (the boy he so barbarously whipped), is allowed to receive the remainder due to him. William Price, on the special recommendation of Messrs. Cockayne and Craddock, entertained as a factor for seven years at a salary of 100 marks for the first year and 100*l.* for the other six, he promising to abstain from private trade beyond the allotted allowance. (3 *pp.*)

THE REMONSTRANCE OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY TO THE KING, [JANUARY, 1636] (*Public Record Office. East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 16).

1. They conceive it will be a great dishonour to the English nation, who have ever been accounted a faithful and peaceful people in those parts. 2. Fear it will disturb the truce lately made with the Portugals, if Indians and others navigating with their passes shall be disturbed in trade in the Red Sea and other places. 3. It will imperil the loss of their goods, and the lives of their factors in those parts. 4. The Red Sea being in the Grand Signour's dominions, it will endanger the English factors and estates in all parts of Turkey. 5. These ships carrying but little stock in money or goods, it is doubtful if the commanders will adventure far upon any enterprise to make a voyage. Therefore they humbly pray that, as these reasons so much concern the two great trades of the kingdom and many of the adventurers have taken alarm, some declaration may be made in this behalf for their satisfaction. To the first four articles it is answered that Sir William Courten's ships 'goe not neere any parte of the Redd Sea'. To the fifth, that when this complaint was presented the said ships were still in dock 'a-trimminge', and so the Company could know nothing about the stock to be embarked in them. And it is remarked that the past actions of this Company make them jealous of any preparations for discovery, 'least it should finde some printe of their stepps in those parts they mencion, which they would have locked upp from all mens eyes butt their owne': and that no one will undertake any voyage of discovery if he must

first acquaint the said Company, or any other, with all particulars of his intended design. (*Endorsed*: 'Answer to the Remonstrances of the East India Company.' 1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 20, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 111).

Mr. Chambers acquaints the Court that his account in the Second Voyage is charged with brokes amounting to 7*l.* and that he should have received 100*l.* last year from the Company, but being a close prisoner in the Fleet at the time he could neither discharge the brokes nor receive the 100*l* , he now desires that the said brokes may be remitted and the money allowed; this is consented to, provided the brokes do not exceed the interest. George Winniffe recommended by 'the Deane of Paules' as a steward's mate; there being no vacancy he is offered a place as foremast man or to wait until next year. Captain Bardsy, who wishes to serve the King of Persia in his wars against the Turks, appears with letters from the Earl of Dorset, desiring leave from the Court to go in the next ships for Persia, and a recommendation to the factors there; it being remembered that a similar request made by Captain Powle was refused for fear of what might happen if the Grand Seignor should hear that Englishmen assist the Persians in the wars against him, the Court refuses Captain Bardsy's request and advises him to think of some more honourable and less dangerous employment. Mrs. Austen, widow and administratrix of Edward Austen, late master in the *Swan*, now wife of Dr. Savery, to be paid 40*l.* on account of goods left by the said Austen at Bantam. Proposal made by Mr. Bownest to send a good sum of money by the *Mary* for Persia, to help put off the cloth and tin lying there, which should have been taken by the King of Persia according to his contract; resolved that, if President Methwold thinks this the only way to dispose of the said commodities, he be authorized in the general letters to send such a sum as he considers necessary. Three orders in the printed book concerning the power of the Auditors read by Mr. Smithwick's request, who now declares that they have not been observed, and that the Secretary has been very neglectful and has not entered the proceedings of the courts for four or five months; also that

a court of the 23rd of November last was never read and would have been concealed but for his interference, he further avers that Mr. Cappur omitted many things in writing out the proceedings of this court and put others down wrongly, and requires him to say why the said court was not read, and whether he had been desired to conceal it. Mr. Cappur replies that the reading was only put off to make way for matters of more importance then in agitation, this being usually done, and it has since been forgotten to be called for; and to justify himself from the accusation of negligence declares that he wrote out the proceedings of this said court without omitting from or adding to his notes, but honestly, according to his oath. Mr. Smithwick, not being satisfied, presses for the court to be read, which is accordingly done; after taking exception to it, he reads an account taken by himself, on which the Court declares that Mr. Cappur's has been 'fairely drawn' according to their remembrance, and that if he had erred in omitting anything so had Mr. Smithwick by enlarging too much. After long dispute and the Secretary's acknowledgement of the non-entry of many courts, of which he has many times complained to the Governor, Captain Styles, Mr. Mun and others, asking them to order Richard Swinglehurst (who is paid to do it) to register the said courts or acquaint the Court with his neglect, it is resolved, on Richard Swinglehurst expressing his sorrow and excusing his omission on account of extraordinary pressure of private business, to pass by his offence, enjoining greater diligence on him for the future. Captain Styles reports that the *Hart* is ready with her full number of men, and desires that she may proceed to Erith on Friday come senight, and that Mr. Bowen may be ordered to send the letters, and Mr. Mountny such provisions as are wanting that so she may be dispeeded into the Downs; this is directed to be done. Mr. Mustard moves that Messrs. Mountny and Fotherby be desired to make out an account of all provisions and stores sent in the *Mary* and *Hart* for the supply of other ships, with a valuation of the same, to be put in the invoice, so that an exact account of their disposal may be had hereafter. Henry Smith to be paid 1*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* for charges in riding to Chilworth to offer rent to Sir Morgan Randoll (which he refused) and serving him with a subpoena. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 22, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 115).

Mr. Potter, administrator to Mr. Skibbow, deceased in India, desires to receive what is due to the account of the latter; Mr. Sambrook replies that when he last made up Mr. Skibbow's account he was indebted to the Company, besides their demands on him for errors committed, and 1,400*l.* debt claimed by the Banians,[1] and an extent out of the King's Exchequer; Mr. Potter alleging that when he last saw the account 300*l.* or 400*l.* was due upon it, the Court directs that he and Mr. Sambrooke do make it up and present it to them, when fitting order shall be given. Ordered that William Swanly take the *Mary* to Erith, and the *Hart* from thence to Tilbury Hope, also that imprest money be paid to the men in the *Hart*. There being already sufficient stock provided for the 'southwards', it is agreed to send only 8,000*l.* in the *Hart* for Bantam instead of 10,000*l.* as formerly arranged. Mr. Governor reports that Lord Cottington thinks the Company should send a present to the Viceroy of Goa in the King's name, as they will benefit by the trade. George Winniffe accepts the Company's offer to go as foremast man, and is appointed to the *Mary* George Gosnell petitions for settlement of his affairs; the Court, remembering objections made against him the last voyage, and present complaint of his carrying out 100*l.* of quicksilver contrary to the King's proclamation and condition of his bond of 500*l.*, thereby forfeiting the latter and his wages, understanding also that 103*l.* only is due to him, after consideration fines him 100*l*, and orders his account to be cleared. Mr. Muschampe's demand for 45*l.* due to him on one Norton's account, but detained three years, is referred to the Committees of the Counting-house. Mr. Crane, one of the King's naval officers, writing for 30,000 pipestaves for His Majesty's service, 20,000 are promised at 15*l.* per 1,000 ready money. The petition of Richard and Lettice Mellyn, who are suspected of having stolen nails and spikes from the Company's yard at Blackwall, referred for examination to the next court. (1½ *pp.*)

[1] Native merchants in India.

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 27, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 117).

George Gosnell having obeyed the order of the last court, and general releases being sealed on both sides, his bond is ordered to be delivered up to be cancelled. Captain Moyer to be paid 5*l.* for receipt into and delivery from his ship of 800 pigs of lead. Mr. James Monger transfers 502*l.* 10*s.* with the proceeds in the Third Joint Stock to Mr. John Massingberd. A proposal that the Company shall lay out 20,000*l.*, 30,000*l.*, or 40,000*l.* to buy in such adventures as are to be sold at easy rates is referred for further consideration. Thomas Morris, recommended by Mr. Throgmorton at Leghorn, desires entertainment as factor, whereupon the Court is informed that there are thirty-one English factors at Surat already, half of whom could well be spared for Persia or elsewhere. Motion made to send Mr. Methwold, or some other able man, to perfect the business in Persia, where there was 170 000*l.* in cloth and tin before the arrival of last year's cargoes; after debate it is decided that Mr. Methwold shall continue where he is, as Mr. Gibson, from his long experience, is as able as any one it is possible to send; to refer it to Mr. Methwold to dispatch a good second to succeed Mr. Gibson; and to desire the latter to stay another year, he having promised by letter to exact the performance of the contract by the King's officers, which it is thought may be done, as the silk in Persia must come to Europe by sea or through Muscovy, for it cannot come through Turkey as formerly, because of the wars. Resolved to comply with the King of Persia's request to send him some 'artsmen'. Nathaniel Mountny's remonstrance read; in it he recounts the good service he has rendered the Company during his ten and a half years' employment and desires that his business, which has been in question six months, may be settled and he given a gratification; the Court, remembering the objections against him and his unsatisfactory answers thereto, also that he has confessed to the loss of 600*l.* private trade, he is called in and questioned concerning the private trade of other men, but of this he pleads ignorance; whereupon, it being thought that if questioned in private he might disclose something, Messrs. Bownest, Cockayne, and Craddock are entreated to examine him on this subject. Sir

Bryan Eyanson, Mr. Wild, and others to be sued for bills long since due Mr. Bowen ordered to write to Messrs. Cogill and Honnywood and express the Company's displeasure at being charged 8,000 crowns for coral which they have not received, they having ordered 10,000 crowns to be spent in purchasing the same. Mr. Wansford, consul at Aleppo, having sent two packets to the Company costing 7*l.* or 8*l.*, this sum is ordered to be paid to him, with a gratification of 20*l.* in acknowledgement of his courtesy. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 29, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 119).

Sir Bryan Eyanson and Mr. Wild declare that they have paid their share of the bills due to the Company, and therefore desire that the suit against them may be stayed and the other debtors called upon; the Court resolves to wait one week, and then, if payment be not made, to continue the suit. The request of Captain Slade for twenty men in addition to the 186 already allotted him, also for moie ordnance and stores, refused. Mr. William Garway, Junior, who was lately admitted tenant of Blackwall yard and the land there, being chosen reeve of the Manor of Stepney, Messrs. Acton and Cappur are directed to desire a fresh election or to pay the fine, as Mr. Garway cannot serve. Proposition renewed to send a small ship instead of the *Mary*, and offer made of a ship of 300 tons with seventy men upon freight for eighteen or twenty-four months at 400*l* per month; for the fourth time the Court decides to adhere to its former resolution and to dispatch the *Mary*, the said offer being considered neither seasonable nor suitable. The master of the *Hart* thinks she will be ready next week. He reports that the wine has been shipped, but no other provisions, whereupon Mr. Mountny declares that these are ready and shall be sent at once. Ordered that the provisions that cannot go in the *Hart* shall be shipped in the *Mary*. Two new courses and bonnets being wanted for the *Hart*, Mr. Swanly declares that those belonging to the *Exchange* now at Blackwall will serve if lessened; order given that these sails be fitted and sent to the master. Messrs. Swanly and Steevens directed to view and report on the *Jonas*, as if she can be made ready for the service of the Narrow Seas by the

end of April a good freight may be had for her; Mr. Fotherby desired to see her brought into dock. Rebecca, widow of Robert Barlow, prays some consideration; she is given 100 nobles in regard of her late husband's services. Messrs. Whittaker and Webster nominated for the post of the Company's correspondent at Amsterdam, but election deferred until next court, that the Committees may learn their respective merits and suitability for that employment. Mr. Potter, renewing his suit for Mr. Skibbow's estate, is told that on receipt of the latter's accounts the Company will pay themselves first, that there is an extent out of the Exchequer, and that if he had not already received 400*l.* and other moneys it would now be denied him, but he shall be lawfully dealt with. Robert Thorne, a plater, who broke his thigh in the *Hart*, given 10*s.* from the poor-box. Mr. Acton's bill of 4*l.* 5*s.* 4*d.* and Henry Smith's of 5*s.* to be paid. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 1, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 121).

The Governor acquaints the Court that the Earl of Cleveland has chosen Mr. William Garway, Junior, (whose name is only used by the Company in trust as a feoffee for the estate which they hold of the Earl in their houses, yard, and docks at Blackwall) to be reeve of his manor of Stepney for the ensuing year, of which Mr. Acton informing the Lord Keeper it is hoped His Lordship will direct that Mr. Garway be relieved of this office. An order from the Court of Requests of the 28th of January last in the suit between Edward Harris and John Brockenden, plaintiffs, and Sir Morris Abbott and Mr. Robert Bateman, defendants, read, whereby it appears that the Lord Privy Seal has granted an injunction to stop the Company's proceedings against the plaintiffs; resolved to entreat Mr. Governor to wait on His Lordship with some Committees to tell him of the case, that so the injunction may be withdrawn and the Company permitted to take their course for recovery of their just debts, as otherwise the loss of many thousands of pounds in their estate is threatened. Mr. George Clarke, merchant, transfers 125*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits to Alderman Andrews; and Mr. William Palmer likewise transfers 300*l.* adventure in the same stock with all profits to

the said Alderman. At the request of George Newall in the *Hart*, his aged mother is to be granted two months' pay yearly from his wages The men in the *Mary* to be allowed victuals during her stay at Erith. John Spiller directed to acquaint Sir Bryan Eyanson, Richard Wild, George Page, and Mr. Clobery that unless they discharge their debt to the Company within a fortnight an action will be brought against them and tried in the Guildhall. It being observed what great loss the Company suffers through long outstanding debts, John Spiller is directed to collect the names of all who are debtors to the Company, either by bill or for goods, and are three months behind in their payment, and to present the list at the first court in each month, when each party shall be called upon for payment, or action will be promptly taken. The answers given by Nathaniel Mountny to Messrs. Cockayne and Craddock at his examination read, whereupon Mr. Smithwick informs the Court that he has heard that Mr. Mountny said to George Page that he could discover foul matters against Mr. Methwold, which if known to the Company would utterly undo him and cause his immediate recall. Mr. Mountny being questioned flatly denies having said so and declares that as far as he knows Mr. Methwold has served the Company fairly and honestly, but he admits telling George Page that Mr. Methwold had not dealt kindly with himself, for he had refused him the allowance for provisions at sea always permitted to those who have been of Council. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 3, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 123).

Mr. Governor reports that he with Mr. Deputy waited this morning on the Lord Privy Seal concerning the injunction granted by His Lordship in the case of Messrs. Brockenden and Harris against Mr. Treasurer Bateman and himself on behalf of the Company, when His Lordship directed that the Company's Counsel should attend to-morrow at the Court of Requests and then the case should be further considered. George Page being called in and questioned concerning the words reported to have been said to him by Nathaniel Mountny, disclaims all knowledge of the same, or of having repeated them to Richard Wild, but confesses that Mountny complained to him of Mr. Methwold's 'penuriousness' in

not allowing him the usual provisions formerly given by other Presidents. Richard Wild being unable to appear, further examination of this matter is again deferred. Captain Styles reports that the *Jonas* cannot be ready in the required time, as all her masts are defective and must be renewed, which will cost 300*l.* or 400*l.*, also a further inspection of her timbers is necessary, for which carpenters must be obtained. Messrs. Swanly and Steevens hereupon declare that they have viewed the said ship's timbers and found them good, but her masts utterly defective; yet that at some small cost she can be made serviceable both for this and another voyage, and that any work done to her shall be substantial and good. It is resolved that, the *Jonas* proving satisfactory on further survey, Mr. Steevens be allowed to set men to work on her; that Mr. Burges wait on the Admiralty for a warrant to press ships' carpenters; and that Captain Styles and other Committees be entreated to buy suitable masts and have them made ready without delay. Mr. Vandeputt's offer of 'neare upon 200 bullions' of quicksilver at 2*s.* per lb., at a year's time from Midsummer, accepted. A tierce of canary wine allowed to be sent by his brother to Christopher Read, a factor at Bantam. Thomas Morris, formerly employed by Mr. Wright at 'Legorne', desires entertainment as factor in the Company's service; being recommended by Messrs. Cradock and Spurstowe, he is offered 30*l.* for the first year, rising 10*l.* yearly for seven years. This, considering his ability and experience, he deems insufficient, having been offered 300 rials per annum at Leghorn; whereupon he is desired to consider and give an answer next Friday. Letter read from Sir Morgan Randoll, wherein he desires that the suit in Chancery brought against him by the Company may be settled by friends, and offers to refer it to Sir Hugh Hamersly or the Court of Committees; the person who brought the letter is called in and told that Sir Morgan, by refusing to accept his rent, has brought this suit upon himself: that the Company are ready to pay arrears (they will pay them now to him if he has authority), which if he will receive and give acquittance for, the suit is finished; he refuses to take the rent, but promises to acquaint Sir Morgan with what has been said and to return next week with an answer. Sir Morgan has refused the rent because he thinks that he and the Company are much wronged by those put in

trust at the Mills. The Court consents to the release upon bail of Lettice Mellyn (who is a prisoner in Newgate), conceiving it improper to pursue the extremity of the law for so small an offence as stealing a few nails. Miles White, late gunner in the *Swallow*, petitions for payment of his wages and to be cleared from the imputation of having caused the firing of the *Swallow*, in support of which he shows the signature of Captain Weddall and many others affixed to his petition ; the Court orders Mr. Cappur to read the depositions taken in India about this business, and if nothing is found therein against White a just answer shall be returned to his petition. William Prescott, brother and administrator to Edward Prescott, late factor to the Company, petitions for the remainder of his brother's estate, which appears by the account now presented to be about 234*l.*, the Court, finding that Edward Prescott died within six weeks of his arrival in India, conceives that to amass such an estate his private trade must have been excessive, and therefore desires further information ; this the brother is unable to supply, and so, in order to conclude this business, Edward Prescott having now been dead three or four years, it is ordered that the brother (who has already been paid 100*l.*) be paid another 100*l.* in full of all demands, for which he is to give the Company a lawful discharge. (3½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 5, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol xvi, p. 127).

At the request of Captain Styles, seven great cables are ordered to be provided for the *Jonas*. Consideration had of the petition of Miles White, late gunner in the *Swallow* ; Mr. Cappur reports that he has read the depositions relating to the burning of the said ship, but finds nothing therein against White, who is therefore 'lent' the wages due to him up to the firing of the *Swallow* ; and because of his good reports from several commanders, is offered and accepts the post of gunner's mate on the *Jonas*. Mr. Stallon, master of the *Hart*, bound for Bantam, requests that if, on arriving, his ship is found unfit for the return voyage he may be given a like position in some other homeward-bound vessel ; Mr. Bowen directed to desire the President and Council at Bantam in the general letters

to grant this request. Stallon is also accorded such sea provisions as are usually allowed to masters, and desired to fall down speedily with his ship to the Hope, there to lade for the voyage. Mr. Mountny ordered to dispeed provisions for his ship and also for the *Mary*. A letter of attorney from the administrator of Edward Prescott to Matthew Foster being read, the Court orders that the 100*l.* agreed on at the last court be paid to the said Foster, he giving a general release. Mr. Governor acquaints the Court that a General Quarter Court is to be held in the afternoon, but that he knows of nothing to lay before it; on which it is moved that these General Quarter Courts be abolished, as they only engender quarrels and disputes; but as they were appointed by a General Court it is considered that they must be dissolved by the same. Thomas Morris accepts the entertainment and salary offered him at the last court. Ordered that John, father of William Glynn in the *Hart*, receive yearly two months' pay of his son's wages, by request of the latter. Thomas Collyns, formerly servant to Mr. Leigh and recommended by Mr. Sainthill, a Turkey merchant, desires to be entertained as factor; referred for answer until the next court. Ordered that 10*s.* be given to an armourer for his pains in bringing a complete suit of armour several times for the Company to buy. (1¾ *pp*)

A QUARTERLY GENERAL COURT, FEBRUARY 5, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 129).

Mr. Governor, on reading the last court, intimates that the only event of importance with which they have to acquaint the generality is the dispatch of the *Swan* for the Coast, the *Mary* for Surat, and the *Hart* for Bantam, the *Mary* having been sent more especially because of the late truce made with the Portuguese, who might have doubted the fairness of the Company's intentions had fewer ships than formerly been dispatched this year; he then declares his own and the Committees' readiness to listen and answer any propositions. After a short silence Mr. Smithwick observes that these Quarter Courts were instituted principally for examination of orders made by the Company and to see that the same are duly observed and kept, and that, having been appointed by the General Court one of the Auditors to look into the Company's accounts, he

has made some collections in writing and presented to Mr. Governor; but before these are read he desires that the second order, as it was altered by the Committees of the generality, may be read The said order is called for, but Mr. Governor, Mr. Deputy and others object to its being read before examination by the Court of Committees and their answer thereto received, which answer, together with the collections made by Mr. Smithwick, should then be presented to the General Court. Hereupon it is alleged that Mr. Smithwick 'doth soe abound in his owne sense as nothing will satisfy him if it bee not agreeable to his conceite and apprehencion'; that he has proposed twenty different businesses to the Court, which have all been rejected by the majority; and that he disturbs the affairs of the Company more than any one; he lately brought a message to the Court which he pretended was from the King and other honourable persons, but these have disavowed the same. Being asked whether his collections are signed by the other select Auditors, Mr. Smithwick replies that they are not, neither have the said Auditors read them, but he thinks they may now be read, they being for the good of the Company; he further urges the reading of the second order. After long dispute this is done; whereupon much argument arises concerning the freighting of ships, shutting up of the yard at Blackwall, and lessening of charges both at home and abroad; all which Mr. Governor and the Committees aver they have fully considered and ordered the same as they think best for the Company's good. It is now proposed that six of the most able adventurers join with the Court of Committees to examine the 'collections'; but this is strongly objected to by Mr. Governor, Mr. Deputy, and other Committees, on the ground that it would be a slur on the ability and honour of those who have always served the Company with integrity and faithfulness, and would bring 'disreputation' on the Court of Committees, if six of the generality like to come at any time into the Court of Committees to examine this business, they shall be welcome, but no order shall be made for their so doing. Mr. Governor promises that these papers shall be answered, and the replies presented and read at the next General Court. (2 *pp*)

A Court of Committees, February 10, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 131).

William Baily entertained as master of the *Mary* at 5*l.* per month, on the recommendation of Captain Slade. Mr. Acton's bill of 3*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.* for law causes to be paid. George Tash, servant to Mr. Fotherby, appointed purser in the *Jonas*. Robert Addams petitions for re-employment, stating that he was entertained nine years ago as corporal to instruct the ships' companies in the use of arms, and continued in that service four years; then landed at Armagon, where he remained eighteen months; went thence to Surat to convoy caphilaes [i. e. caravans] of money and goods, and commanded the 'Court of guard' at the Marine.[1] He is promised a place in the *Jonas* if there is a vacancy. Captain Pynn proposed and approved of as Captain of the *Jonas*, if the King and State allow thereof. Mr. Mustard desired to select a trusty man to oversee the workmen and work done in the *Jonas*, in order to make her fit for the King's service and insure her speedy dispatch. Note read from Mr. Steevens, desiring planks, masts, &c. for the *Jonas*; he is referred to Captain Styles, Messrs. Mun and Mustard, who are authorized by the Court to buy all such things. One hundred sword-blades at 7*s.* each, bought from Mr. Stone the cutler. Richard Boothby's petition read; he is called in and asked whether he has not lately signed a general release to the Company, he denies doing so, and on being shown it replies 'necessity hath noe lawe', and that he was forced to sign or the money would not have been paid; the Court advises him to rest satisfied, as he has been already paid over and above his due. Ordered that the money received by the Company for the three bales of calicoes belonging to Henry Quarles (part of the parcel seized at Bantam as private trade, sold and brought into the Company's cash) be paid to the executor of the said Quarles for the sake of Sir William Beecher, at whose request Quarles, being his near kinsman, was entertained. (1¾ *pp.*)

A Court of Committees, February 12, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 133).

Messrs. Styles and Cockayne directed to contract for purchase of oxen to provision the *Jonas*, as the price of beef grows dearer

[1] The name given to the landing-place at Swally, the port of Surat

'betwixt this and Shrovetide'. Mr. Daniel Harvy requests that William Collett, whom he trained as an accountant, and who went to India as a 'common man' but has since been employed by Mr. Methwold as steward of the house at Surat, may be allowed some means of livelihood, and offers to give a bond of 500*l.* for his honesty; agreed to allow the said Collett 20*l.* per annum from Christmas and to promise him further consideration should his service so deserve. Mr. Thomas Davis, merchant, of Aldermanbury, accepted as security for Thomas Morris, a factor in the *Hart.* Mr. Treasurer reminds the Court of the pearls, jewels, and other valuables still in his custody, and desires they may be sold and not lie dead in the Company's hands; resolved to have an inventory made of them and their value by a skilful lapidary, to be assisted by Alderman Highlord, Mr. Treasurer, Messrs. Styles, Cockayne, Mustard, and Kerridge, who are to try to sell all the pierced pearls and other jewels (but to acquaint the Court before concluding a bargain) and to return all the unpierced pearls to Persia, where, according to information, they will yield 25 per cent. profit. The skipper who brought the gold from Rotterdam to be paid 5*l.* Sir Bryan Eyanson and Mr. Page desire ten days respite for payment of the money owing to the Company by them and their partners. Mr Cloberry's sickness has caused the delay, but, he being recovered, they intend to settle their accounts and pay the said debt; their request is granted, but they are warned that should they fail to pay at the expiration of the given time proceedings will be taken against them. Letter read from Mr. Muschampe, in which he desires to be paid the 45*l.* owed him by the Company, or to have leave to recover it by law, the Court remembering that this business was referred to several Committees, who, owing to the absence of Gabriel Hawly, did nothing therein, refers it to them again and entreats Mr. Cockayne to join with them, and if they shall find that the money is justly due, to make payment thereof to Mr. Muschampe, otherwise to report their opinion to the Court. Mr. Travers, administrator to Captain Lee, proposes that the Court buy or accept 300*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock at the rate of 90*l.* per hundred in satisfaction of his debt of 400*l.*, and the shortage he will pay in money; this the Court cannot agree to, it being a rule not to accept adventures in payment for debts due by bills, and he

is desired to think of some other course. Mr John Grimshaw transfers 100*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits to Sir Morris Abbott. Mr. Hayward, kinsman to Mrs. Hopkinson, desires payment of the moneys due to the late Joseph Hopkinson, her husband; whereupon the Court causes the letter written to them by Messrs. Mountny and Joyce to be read, in which the debauched life and conversation of Hopkinson during his Presidency is depicted. Mr. Hayward is also told of the 400 rials paid by Hopkinson out of the Company's cash to Mr. Gore, which must be made good out of the estate, and is then asked whether he has Mrs. Hopkinson's authority to receive what the Court shall order; replying in the affirmative, he is desired to inform her of the debt of 400 rials to be paid out of her husband's estate, and that if she will submit herself to the Court's decision the business shall be concluded next Wednesday. ($2\frac{3}{4}$ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 17, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 135).

Being informed of the 'ill carriage and behaviour' of Christopher Fleming, a factor at Jambi, the Court resolves to dismiss him and to direct that he be sent home. Henry Smith chosen steward for the *Jonas*, and Mr. Boddam, recommended by Captain Styles and Mr. Cockayne, accepted as master of the said ship. Mr. Governor and Mr. Deputy report their attendance on Lord Cottington concerning Sir William Curteene's intended voyage, when they told His Lordship that notwithstanding the King's late gracious answer, yet from recent information they must still think that these ships are going to the East Indies or to the Red Sea; they again referred to the ill consequences that would ensue to the Company and desired His Lordship to consider hereof and inform the King Lord Cottington accordingly spoke with His Majesty on the subject, who answered that 'upon the word of a King and as hee is a Christian King' no hindrance or damage is intended to the Company's trade, nor will these ships go where the Company have commerce, but for a voyage of discovery under Sir William Curteene, who is a responsible man; His Lordship advised them to rest satisfied with this declaration, and told them that only one ship and a pinnace are to be sent on the intended voyage. Mr. Smithwick's

collection and complaint shown at the last General Court now read , after careful consideration, the Court resolves that in justice to its members these 'unjust and scandalous aspersions' must be answered severally, and therefore Alderman Abdy, Messrs. Mun, Cockayne, Langham, Kerridge, Spurstow, and Francklyn, or any four of them, are entreated to peruse and digest the same and to prepare careful and exact answers ready to present to the next General Court, when they shall be read together with the said complaint. Mr. Hayward acquaints the Court that he has told his kinswoman, Mrs. Hopkinson, of the debt of 400 rials charged on her late husband's estate, and that she is willing to submit to the Court's decision. Upon Mr. Sambrooke presenting the account, it is found that 160*l.* remains due after all deductions made ; so, in regard that Mrs. Hopkinson is left very poor, with two children to maintain, it is agreed not to abate anything on account of her late husband's private trade but to give her the 160*l.* in full, she signing a general release to the Company. Consideration had whether Mr. Henry Whittaker or Mr. John Webster shall supply the place of the late Mr. Barlowe at Amsterdam; by erection of hands Mr. Whittaker is chosen as the fittest man to be the Company's correspondent there. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 19, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 137).

Mr. Stallon desiring another cable for the *Hart*, as the pilot doubts the strength of the two aboard, Messrs. Swanly and Young are ordered to give him one from the *Mary* and supply her with another. At Mr. Swanly's request his son, aged seventeen, is entertained to go with Captain Slade in the *Mary* ; Captain Styles and Mr. Mustard to settle his wages. Ordered that Mr. Champneys, father and executor to Richard Champneys, receive 50*l.* from his son's wages, the remaining 200*l.* to be kept by the Company till the return of the ships from Bantam. Messrs. Bownest, Craddock, and Francklyn entreated to speak with Sir John Wolstenholme about the oath to be taken before one of the Barons concerning the lading of the ships. John Mountny to enter the money provided for the *Hart* and have it shipped before her departure from Gravesend. Anthony Verneworthy nominated as factor for Bantam, and

Mr. Kerridge desired to ascertain whether he intends to go in the *Hart*. (½ *p*.)

THE DEPUTIES OF THE DUTCH INDIA COMPANY TO THE STATES-GENERAL, FEBRUARY 21/MARCH 3, 1636 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 17).

Requesting that the business concerning Colonel Annand[1] may be put forward with all convenient speed and maintenance of the Company's right. (1½ *p*.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 26, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 138).

Ordered that Margaret, wife of William Minors, master of the *Speedwell*, be paid 12*l*. sent home by her husband. Hogan Hovell, a grocer, allowed as security for James Mathews in the *Hart*. The *Mary* being ready to proceed to Gravesend, John Young to be directed to send a pilot to take her to the Hope, where Captain Slade is advised to anchor, rather than at Gravesend, for the better keeping his men on board until the ship is fully laden, which Mr. Mountny is to see done as quickly as possible. Motion of Captain Slade, seconded by Mr. Mun, that the *Mary* be allowed her former proportion of 200 men, as it is feared men will be wanted in India for the ships homeward-bound; Captain Styles and Mr. Mustard to decide what is to be done in this matter. Consideration had of the accusations brought against Nathaniel Mountny, who being called in, these with his answer and Messrs. Cockayne and Craddock's examination of them are read, many of

[1] Among the *Hague Transcripts* at the India Office is a letter from the Dutch Company to the Governor-General at Batavia, dated April 17, 1636 (Series ii, vol. iii, No. 109), in which it is stated that in September, 1635, a Scotsman named Alexander Annand applied to them for passages to Persia for himself and fifty or sixty soldiers, with the object of serving the Shah in his wars The request was refused, whereupon the adventurers hired vessels in turn at Medemblick and Rotterdam, but only to be stopped at each place on the representations of the Company. They then appealed to King Charles, and Boswell, the English Resident, interfered in the matter; but the Company stood firm, and Annand and the rest chartered two ships in the Elbe for a voyage to Persia The outcome is not known. A letter from the Dutch Company to the States-General on this subject will be found at p. 65 of vol. cxlix of the *State Papers: Holland*, at the Record Office.

the charges are observed not to have been proved, but that he had offended in private trade was evident, and confessed by himself as the means whereby he made his money, though not to the prejudice of the Company, for he had seldom sent commodities from port to port in their ships but had bought corn and other provisions and resold them, thus making 25 to 30 per cent. profit in three months. Being asked whether he would refer himself and submit to the censure of the Court and replying in the affirmative, he is desired to withdraw and it is then debated what fine shall be imposed on him, some moving for the forfeiture of his bond on report of his great estate brought home, while others that some consideration should be shown him on account of his great ability and the good service done by him in Mr. Hopkinson's time in undertaking and perfecting the accounts, which, from sickness and mortality of the factors, and negligence of the said Hopkinson, had been so badly kept that without his work the Company would have suffered greatly. His account being now presented and it appearing that 270*l.* is due to him, after some argument it is proposed that he be fined either 100 marks or 100*l.*, and it is finally agreed that he pay 100 marks for his private trade and all other offences. (1½ *pp.*)

SIR JOHN PENNINGTON, ON BOARD THE *VANGUARD* IN THE DOWNS, TO THE COUNCIL, FEBRUARY 29, 1636 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxiv, No. 107).

. . . There is a great rumour that Sir William Courteen is setting out ships for the South Seas, and that Captain Weddall goes chief commander of them; others say that he is stayed by a letter from the King to go along with our *Custos Maris*. Prays Nicholas's opinion of it, and whom the Lord Custos has made choice of to command his own ship. . . .

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 2, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 140).

The Court (at the request of his mother) directs that Henry Greeneway be sent home from Bantam, where he was left by Captain Swanly. Mr. Boddam approved of as master of the *Jonah*, at a salary of 20 nobles per month, with promise of a grati-

fication at his return; he is to be allowed a good pilot for the voyage, and order given that all possible diligence be used to finish the work on his ship. On reading a letter from Messrs. Stallon and Young mentioning that provisions for the *Hart* and *Mary* are still wanting, Mr. Fotherby is directed to see that these be sent without delay. Nathaniel Mountny's bond to be delivered up to be cancelled, he giving a general release to the Company. Clement Evans, an expert goldsmith, entertained on his own adventure to serve the King of Persia, and promised a free passage and an introduction by the Company's Agent there. Alderman Wright repeats his application that his account may be discharged of a broke of 40*l.*, imposed for not shipping pepper bought of Mr. Thomlinson, who, now appearing, declares that he sold the Alderman the pepper and gave him the Company's warrant; after serious discussion the majority of the Court agree that the broke ought 'to lye upon the taker out', and that it cannot be settled upon Alderman Wright, as he did not buy the pepper from the Company, but a decision is referred to the next court, when the warehouse books of delivery and receipt are to be produced, wherein the conditions on which the pepper was sold may be read. The Court directs that if Edward Collett (now at Armagon) be found fit for better employment, the Chief at the Coast is to entertain him; otherwise to send him home. Solomon Steevens, formerly in the Company's service in India, entertained as steward's mate in the *Jonah*. Ordered that an additional sum of 40*l.* be paid to George Cavill, executor to Arthur Suffeild. ($1\frac{3}{4}$ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 4, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 142).

The question as to the settlement of the broke on Alderman Wright or on Mr. Thomlinson's account is renewed, and the warehouse books produced, but no mention found in them as to the transportation of the pepper. Mr. Charke alleges that Alderman Wright entered the said pepper in the Custom-house and finally sold it in town, and that he did not know it ever belonged to Mr. Thomlinson; decision herein again deferred. Captain Slade reports a great want of men for the *Mary* and *Hart*, because of

greater wages given in other voyages; he desires 100 extra men, and forty pieces of ordnance instead of his usual proportion of thirty-two. Taking into consideration that Sir William Curteen's ships are supposed to be bound for India, and the desirability of the Company's ships being sufficiently furnished, the Court resolves, notwithstanding former order, to increase the number of men in the *Mary* from 180 to 200, and her ordnance from 32 to 36 pieces; it is also agreed that 100 more men be entertained for each ship, with provisions in proportion, and Messrs. Bownest and Spurstowe are entreated to see to the engaging of them. Benjamin Webb, recommended by his master Mr. Buckett as very sufficient in the 'art of lymning', is entertained at his own expense to serve the King of Persia, but allowed free passage out and home and an introduction from the Company's Agent to the said King.[1] The Court takes notice that the rumours of Sir William Curteen's voyage to the Indies increase daily, and that four ships and a pinnace are said to be going, instead of one as formerly reported, also that many of the Company's factors and seamen have been entertained for it, and commodities suitable for India bought. Opinions are divided whether to rely on the fair promises and answers received from the King, or to call a General Court and consult on the matter, or to remonstrate by petition to His Majesty; by erection of hands the last course is decided on, and Mr. Governor, with others whom he shall choose, is entreated to draw up such a petition, setting forth the Company's suspicions and further reasons for remonstrance. Mr. Treasurer ordered to pay the 10*l.* assessed on the Company's house for ship-money. John Mountny desires to be paid 9*l.* due to him and declares he can no longer serve the Company, as he has been engaged for Sir William Curteen's voyage. Being questioned, he acknowledges that he has not perfected his books, pretends ignorance of everything concerning the said voyage, and alleges that he is leaving the Company's service as his salary does not cover his expenses; the Court being much displeased at this, he having been trained in the Company's service from his minority, refuses to sign his warrant and refers the matter

[1] Webb was drowned at the Cape, on the outward voyage, by the sinking of a boat. William Price, cape merchant, Joseph Swanley, master's mate, and nine others were lost at the same time. (Log of the *Mary*, *Marine Records*, vol. lxii.)

for further consideration. Proposition made to send the *Mary* to Goa, to prevent any idea of neglect of trade there. (2¼ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 7, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 144).

The petition to the King relating to Sir William Courteene's voyage ordered at the last court to be drawn up is now presented and approved; it sets forth the Company's gratitude for His Majesty's gracious answers returned to the late remonstrance concerning the said voyage, but goes on to express a fear that the King is not fully informed of its intended design; that the one ship and pinnace have now increased to four ships and a pinnace, and the provisions in proportion, while many of the Company's commanders and factors have been engaged, thus depriving their former masters of their services and increasing the suspicions that these ships are intended for the East Indies. The great scarcity of merchandise occasioned by the late famine and pestilence in India has caused the Company's fourteen ships at present in those parts to lie idle, although they have a larger stock in India and Persia to buy commodities than ever before (which is well known to Captain Weddall, who is engaged for Sir William Courteene's voyage): therefore it cannot but be most prejudicial to the Company if other ships are allowed to trade to those parts before its own are fully supplied and returned. The Company humbly prays that Sir William Courteene's ships may be restrained from any command over their vessels, and may be debarred from bringing into Europe any of the commodities with which the Company's ships are laden for home, for it is certain that all cannot be supplied, as 'th' one will undoubtedly undoe th' other'. The Company, according to the King's express command, has done its best to continue and support the trade, and if from this cause it becomes deserted the members pray that it may not be imputed to their neglect, and that they may have three years' liberty, according to their charter, to recall their ships, factors, and estate. Twenty shillings given to Robert Remington, an Irish minister recommended by the Lord Chancellor and Primate of Ireland. Mr. Stallon, master of the *Hart*, with forty or fifty of his men and the pilot are directed to help the *Mary* to Tilbury Hope. Ordered that the

beef for the *Jonah* be cut, as formerly, in four pieces and not in two as is done in the King's service. (2 *pp.*)

A Court of Committees, March 9, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 146).

Mr. Governor relates that he, with Mr. Deputy, Alderman Abdy, and Mr. Mun, went yesterday to Whitehall and waited all the morning, being 'sermon day', hoping through favour of Lord Cottington and Mr. Secretary Cooke to gain private access to the King and deliver to him the Company's petition concerning Sir William Curteen's voyage, and to be able to speak more fully on that matter; but it was not until after dinner that he presented the petition to His Majesty, who took it from his hands but gave no answer to it, though they waited all the afternoon. Mr. Governor, hearing that 'the Lords Grace of Canterbury' was in private council with the King, determined to wait on him at Lambeth and desire his favourable intervention with His Majesty, and at seven o'clock this morning went and was admitted, and informed him of the matter, but His Grace had to be with the King at half-past seven o'clock, and so took a copy of the petition, promising to read it and speak to the King and Lords about it and desired that Mr. Sherburne should attend to-morrow to hear their answer. It having been asserted that some of the Committees are adventurers in Sir William Curteen's intended voyage, they are all enjoined by the oath they have taken to clear themselves of this aspersion, that the guilty may be discovered. Sir Hugh Hamersly acquaints the Court that the 'Garbler of London' has informed against him in the Exchequer for transporting ungarbled pepper and cloves bought from the Company; Sir Hugh, thinking this concerns the Company equally with himself, desires that they join with him to take advice therein, whereupon the Company's patent under the Great Seal is produced, and the matter in question referred to, when it is conceived that there is no need to fear any information made against them; however, Mr. Acton is directed to take the patent and the information against Sir Hugh to Mr. Recorder for his opinion, and to prepare this business by next term, so that on a motion from the Barons the prosecution by the Garbler may be stayed. Thomas Turner, purser in the *Charles*, acknowledging his

private trade and referring himself to the censure of the Court, a fine of 20*l.* is imposed, to be deducted from his wages; ordered that his accounts be cleared, his bond cancelled, and he paid what remains due to him on giving the Company a general release. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 11, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 149).

Mr. Acton's bill of 5*l.* 5*s.* for law causes to be paid. Mr. Governor acquaints the Court that there will be a meeting at the 'councell table' to-morrow afternoon to discuss the design of Sir William Curteen's intended voyage. James Townesend of Hackney allowed as security for Robert Offly, purser's mate of the *Mary*. Question raised whether to send the 28,000*l.* formerly agreed on in the *Mary* or to abstain from sending any money, in regard of the great stock already in India, there being 150,000*l.* at Surat, besides 10,000*l.* expected from Persia. Some think it wiser to take up money at interest in India than to send it out; but after much dispute it is decided that 28,000*l.* in silver and 2,000*l.* in gold shall be dispatched in the said ship. John Mountny renews his request to be paid 9*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* due for ten weeks' salary; he is directed to perfect the Company's accounts and deliver them to Mr. Markham. He is then told of his ingratitude in leaving them incomplete after being twelve years in the Company's service, but that the Court on hearing how the accounts stand will order payment of what is due unto him. Mr. Deputy, his brother, Mr. William Garway, and Mr. Abraham Beck allowed as security for silk bought of the Company by Mr. Deputy. Consideration had of Mr. Smithwick's petition to the Lord Keeper, complaining of the Governor and Deputy's bad management of the trade, and desiring his 7,000*l.* stock from the Company in order to pay his debts and maintain himself, his wife, and family; resolved that the Governor and Deputy wait on the Lord Keeper to-morrow morning, when they doubt not but to satisfy His Lordship on this matter. At the desire of John Turner, lately entertained as factor, his wages are raised from 20*l.* to 30*l.* per annum and 10*l.* rising, he being recommended by Mr. Deputy and undertaking to serve the Company for seven years. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 14, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 151).

John Quaintrell, lately entertained as smith in the *Mary*, refusing to serve on account of the smallness of his wages, a warrant against him has been obtained from Sir Henry Martin ; he, now appearing, demands first 30*s*., then 26*s*. per month, but finally refers himself to the Court, and, as he is an able workman, Messrs. Styles and Spurstowe are desired to settle his wages. Being informed that Mr. Treasurer has only twenty-six chests for the *Mary*, the Court, after conference with Mr. Massingberd, orders that as much more as possible be procured both in silver and ingots of gold to make up the 30,000*l*. formerly decided upon. Mr. Sherburne directed to procure a letter from the King to the Viceroy of Goa, to whom the Court thinks meet to present a scarlet and a black cloth ; also to procure a warrant for sixteen barrels of powder for the *Mary*. Captain Slade given 100 marks for his encouragement and to furnish him for the voyage. He is directed to hasten his ship into the Downs, and at his request is allowed fresh victuals in port as formerly. Copy of his articles of agreement made the 21st of December, 1635, with the Company read, wherein he consents to go as commander in the *Mary* to Surat and other parts of the East Indies in accordance with instructions given him ; he is allowed a salary of 15*l*. per month, and directed to refer himself for gratification to the Governor, Deputy, and Committees, he is also permitted to take out 400*l*. in goods and to bring the proceeds of the same back to England. (1¾ *pp*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 16, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 153).

Humphrey Thompkins recommended by his kinsman, John Cartwright, for entertainment as factor at 50*l*. per annum and 10*l*. rising for seven years ; the Court refuses, for the sake of precedent, to give such high wages. Mr. Thomlinson again requests that the brokes for pepper may be settled on Alderman Wright's account, as he, after buying the pepper for transportation, had sold it in town contrary to the Company's orders ; the Alderman not appearing, Captain Crispe is desired to confer with him

and end the matter. Mrs. Hoare presents a note of the estate carried out by her husband in apparel, provisions, commodities, and ready money, amounting to 1,100*l.* or 1,200*l.*, and desires that the same may be taken into the Company's cash and disposed of; the Court observes that, notwithstanding his agreement, her husband went out provided to indulge in private trade, thereby forfeiting his bond, and directs Mr. Bowen to write to the factors in Persia to bring the said estate to the Company's cash and send home a perfect inventory of it. Upon petition of Mr Tynes, his wages are raised from 50*l.* to 80*l.* per annum, his former salary. Thomas Rilston also allowed his former salary of 50*l.* per annum. (1¼ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 18, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 154).

Mr. Steevens offers to supply the Company with 300 loads yearly of knee timber and plank from Ireland; the Court, knowing these commodities are scarce and will always sell to advantage, directs Messrs. Styles, Mun, and Steevens to treat for 100 loads yearly, or more as they think right. Mr. Alderman Wright and Mr. Thomlinson appear, and, after long debate, the Alderman offers to bear half the broke, but finally consents to the whole being charged to his account. Richard Higham, late purser in the *Exchange*, petitions for mitigation of the fine of 333*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* imposed on him for private trade, he having lost 185*l.* by the cloves and indigo the Company took from him, and is not conscious of any wrong he has done them; his private trade having been excessive, his petition is referred for consideration to the next court. On petition of Hugh Musgrave, master's mate in the *Mary*, the Court orders three months of his wages to be paid to John Southam, under whose care his five motherless children are left. Mr. Mountny directed to send samples of refined and unrefined saltpetre to the Indies for the factors to see the difference, one being found here as good as the other. The Court resolves to keep the seven pendant pearls in England, but desires Mr. Treasurer to pack the unpierced pearls to be sent back to Surat. After long debate as to the valuation of rials of eight in Persia, whether thirteen or sixteen shahees, and of the advantage or damage caused by such valuation, the matter is referred for further consideration. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 21, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 156).

The disposal of the pearls again considered. Mr. Emans, a goldsmith, offers to buy the pearls No. 10 at 15*l.* the ounce. Mr. Clay, another goldsmith, offers 1,800*l.* for the whole parcel, then 2,000*l.* at four, six months, and finally buys them all, No. 10 at 16*l.* the ounce, and the rest for 500*l.*, at six and six months. Ordered that Mr. Sherburne draw up a brief petition to the King, renewing the complaint of the Amboyna business, and annex to it a copy of the last petition. Richard Higham's request for mitigation of his fine again considered; and it appearing that he had been fined 400*l.* at one court for excess in private trade, 100 marks of which fine was remitted at a following court, no further abatement is allowed him. The Court agrees to Sir Henry Vane having the powder-mills for 200*l.* as formerly offered, and orders Mr. Sambrooke to draw up a note of the money spent in building and repairing them, the fine paid, and annual rental. (¾ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 23, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 157).

Letter read from the Lord Viscount Say and Seale on behalf of John Perkins, purser's mate in the *Mary*, desiring that he may be employed on shore at Surat as a factor; this is refused, but Perkins is promised that upon any opportunity arising he shall be preferred in the ship. His father accepted as his security. Messrs. Styles and Mun desired to contract, as formerly ordered, for 100 loads of knee timber; Mr. Styles allowed to buy more on his own account and store them at Blackwall, that if occasion arise the Company may have them. At Captain Feilding's desire he is allowed two whole culverins more than the proportion allotted the *Jonas*. Thomas Andrews, son of Richard Andrews, a free brother of the Company, admitted by patrimony, takes his oath, and gives 22*s.* to the poor-box. Mr. Treasurer ordered to pack up the remainder of the pearls for Surat and ship them in the *Mary*. (¾ *p.*)

ELIZABETH, QUEEN OF BOHEMIA, TO SIR THOMAS ROE. THE HAGUE, MARCH 25/APRIL 4, 1636 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxvii, No. 12).

. . . Is sure Sir Thomas knows the romance some would put into Rupert's head of conquering Madagascar, where Porter, they say, is to be a squire, when he shall, Don Quixote like, conquer that famous island; but, in earnest, she begs Sir Thomas to seek to put such windmills out of Rupert's head; she has written to him of it herself. . .

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 6, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 158).

Mr. Governor reports a motion to build a pinnace of about eighty tons for Bantam and the river of Jambi, to be ready for dispatch by the end of August, as owing to there being a quantity of small timber in Blackwall yard the building of such a pinnace will not be so chargeable as freighting or buying a ship of like burden; after debate it is resolved to build a pinnace, not to draw above eight foot of water, and Mr. Steevens is directed to make a model first and show the Court. Captain Styles and others authorized to buy and kill forty oxen to victual the said pinnace, and the brewer ordered to provide beer for her. Captain Milward reports his inability to pay the Company for nineteen bales of silk, and desires they will take them from him and not hold him accountable, he not having given any security nor even had the silk in his possession; the Court decides to sell the said nineteen bales of silk by the candle, setting the price at 23*s.* the lb. at eighteen months time. Abraham Beck bids for them at twenty months and William Cockayne at fifteen; so they are sold to the latter. Payment ordered of Samuel Sambrooke's bill of 8*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.* for his own, Henry Smith's, and Thomas Morris's charges for travelling to the Downs to dispeed the *Hart*, and of a bill of Henry Smith's of 3*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.* for going to the Downs to dispeed the *Mary*. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 8, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 159).

The widow and administratrix of Henry Stout desires to be paid 22*l.* belonging to her late husband and left by her for two

years in the Company's hands, on their promise to allow five per cent. interest for the good of her son, as the boy's uncle has promised to add to this sum and buy a piece of land for his nephew; ordered that both principal and interest be paid her, she giving security to employ the money as proposed. Mr. Potter, administrator to the late John Skibbow, requests some further part of his estate, but is referred until the return of the Bantam ships, until when his account cannot be made up. (½ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 13, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 160).

Sir Hugh Hamersly, Alderman Abdy, Alderman Andrews, Mr. Treasurer Bateman, and Mr. Kerridge entreated to attend the Lord Privy Seal, the Lord of Dorset, and the Lord Newburgh next Thursday morning concerning the petition of Francis Browne, executor to Thomas Barker, deceased in Persia, for the remainder of the said Barker's estate, and to take with them Mr. Sambrooke, John Cappur, and Thomas Rilston Mr. Mountny ordered to give the quarter's rent of the powder-mills due last Lady Day to Henry Smith, who is to pay the same to Sir Morgan Randoll at Chilworth. Committees for the Warehouse desired to view the silk bought from the Company by Mr. Cockayne and make him the usual allowance for what is defective, which, according to Captain Milward, is 2*l.* upon a bale for the 'Ardas'[1]. Mr. Biggs desiring that the dispute between himself and the Company about setting out the land at Blackwall may be terminated, Mr. Bowen is directed to survey the said land. Motion to sell the remaining saltpetre to the King at the price formerly agreed upon, namely, the unrefined at 3*l.* per ton and the refined at 3*l.* 10*s.*, abating 160*l.* on the seventeen tons; the Court, conceiving this remainder to be as good as the other, decides not to make any abatement but to sell it at the former price for ready money, and directs Mr. Sherburne to procure a warrant for payment, if it be bought on these terms. Mr. Cockayne and Alderman Andrews allowed as security for silk bought by the former from the Company. William Reynolds and Richard Hamor allowed as security for dust of indigo. Richard Clay, goldsmith,

[1] A particularly good variety of Persian silk. It seems to have taken its name from Arras or Arrash, a town in Georgia, now known as Elizabetpol or Ganja.

and Hester Rogers, widow, allowed as security for pearls bought by the former. The objections presented by Mr. Smithwick to the last General Court, with the answer to them drawn up by the Committees appointed, are read, and the answer approved. The adventure of the late Mr. Richard Dike, being 244*l.* 15*s* 4*d.* paid into the Third Joint Stock, is transferred to Mr. Jay, one of his creditors, with consent of the administratrix, Mrs. Martha Nuby, and the said Mr. Dike's son. (1½ *pp.*)

A Court of Committees, April 22, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 162).

Mr. Mountny presents a list of provisions desired by the surgeon in the *Jonas* for the sick men on board; these are ordered to be provided and delivered to the purser's special care. Mr. Governor and Mr. Deputy relate what passed before the Lord Keeper when Mr. Smithwick's complaints were shown him. His Lordship granted three days to hear these and the answers thereto read; and, after listening to the same for several hours on each day, declared that from Mr. Smithwick's complaints he expected something would have been proved against the Court of Committees, but this had not been done; therefore the Court should be commended rather than condemned, as all its actions appeared to be warranted by General and other Courts; he then informed Mr. Smithwick that he had not proved one of his accusations, and dismissed him. Mr. Governor and Mr. Deputy add that they do not intend to let the matter rest here, but are resolved to take some course against Smithwick for his unjust and scandalous accusations. Mr. Deputy acquaints the Court that last Thursday he waited on Mr. Comptroller, who had sent to know the Company's resolve concerning their powder-mills, he having informed the King that His Majesty could have them on the same conditions offered to others; whereupon Mr. Deputy gave Mr. Comptroller an account of what these mills had cost, which amounted to between 900*l.* and 1,000*l.*, and requested that if he desires them he will give the Company a yearly rent or fine, feeling sure that the King does not mean to take them by force but on good conditions, in which case the Company will be ready as always to serve His Majesty. Mr. Comptroller desired that the King might have the mills upon

the same terms as were made with Sir Morgan Randoll, and this Mr. Deputy requests the Court to resolve on, as he must return an answer within a day or two. After consideration it is agreed that Mr. Deputy decide this business, and get some reasonable sum towards the charges paid if he can, but, if not, then to let the King have the mills on discharging the Company of its covenant with Sir Edward and Sir Morgan Randoll. Mr. Deputy further reports that he waited on Lord Cottington at my Lord Treasurer's and told him of the Company's refusal to deliver seventeen tons of refined saltpetre at 3*l.* per hundred, as they would lose thereby 170*l.*; he desired His Lordship to remember the former service the Company did the King, when they lost 800*l.* over forty tons of refined saltpetre, and not to take this from them at less than they can afford, for if so the adventurers in it will be much discouraged. At this Lord Cottington was much displeased, and vowed that if the Company dealt so unworthily in a business of so small moment they should not ship any more silver without paying 1½ per cent., nor receive any favour from the King but on such terms as will make them repent having denied him so small a courtesy; he added that they might keep the saltpetre, but should never have leave to transport it. Mr. Deputy tried to pacify His Lordship and declared he would do his best to alter the decision of the Court in this matter; therefore he now desires that the matter be seriously considered. This is done, and, after debate, it is resolved to let the King have the said saltpetre at 3*l.* per hundred for ready money. Ordered that the joiner's work in the gun-room of the *Jonas*, which is now white, be painted in oil colours for its better preservation. Mr. Mountny to pay Henry Smith 40*s.* for his pains in dispeeding the *Hart* and *Mary* from the Downs and in riding to Chilworth to pay Sir Morgan Randoll the rent of the mills there. Mr. Mountny moves that his salary be continued at 50*l.* a quarter, as if it is lessened he cannot stay in the Company's service, the Court, remembering his abilities and long entertainment, advises him not to press this matter now, the Company being desirous to lessen their expenses, and, if his request is granted, others will expect equal favour. He is, however, given leave to find better employment if he can do so. Thomas Singleton, hurt by a nail running through his foot on board the *Jonas*, is allowed 10*s.* from the poor-box. (3½ *pp*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 27, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 165).

Ordered that a noble each be given to two poor men hurt in the *Jonas*. Messrs. Fotherby and Cobb desired to give particulars in writing of all stores and provisions delivered by them for the *Jonas*, and Mr. Mountny to do the same and present both accounts to the Court. Mr. Gibson requests an account, on behalf of himself and other creditors, of Captain Milward's adventure and stock; Mr. Sambrooke, on Mr. Gibson's departure, reports that the said stock amounts to 12,093*l.*, but is charged with interest, brokes, and debts of 5,644*l.*; these totals Mr. Cockaine is entreated to supply to Mr. Gibson, but not to give him any other account. Mr. Governor reports that an offer of 200*l.* has been made for the diamond, weighing eight 'carrecks' [carats], given Mr. Methwold by the Viceroy of Goa; the bidder is called in, and, his first offer being refused, he names 250*l.* at three, six months' time, with Mr. Rickholt as security, but the Court wishes for 300*l.*, which, he being unwilling to give, his offer is refused. Mr. Treasurer ordered to supply George Tash, purser of the *Jonas*, with 50*l.* to enable him to obtain such necessaries as she may want on her voyage, and the Court directs that letters of credence be written to Mr. Cramporne at Plymouth, and to Mr. Towreson of Portsmouth, to give the said purser another 50*l.* if, on putting into either port, he should require it, and on sight of his receipt the Company will repay the same. Letter read from Lord Ashton [*see* p. 139], Ambassador to the King of Spain, to Mr. Governor and Alderman Garway reporting his progress in the treaty with the Portugals. Mr. Rilston ordered to pay a bill of 1*l.* 12*s.* 4*d.* from the purser of the *Jonas* for provisions. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 4, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 167).

Captain Styles desired to bargain for thirty oxen to supply the pinnace now being built. Mr. Blunt ordered to present an account of all vendible goods in his charge, that steps may be taken to sell them. Ordered that the six chests of coral from 'Rohan' be

entered at the Custom-house. Petition of Jonas Viney for satisfaction for many things, amounting to 300*l.*, given him by the Queen of Potania; this business having come before the Court some twelve years ago,[1] the books are to be searched for information therein by next Wednesday. Some difference having arisen between Mrs. Ellam and her children concerning the whole quarter's salary allowed her, the Court declares that it was given to Mrs. Ellam out of respect to her late husband. The action against Mr. Wild for 229*l.* upon his own bond to be withdrawn. Mr. Steevens to be given 80*l.* on account, and the settling of his salary to be taken into consideration at Midsummer. Liberty given to a Colonel going to Persia[2] to put what money he likes into the Company's cash there, with promise that he shall be allowed the amount, on sight of his bills of exchange, at the rate of 5*s.* per dollar. (1 *p*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 6, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 168).

Mr. Acton's bill of 6*l.* 9*s.* for law causes to be paid by Mr. Mountny. Mr. Hatton, the city garbler, demands 4*d.*, according to his grant, for every cwt. of indigo garbled and sold by the Company in the kingdom, this rate being set by the Court of Aldermen, as appears by a printed paper now shown to the Governor by Mr. Blunt, who also informs the Court that they are accustomed to pay only 3*d.* per cwt.; there not being a full court, conclusion herein is deferred. Letter read from Mr. Robert Dixon, steward of the manor of Stepney under the Earl of Cleveland, to William Garway, Junior, informing him that in regard of his copyhold lands in the said manor he has been chosen reeve for this year, and is desired to pay the allotted fine of 10*l.* to Mr. Pennington, servant and kinsman to the Earl of Cleveland, whose acquittance shall be sufficient discharge; consideration had whether to pay this fine or to petition the Earl to relieve Mr. Garway of this office, which the Court thinks has been put upon him to annoy, rather than in accordance

[1] See *Calendar of State Papers, E. Indies*, 1622–4, p 22.

[2] Possibly Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas Essex, to whom a pass was granted on April 24, 1636, to go to Persia, in company with Captain William Coxe, two sergeants, and seven servants (*Privy Council Register*).

with the custom of the manor, on the advice of Mr. Davis the Court postpones its decision until he has spoken to Mr. Dixon, with whom he has some interest Faith Elgar, sister and administratrix of George Quipp, who died in India, petitions for the remainder of her brother's estate; it appearing that she has already received 100*l.*, another 50*l.* is ordered to be paid her until the accounts are sent home, when she shall be fully settled with; meanwhile she and her husband are to give lawful discharge for the 150*l.* already paid. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 11, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 169).

Mr. William Garway, Junior, being unwilling on account of pressure of business to undertake the office of reeve of the manor of Stepney, to which he has been elected, has been fined 10*l.*; the Court, considering that as Mr. Garway has only just been admitted a tenant and his election so soon after is rather hard upon him, directs him not to pay the fine, and promises, in case any action is taken, to save him harmless. Mr. Smithwick demands 'provision' due to him on the saltpetre sold by his means to Messrs. Rickholt and Kipp, the brokage being 70*l.*; 'provision' for the silk bought by him for Mr. Langham, who had promised to allow him brokage if the Company did not; and an allowance for wet pepper bought by him of the Company and shipped to Hamburg but returned as being too moist for sale, also the clearance of his account from the broke charged, which favour had been granted to Mr. Leate and Mr. Governor in a like case. Hereupon Mr. Governor declares that he lost 360*l.* over pepper bought from the Company but had no allowance; neither for the indigo he bought, but only for some indigo of an inferior quality delivered him amongst the other Mr. Deputy likewise avers that he lost 300*l.* over pepper bought of the Company, but received no allowance. Mr. Smithwick is directed to write down his demands and present them at the next court, when they shall be considered and resolved upon. Mr. Treasurer reports that Mr. de Werte, the Dutchman, is willing to give 300*l.* for the diamond; agreed that he have it, but, he being a stranger, Mr. Rickholt is desired to give his word for payment of the money before the diamond is delivered. Mr. Bell having

bought seventy bags of pepper of the Company which are still in the warehouse, and given no security for them, payment being due in June, Mr. Spiller is to inform him that unless he gives security or pays, the pepper will be sold, and any loss accruing put to his account; also that action will be taken against his sureties' bill unless he take some course to prevent it. Captain Hall desires the benefit of the adventure in dispute between himself and Mr. Cox. The latter alleges that it was sold to him for 170*l.*, paid for, but not transferred, though Captain Hall ordered that it should be; this the Captain acknowledges and confesses that he received calicoes from Mr. Cox rated at 170*l*, but only worth 100*l.* The Court resolves to detain the said adventure until it is settled by law to whom it belongs. Sir Edward Duke requests the advance of his dividend in the Persian Voyage due a month or two hence; allowed on condition that he wait the same length of time for another dividend after it shall be due. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 18, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 172).

Butchers to be paid 255*l.* 7*s.* 1*d.* for thirty-three oxen killed at Blackwall to provision the *Jonas* and the new pinnace. Mr. Edward Leigh, son of Sir Robert Leigh, admitted and sworn a free brother of the Company by patrimony, paying the usual 10*s.* to the poor-box. Small cordage being wanted to rig the new pinnace, Mr. Cockaine is directed to order about seven tons of the best rusband hemp. Daniel White, late purser of the *Mary*, questioned concerning two bales of goods he put ashore at Bantam, for which the Company has since paid 125*l.*, though it had not the goods, neither received any profit from them; White pretends that the goods were found unclaimed in the ship and that he, at Captain Hall's direction, sent them ashore to Mr. Muschampe, who refused to give a receipt, and what became of them he knows not. Captain Hall appears and testifies to the truth of White's assertion, but, on being pressed, says that these goods were marked G. P., and therefore he thinks they belong to George Page; the Court resolves to speak with Messrs. Muschampe and Page, and if they do not give a satisfactory answer then to bring an action against White for recovery of the money. Mr. Potter applies for a copy of the late

John Skibbow's account; he is desired to wait until return of the Bantam ships, when the said account will be perfected and he paid what shall be due to him. Mr. Mountny ordered to send fifty hammocks aboard the *Jonas*. George Tash, purser in the *Jonas*, directed to pay all unfit men discharged by the Captain from the said ship out of the 50*l.* lately given him. Mr. Markham, in making up the Company's account for the past year, is in doubt how to rate those adventurers who have not paid in their money, as he finds in the General Court of the 30th November, 1631, a broke of 20*s.* per hundred imposed, whereas in the preamble to the said Court a broke of 30*s.* is imposed, resolved, after having the said General Court and preamble read, that Mr. Markham charge the brokes at the rate stated in the General Court, the difference being thought to be a mistake in the writing. Mr. Cockayne desires a warrant for 1,019*l.* 5*s.* 8*d.* for cordage for the *Jonas*; ordered that one for 300*l.* be made out, the remainder to be paid in a month or six weeks. Jonas Viny again requests satisfaction for the calicoes given him by the Queen of Potania; previous orders of the Court on this subject being now produced and read, it appears that these calicoes belonged to the Company, and Viny, acknowledging this, is dismissed with the caution that rather than anything being due to him he is indebted to the Company for his diet and passage.[1] Request of Mr. Hayward, cousin to Mrs. Joseph Hopkinson, widow of the late President at Surat, that the 200*l.* lately ordered to be paid, of which she has only received 20*l.*, may be given her, as she is in great need; refused, on Mr. Sambrooke affirming that there is a debt owing by her late husband to the Company which cannot be cleared until return of the Surat books. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 27, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 175).

Sir William Acton requests that as he and his partners, who are engaged to the Company by their joint bill for payment of 58,170*l.* 18*s.* 8*d.* for 372 bales of silk bought by Mr. John Langham of the Company, have paid their share with the exception of

[1] See *The Journal of John Jourdain*, p. lxviii.

Captain Milward, that the share of the latter, which is 787*l.* 16*s.* 6*d.*, may be put upon his adventure in the Third Joint Stock, he being willing this shall be done; agreed to, and the joint bill of Sir William Acton and his partners ordered to be delivered up to be cancelled. Mr. Acton's bill of 4*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for law causes to be paid. Mr. Bell's affairs considered and he advised to settle his account with the Company, Mr. Deputy offering to take the pepper he bought which is not yet delivered; he refuses this offer, and, appearing unwilling to pay his debt, it is decided to sue him for his bills foithwith. A Court of Sales to be held next Wednesday. Captain Styles, Messrs. Spurstow and Francklyn desired to treat with Mr. Browne, the King's gunfounder, about sale of the Company's iron ordnance. Messrs. Crispe and Davies directed to inform Sir James Bagg that unless he pays the debt he owes the Company without further delay, they will complain to the Lords of the Council. Mr. Alderman Abdy moves that consideration be had of lessening the Company's great debt and the dismissal of all unnecessary servants before the departure of the next ships. Mr. Treasurer ordered to pay Mr. Swanly 50*l.* on account. Ordered that Henry North receive one month's pay yearly of the wages of Peter Andrews, master in the *Expedition*, to be distributed by certain ministers in charity. Payment suspended of an extent taken out by the Farmers against the estate of Richard Fenn, late purser in the *Pearl*, which is desired to be paid to Mr. Thomas Symonds, as, until the return of the Bantam ships, it is not safe for the Company to part with any money. (2½ *pp.*)

A QUARTERLY GENERAL COURT, MAY 27, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 177).

Mr. Governor expresses sorrow at so small an assembly, he having intended to acquaint them with an unjust complaint preferred against himself, Mr. Deputy, and the Court of Committees, by one of the Committees, which had been heard before the Lord Keeper, but nothing therein being proved, His Lordship dismissed it; as all may not be fully informed of this, Mr. Governor, Mr. Deputy, and the others have drawn up an answer to the said complaint, which was read to the Lord Keeper in the presence of the com-

plainant and would be read now were there more present; but, it being five o'clock, and therefore too late to expect any more, he adjourns the court until their ships return from the Indies. (¾ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 1, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 178).

Mr. Samuel and Mrs. Susan Williamott, executors to the late Edward Williamott, transfer to Mr. Lewis Roberts 800*l.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, as by deed under their hands and seals dated May 12, 1636, and now produced. Peter Dodd and Henry Cholmely transfer to Mr. John Massingberd 62*l.* 10*s.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock, formerly in the name of Mr. William Dodd. Mr. Lee desires, on behalf of the parish of St. Helens, permission to pull down a brick wall adjoining Mr. Hurt's office in the little backyard (the Earl of Northampton's leave having been already obtained); agreed to, on condition that some distinction be made to show that the new wall to be raised belongs to the Company.[1] Ordered that the coral which was to have gone in the *Mary* be sent to India by the new pinnace, together with 500*l.* in money, and that she be victualled for sixteen months and forty men provided for her. (¾ *p.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, JUNE 1, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 179).

Pepper sold to George Clarke at 11½*d.* and 13½*d.* per lb. at three, six months to transport. Garble of mace sold to Mr. Henry Baynebrigg at 3*s.* 4¼*d.* per lb. at six months. Dust of cloves sold to Mr. Abraham Chamberleyne at 2*s.* 3*d.* per lb. at six months. A parcel of epattica sold to Mr. Thomas Thatcher at 13½*d.* per lb.; also stony pepper at 5*d.* per lb., to pay with the epattica at six months, if both amount to 10*l.* value. A parcel of red sealing-wax, containing about 800 lb., sold to Mr. John Cutler at 2*s.* 4*d.* per lb. at three, six months. (½ *p.*)

[1] The rough notes already alluded to (p. 2) add here a record of payments made to Joan, wife of Matthew Mackellery in the *Blessing*, Thomazine, wife of William Grafton in the same ship, Lettice, wife of Michael Young in the *Mary*, Anne, wife of Thomas Backster in the *Palsgrave*, Dorothy, wife of Ezerias Lovell in the *Jonas*, and Joan, wife of Robert Wynn in the *Discovery*.

THE OFFICERS OF THE NAVY TO THE LORDS OF THE ADMIRALTY, JUNE 1, 1636 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxxv, No. 19).

Are informed by Mr. Willoughby (one of the chief shipwrights employed about weighing the *Anne Royal*) that there is great hope to make her tight to swim and sail by the middle of next week. Remind the Lords that His Majesty's docks at Woolwich and Deptford being full, there is a convenient dock in the old East India yard at Deptford, now in the occupation of John Tailor (a master shipwright of the Thames) that may well take her in, and there they advise that some of her planks may be ript off between wind and water the better to have an exact survey made of her present state. Solicit directions. *PS.*—Since writing the above they are informed that it will be better to bring her into dry dock at the East India Yard, Blackwall. (*Seal with crest* [?]. 1 *p.*)

WARRANT FOR PAYMENT OF SALTPETRE, JUNE 9, 1636 (*Ibid.*, vol. cccxxv, No. 83).

Warrant to the Exchequer to pay out of the 3,000*l.* lately received by Sir John Heydon, Lieutenant-General of the Ordnance, from Sir William Russell, 854*l.* 15*s.* 8*d.*; viz. to the East India Company 170*l.* and to Edward Sherborne, Clerk of the Ordnance, 571*l.* 0*s.* 10*d.*, for unrefined saltpetre delivered by them, upon the King's command, to Edward Collins to be double refined for the King's service, and to the widow and executrix of the said Collins 100*l.* 14*s.* 10*d.*, for his pains in such double refining, and 13*l.* more for his pains in making one last of powder. ($\frac{3}{4}$ *p.*)

[SECRETARY WINDEBANK] TO THE FARMERS OF THE GREAT CUSTOMS, JUNE 10, 1636 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 18).

The King, having understood how hardly some of the late Sir William Courten's creditors have dealt with him and his son during Sir William's illness, sent for the Farmers of his Customs on Sir William's death and desired them to supply the son with money, proposing that he, for security, should make over unto them the fleet of ships lately set forth under command of Captain Weddell. This

some were willing to do, but others demurred and offered to tender the same to the East India Company. Of this the King approved, but since hearing that Mr. Courten is likely to suffer in his credit and estate through the perverseness of some, he desires the Farmers to set down in writing whether they have supplied Mr. Courten with money, and if not, why not. Also whether the whole adventure has been offered to the East India Company, and what answer has been returned. (*Draft.* ½ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 15, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 179).

Mr. Sambrooke presenting the account of Thomas Barker, deceased in Persia, he is directed to subscribe and deliver the same to Mr. Sherburne, who is to give it to the Earl of Dorset. Mr. Touching wishes to buy twelve pieces of the Company's iron ordnance for 10*s.* per hundred ready money, but as Mr. Cockayne and Alderman Abdy have before given 13*s.* it is resolved, some being defective, to let Mr. Touching have them for 12*s.* A Court of Election to be held on Friday, the 1st of July. Mr. Acton's bill of 4*l.* 18*s.* for law causes to be paid. Henry North, a joiner, dismissed for not finishing work he agreed to do in the *Jonas*; other joiners to be employed. Ordered that the beakhead and stern of the pinnace be painted; also the great gate at the dock repaired. Precept read from Mr. Dixon, steward to the Earl of Cleveland, of the proceedings of Thomas Biggs for recovery of his pretended right to some ground in the Company's yard at Blackwall detained by them; the Court conceives that the Company has been wronged, as Biggs gave no notice of his intentions but caused the homage, merely on his own information, to return a verdict for him, which the Court does not mean to obey but to defend its right lawfully; yet for quietness sake Biggs is desired to produce the evidence to his claim before the Company's counsel, when Mr. Acton shall do the same for the Company, and then justice shall be meted out to both. Consideration of lessening the Company's charge and the number of their servants deferred to the next meeting. Richard Boothby's petition read, to which he desires a written answer. Petition presented by Mr. Kenniston on behalf of Daniel Bonneale,

imploring to be released from prison; otherwise he can never hope to pay the Company his debt. The Court, willing to favour him, and having no further need to prosecute, as the debt has been paid out of Mr. John Fowke's adventure according to the Lord Keeper's decree, advises him to apply to the Lord Keeper. Susan, wife of Roger Wright, master's mate in the *Comfort*, granted one month's pay from her husband's wages. The remaining estate of John Vesy, who died in the Indies, being 2*l.* 19*s.* 7*d.*, ordered to be paid to his brother and executor, Ralph Vesy. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 27, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 183).

Mr. Acton's bill of 10*l.* 1*s.* 1*d.* for law causes to be paid. Letter read from the Officers of the Navy, reporting that the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty have ordered His Majesty's ship the *Anne Royal* to be taken into one of the Company's dry docks at Blackwall, as the King's docks at Chatham, Woolwich, and Deptford are full of ships either being repaired or built, and desiring that order be given for the most convenient dock at Blackwall to be prepared, where the said ship may be opened and her defects mended; the Secretary is desired to acquaint the Officers of the Navy how inconvenient it will be for the Company to give up any dock, as ships are daily expected home from India, which will at once have to be put into dock to be prepared for the next voyage, and to pray therefore that the King's ship may be sent elsewhere. Mr. Acton reports the meeting of the Company's and Mr. Biggs's counsel, and that, after examination of the evidence on both sides concerning Biggs's claim to some ground in the Company's yard at Blackwall, the case was so clearly proved for the Company that Mr. Biggs's counsel advised him to desist. Alderman Andrews buys twelve pieces of the Company's iron ordnance at 12*s.* per hundred at six months time. Ordered that the bill of exchange for 44*l.* charged upon the late Lord Treasurer by Captain Quayle for provisions delivered him at sea by Captain Weddall without any order from the Company be put to Captain Weddall's account. According to the decree in Chancery, ordered that as much of John Fowke's adventure in the Persia Voyage as shall satisfy the

debt of 1,999*l.* 17*s.* due from him and Mr. Bonneale to the Company be transferred to the present Joint Stock. Mr. Potter renews his suit for the remainder of Mr. Skibbow's estate; answered that it is too mall for the Company to receive satisfaction themselves, and therefore he must not expect any more, and that an extent has been brought against the said estate by Alderman Garway for a debt due to the King. Nathaniel Kingsland's request to be paid the rest of his wages denied, and the complaint against him in the general letter from Surat being so notorious, it is thought advisable, for the sake of example, to put his bond in suit. (1¾ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 1, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 182).

Mr. Acton's bill of 8*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* for law causes to be paid. Letter read from Mr. Cramporne, acquainting the Court that he has given the purser of the *Jonas* 50*l.* for the Company's occasions and has charged them with a bill of exchange for the same, made payable to Mr. Francis Waterhouse at three days sight; Mr. Treasurer is hereupon desired to accept and pay the said bill. Letter read from Captain Feilding, commander of the *Jonas*, complaining of the non-delivery of 135 butts of beer for his ship, also of five butts which had to be thrown overboard, and requesting a further supply of fish; the brewer, being questioned, said he had sent the whole proportion, but the ship not being able to take in all, about thirty tuns were returned. The Secretary is directed to write to Captain Feilding and order the purser to provide the said thirty tuns and all other necessaries. Mr. Heyman reports that the Commissioners of Sewers have assessed the Company 7*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.* (which is at the rate of 15*s.* 9*d.* per acre) for their lands in Poplar, towards the charge of repairing the walls and banks belonging to the East Marsh; the Court orders the said sum to be paid to Mr. Heyman, but conceives that some favour ought to be shown on account of the charge of over 100*l.* lately incurred by the Company in making a bank between the waterside and the highway; Mr. Fotherby is therefore directed to make out an exact account thereof, to be presented to the Commissioners, for them to consider and allow some satisfaction for the same. (1¼ *pp.*)

A General Court of Election, July 1, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 186).

Mr. Governor acquaints the Court that this day is appointed for election of Governor, Deputy, Treasurer, and Committees, and desires the generality to proceed to that business, observing only that he has served the Company faithfully in the place and trust accorded him. On his withdrawal, he with Sir James Cambell, Sir Hugh Hamersly, and Mr. Alderman Fenn are nominated; but before proceeding to election, motion is made not to be tied to one man, but that another be chosen Governor, not for any exception taken against Sir Morris Abbott, but in the hope that a change may bring better success to the Company's affairs. This motion not meeting with approval, the election is proceeded with, and Sir Morris Abbott chosen Governor for the ensuing year. On being informed of this, he returns thanks for their love and good opinion, promising to be as careful of their affairs as formerly, and then takes the accustomed oath. Mr. Alderman Garway now desires to give up the post of Deputy, as his own business will prevent him from giving the requisite attention to that office, and some other may be found who has more leisure; he also refers to the discouragement which he and the Governor have received through unjust complaint made against them by one of the Company (from which they have fully cleared themselves), and then quits his charge. Thereupon he and Mr. Alderman Andrews are nominated, and by erection of hands Mr. Alderman Garway is again chosen Deputy. Returning into court he thanks them for his election, and requests that his own and his colleagues' endeavours may not again be undervalued and disrespected, protesting that he would not undergo the trouble and service for 500*l.*; he then accepts the post and takes the accustomed oath. Mr. Robert Bateman and Mr. William Cockayne are next nominated for the office of Treasurer, though the former is desirous of retiring, because, having served the Company seventeen years and growing old, he cannot do so much as formerly. The generality, however, from their affection to him and because they know how faithfully and honestly he has fulfilled his trust, insist on re-electing him, and the usual oath is administered. The meeting then proceeds to elect

the Committees. Messrs. Mustard and Armitage being dead, and Messrs. Thomas Bownest, John Milward, Richard Davies, and Thomas Smithwick retiring, the following are chosen:—Sir Hugh Hamersly, Sir James Cambell, Messrs. Aldermen Fenn, Abdy, Andrews, Highlord, and Cordell, Mr. Sheriff Gayre, Messrs. William Garway, Thomas Styles, William Cockayne, Thomas Mun, John Langham, Daniel Harvy, William Spurstowe, Nicholas Crispe, George Francklyn, Simon Laurence, Abraham Reynardson, John Trott, Thomas Kerridge, Edward Abbott, Matthew Cradock, Thomas Eyans. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 13, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 189).

Mr. Howland desires that the adventure of 400*l.* in the Third Joint Stock, which he lately bought, may be turned over to him and entered in his name; but he not being free of the Company, this cannot be done, and so he is advised to buy his freedom for 30*l.* (the price of admittance to shopkeepers), this sum he thinks too large, and therefore desires time for consideration. Mr. Mountny, the Husband, being discontented at the lessening of his salary, and having lately very much neglected his work, the Court resolves to dismiss him. He is summoned, and required to deliver up his keys; and after some excuses he willingly surrenders them to Messrs. Spurstowe and Cockayne, who, with Messrs. Francklyn, Kerridge, Reynardson, and Eyans, are entreated to examine his accounts. Mary, wife of John Beck in the *Blessing*, granted one month's pay extraordinary of her husband's wages. Thirty shillings given to John Roswell for bringing a letter from Captain Feilding from the Downs. (1¼ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 20, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 190).

Mr. Steevens reporting that the new pinnace will be ready to be launched next Tuesday, and desiring to know what she is to be named, he is told she is to be called the *Advice*. He is also permitted to fit her with a false keel at a cost not exceeding 5*l.* Order is given that not more than thirty men shall be provided for

her, with stores and provisions proportionate for eighteen months; and that, after she is launched, all the workmen in Blackwall yard be discharged and the yard closed till some other of the ships requires repairing. Mr. Price to be paid 6*l* to enable him to finish painting the pinnace. Messrs. Spurstowe, Eyans, and Francklyn relate that they have examined Mr. Mountny's accounts and found them so just and fair as to merit commendation, and that he has about 30*l*. in hand, which he is ready to give up; the Court thanks them for their trouble, but desires not only an account of Mr. Mountny's cash but an examination made of the prices and goodness of provisions and other things bought by him for the Company during one whole year, that these may be compared with prices paid by other merchants; also whether all things bought for the Company were delivered for its use. These particulars the Committees undertake to ascertain, but entreat the assistance of Mr. Deputy and Alderman Abdy for their better direction herein. Mr. Mountny sends in a written apology to clear himself of certain rumoured aspersions about his recent sickness and the entertainment of his two sons into the 'late service' of Sir William Curteene; he is called in and told that he might have spared his pains, for such rumours do not concern the Court; he has been dismissed because of his discontent and his declaration that he would not serve with a lessened salary, which the Court does not think fit to alter, seeing there is so little doing; so he can now do as he pleases, but must not expect to be employed by them any more; his salary cannot be paid now, but shall be later. Mr. Mountny declaring that moneys are still owing for provisions delivered, he is required to tell the several parties to bring in their bills, when, after examination, they shall be paid. Mr. Cobb ordered to see to the provision of stores, &c., in the place of Mr. Mountny, while the receiving and issuing of moneys is entrusted to Mr. Bowen, who, by special order from the Governor, Deputy, and Committees, is to receive from Mr. Treasurer specified sums of money with which, on information from Mr. Cobb, he is to pay the bills of those who sell provisions for the Company's use. Daniel Bonneale's petition to the Lord Keeper, and His Lordship's reference to Mr. Governor, &c., requiring their answer read, whereupon the said answer is drawn up by Mr. Acton and returned to Mr. Kenniston,

who brought the petition. Mr. William Ivatt transfers to Mr. John Langly 485*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits. ($2\frac{3}{4}$ *pp.*)

STATEMENT OF SIR THOMAS CANON, JULY 20, 1636 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxxix, No. 22).

Statement of Sir Thomas Canon touching the interest due on two sums of 10,000*l.* lent to the East India Company out of money in hand for repairs of St. Paul's. The total interest due was 1,161*l.* 9*s.* 2*d.* (2 *pp.*)

ROBERT SMYTH TO SECRETARY NICHOLAS, JULY 23, 1636 (*Ibid*, vol. cccxxix, No. 38).

. . . The *Anne Royal* is at Erith, and will speedily be brought into the East India Dock. The Company made some excuses, and Mr. Edisbury[1] was sent for yesterday before the Lords at the Star Chamber, when Sir Maurice Abbot was present, and in conclusion it was ordered that she be brought in there. . . .

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 27, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 193).

Mr. Bowen, who was appointed in the place of Mr. Mountny to receive and disburse the Company's money, earnestly requesting to be relieved of this charge, the Court nominates Mr. Hurt for this service, whereupon the cash book and keys are given up to him, and he is desired to follow Mr. Mountny's method with the accounts. Mr. Governor relates that he, with Mr. Deputy and some Aldermen, waited last Friday on the Lords of the Council at the Star Chamber to try to prevent the *Anne Royal* coming into the Company's dock at Blackwall, but in vain, as neither of the King's docks at Woolwich or Deptford is free, or broad enough to receive her; wherefore Mr. Fotherby is to be notified to permit the said ship to be brought into the dock at Blackwall, provided the Officers of the Navy supply cables and all other necessaries. Mr. Governor, Mr. Deputy, and Mr. Kerridge are entreated to call, in the Company's name, on a Persian merchant of quality who has lately arrived, bringing with him

[1] Surveyor of the Navy.

a 'faire estate'. An inventory, taken by Mr. Fotherby, of the provisions at Blackwall, valued at 10,060*l.* 13*s.* 2*d.*, is read; Mr. Cobb is required to make a similar inventory, whereupon he replies that he has begun but cannot complete it until next court. Mr. Hawes to be given 200*l.* in part payment of his bill for butter supplied to the *Jonas* and other ships, and abatement to be made for the seven barrels of defective butter, or the same to be returned to him. The Secretary presenting an account of 4,100*l.* 4*s.* 6*d.* for saltpetre sold to the King, he is ordered to wait on the Lord Treasurer and desire His Lordship to give speedy direction for payment. (1½ *pp.*)

EDWARD NICHOLAS AT SUNNINGHILL TO ENDYMION PORTER, JULY 30, 1636 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 19).

Mr. Curten has left here a draft of the Articles of Agreement between Porter, Curten, Kinnaston, and Bonnell. In this there is no material alteration, except that in Porter's absence the goods shall not be disposed of without the consent of such persons as Porter shall nominate. This is reasonable. Courten is anxious to give Porter content, but must have the articles drawn in such a way as not to scare those he has to deal with, as he must take up money for satisfaction of his father's creditors. Porter approving of the said draft, it is to be signed and sealed here, and then sent to Porter, when the bill shall be forwarded for the King's signature. 'I conceave it very requisite that there were some declaracion how the King is to have the benefitt of the 10,000*l.* for which His Majestie hath written, which may shew that it is intended that His Majestie is to have only the benefitt of that somme, the interest and assuraunce monny for the same being first deducted.' (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 3, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 194).

The goods of the Persian merchant, at his request, to be warehoused as Mr. Bowen shall think fit. Michael Yates, formerly chief mate in the *Dolphin* under Captain Wills, being well recommended, is entertained master of the *Advice*. He demands twenty

nobles per month, and a letter to say that he is not to be detained in the country for more than three years; the letter is granted him, and he is ordered 6*l.* per month. Messrs. Spurstowe, Cradock, and Crispe entreated to see to the speedy dispatch of the *Advice*, and to summon her master to assist in making out her proportion of stores and provisions. Mr. Andrew Coggan, executor to Richard Hounsell, repeats his demand for 60*l.* wrongly paid, as he alleges, to Jane Waters of Rochester fifteen years ago, during Mr. Lanman's lifetime; the Court, conceiving that this was done with the consent of the then administrator, John Hounsell, refuses to pay it again; John Hounsell now appears, and denies having given consent for this payment, and Coggan avers that the condition of the bond was to pay Jane Waters 60*l.* in the event of Richard Hounsell or the *Unicorn* (the ship he was in) returning to England; as neither condition has been fulfilled he thinks the money ought not to have been paid; the Court, however, refuses to alter its resolution until it has seen the said bond and the woman. Mr. Mountny's wages (75*l.* according to abatement) to be paid, but his other demands are referred for further consideration. Mr. Acton agrees to receive his lessened salary for the present, but requests that it may be increased again later, as, owing to the multiplicity of the Company's suits having drawn him from his own practice, he has lost rather than gained by their employment; this is referred for consideration. Twelve pieces of ordnance bought by Alderman Andrews ordered to be delivered to Mr. Tutchin. (1¼ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 10, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 196).

Mr. Mountny presents a writing, in which he offers to serve the Company again at his former salary of 200*l.* per annum, or else requests that the things belonging to him in the counting-house may be sent him; ordered that his gown only be delivered him until his accounts shall be made up. Letter read from Mr. Colthurst, offering to serve in Mr. Mountny's place; there not being a full court, resolution herein is deferred. The Court, observing that very few Committees have attended lately at the courts, and conceiving that their occasions draw them to town more towards the end of the week than the middle, orders that the courts be

held once a week, and on Friday instead of Wednesday as formerly. The late Samuel Armitage underwrote 6,467*l.* 10*s.* in the Third Joint Stock, and paid in 5,748*l.* 15*s.*, thus leaving 718*l.* 15*s.* unpaid; his executors now desire the Court to allow what he thus paid in to be passed over in their names (they undertaking to satisfy all brokes), and to sink the 718*l.* 15*s.*, accounting him an adventurer for 5,748*l.* 15*s.* only, he having left many legacies to be paid; but this is refused, as affording too dangerous a precedent, and the remainder of this adventure is ordered to be paid in. Mr. Blunt directed to deliver 100 hhds. of cloves to Mr. Deputy, who intends to dispatch them in the Turkey ships, and offers as security himself, his brother, Mr. William Garway, and his eldest son. Consideration had whether to discontinue or lessen the weekly allowance of 10*s.* given for many years to George Forbesse, who did the Company good service by discovering many passages in 'that bloudy act of Amboyna' when he was servant to the Dutch, but now does nothing for them, though he is very ready to serve according to his capacity; resolved to continue his allowance for one year. The dispute between the Company and Mr. Hawes, concerning butter supplied by the latter to the *Jonas*, is by mutual consent referred to the decision of Messrs. Laurence and Spurstowe. Mr. Fotherby commissioned to sell to the best advantage ten thousand useless pipestaves, now decaying at Blackwall, but no others, unless by special order. Katherine Parrott, sister of Gilbert Massy in the *Pearl*, to be given 3*l.* due to her late mother by letter of attorney from the said Gilbert Massy, witnessed by Mr. Hurt, before his going to sea. (2½ *pp.*)

THOMAS KYNASTON AND SAMUEL BONNELL TO EDWARD NICHOLAS, AUGUST 10, 1636 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 20).

Have shown Mr. Courten the Articles, who does not think they are according to Mr. Porter's intention and meaning and his late father's agreement with him. He has therefore drawn them up again, and doubts not but that they will give Mr. Porter content. Enclose the said Articles for Nicholas's approval, and desire him to write to Mr. Porter, and show him Mr. Courten's intention to perfect his father's meaning. Yesterday received a packet dated

from the island of May[o], May 13, from Captain Carter, commander in the *Katherine*, who has been separated by a storm from the fleet. Captain Weddell has appointed their rendezvous to be beyond Cape Bona Speranza. Hear that the French fleet, consisting of seventy-two or seventy-three sail, arrived at Toulon, having effected nothing. Report from Dartmouth that the Turks are gone from that coast, and that within these five weeks they have taken upwards of twenty sail of ships belonging 'to the west cuntry and Seaverne'. The Spanish army in France burn, spoil, and put all to the sword wherever they come. (*With Bonnell's seal.* 1 *p.*)

SAMUEL BONNELL TO EDWARD NICHOLAS, AUGUST 17, 1636 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 21).

Has sent him the Articles, and beseeches him to set straight the Agreement intended between Sir William Courten and Mr. Porter, in which Mr. Courten is very willing to perform his father's meaning and resolution. The warrant is not to be sent to Mr. Porter until the Articles are fully agreed upon, which he and Mr. Kinnaston think so reasonable and just that Mr. Porter cannot dislike them. (1 *p.*)

DRAFT ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN ENDYMION PORTER, WILLIAM COURTEN, EXECUTOR TO SIR WILLIAM COURTEN AND ASSIGNEE OF SAMUEL BONNELL, AND THOMAS KYNASTON (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, No. 21, i–vi [1]).

1. All contracts and agreements made by Sir William Courten in his lifetime, or by any other for him, with the mariners and others gone in the said ships in the intended voyage shall stand good. 2. No letters, instructions, or directions concerning the general business and employment of said ships or any others hereafter set forth shall be sent to the commanders, merchants, or any others without being signed by all the said parties, or by Endymion Porter and William Courten or their assignees. 3. None of the adventurers nor their assignees shall cause any adventure, goods, or merchandise to be sent in any of the said ships sent forth, or to be sent forth hereafter, but such as shall be in the Joint Stock

[1] Six copies varying. The earlier ones are dated June 3, 1636

of the said adventure. 4. All the adventurers and their assignees shall have an equal benefit in the said voyage, according to the proportion of their several adventures, and shall bear a proportionable part of all losses and charges, as expressed in a declaration dated [*blank*], and signed by [*blank*]. 5. Mr. David Goubard shall be employed as Accountant for the said voyage at a salary of 50*l.* per annum, and the account shall always be kept at Mr. Courten's in Fenchurch Street, London. 6. Endymion Porter, Mr. Courten, Thomas Kynnaston, and their assignees shall be allowed at any time between sunrise and sunset to view the said books, and take copies of any matter therein. 7. Should any of the said ships sustain damage or wrong by any foreign Prince or his subjects, or by any person whatsoever, and so be forced to seek satisfaction for their losses, all goods and moneys so recovered, or taken according to His Majesty's commission, shall be equally divided among the adventurers in the said voyage, their partners, and assignees, according to the respective sums by them adventured, all charges and damages happening to the said goods, men, or ship being first deducted. If any of the said ships discover any land not yet possessed, and take possession of it according to His Majesty's commission, the King's part being first deducted, the parties to these presents are agreed that one-fourth part of the residue shall go to Mr. Porter, one-sixteenth part to Mr. Kynnaston, one-sixteenth part to Mr. Courten, as assignee to Samuel Bonnell, Captain Weddell and Nathaniel Mountney to have suitable parts, according to the proportion of their several adventures; and the residue to William Courten, as heir and executor to his father, and to his heirs and assigns. 8. Goods returned shall not be sold or disposed of except by general consent, and from the money obtained from the goods first sold all charges and damages are to be paid, and until this be done no division shall be made, neither shall any such division be made without the knowledge and consent of Endymion Porter, or such persons as he shall appoint with the approbation of William Courten, and in case of Mr. Porter's death, with the consent of Mr. Robert Perrey, and in case of his death then with the consent of Edward Nicholas, clerk of the Council, but the said goods are to be consigned to Sir William Courten, deceased, and to be marked with his mark. 9. No goods

shall be disposed of by Porter or Kynnaston before they have been divided amongst the adventurers, nor so divided without the consent of Mr. Courten or of any one appointed by him, with the approval of Mr. Porter, and in case of Mr. Courten's death then with the consent of Sir Edward Littleton. 10. Mr. Porter promises to employ his credit and best endeavours towards His Majesty in all things concerning the good of the said adventurers, as well for the ships and goods sent forth, as for the returns and such supplies as shall from time to time be sent out during the time the King gives leave for the adventurers to continue their trade. (3 *pp.*)

DRAFT AGREEMENT WITH BLANKS, AND UNDATED [1636?] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 22).

Refers to a previous agreement made between End[ymion] P[orter] W[illiam] C[ourten] and [*blank*] providing for the division of certain profits arising from the voyage of the ships [*blank*]. It is now declared that any additional profits shall be disposed of as follows: one-fourth to Mr. P.; one-sixteenth to Mr. Curten as assignee to Sa[muel] B[onneal]; one-sixteenth to T[homas] K[ynaston]; to Captain Weddell and N. Mount[ney] rateable parts in proportion to their adventures; and the residue to the said William Courten as heir and executor to his father. None of the goods returned to be disposed of without the general consent of the said parties; no division to be made until all charges and damages be paid, and none at all without consent of E[ndymion] P[orter]. (2 *pp.*)

'A MEETING TO READ LETTERS FROM SURATT,' AUGUST 17, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 198).

Mr. Acton's bill of 9*l.* 7*s.* 4*d.* for law causes to be paid by Mr. Hurt. Messrs. Spurstow and Reynardson entreated to buy 150 pigs of lead for kintledge for the *Advice*. (¼ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 19, 1636. (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 199).

Mr. Fotherby reports that the great dock at Blackwall needs repairing, which may now be done for about 60*l.*, but the cost will be greater if it is allowed to decay more; he and Mr. Steevens ordered to see all needful reparations carried out. The Court,

understanding that the house at Deptford, of which the Company has a lease from the Bridgehouse, is in a ruinous condition, orders that it be pulled down, and the materials kept for future use. Mr. Fotherby reports the sale of 9,000 pipestaves at 10*l* 10*s*. the thousand, ready money, to one Ballard, of Ratcliffe, and that many people are willing to buy more of the same or a better kind; there still remaining 8,000 pipestaves, it is resolved to sell 2,000 of the worst, but some question arising as to the damage done by leaving the said pipestaves in the open yard, Messrs. Laurence, Cradock, and Spurstow are entreated to go to Blackwall and decide whether to stow them in a close room there or leave them as they are. Mr. Cobb presents an inventory of provisions, and all other things under his charge, valued at 3,000*l*. Consideration had of the 60*l*. demanded by Andrew Coggan, executor to his uncle Richard Hounsell, out of whose estate he contends it was wrongly paid; after dispute the Court agrees that this sum, having been paid once, as appears by the accounts in Mr. Lanman's time, cannot be given again unless enforced by law, by which it must be determined what is to be done. Humphrey Tompkins, recommended by his kinsman, Mr. Cartwright, whose servant he was, is entertained factor at 40*l*. the first year, rising 10*l*. yearly for seven years. Alexander Barnaby, who has been trained as a merchant and employed many years in France, Spain, and other parts, desires to be entertained as factor; the Court, hearing him well reported of and that he is a good linguist, thinks that he may be suitable for the post, and that the yearly salary of 60*l*. asked for by him is not unreasonable, but a decision is deferred until the next court, and meanwhile some Committees are desired to inquire concerning his behaviour and abilities. Mary, wife of Michael Johnson, quartermaster in the *London*, granted one month's pay extraordinary of her husband's wages. Upon the petition of William Scott, who has been trained in the Ordnance Office, and has also been to sea, he is entertained as purser of the *Advice*, now bound for the Coromandel Coast, on condition that his father-in-law, Mr. William Foster, stands security for him, which he promises to do. The Court, being advised in the general letters to build two small pinnaces and send them to the Indies next year, and having already caused one of the desired burthen to be built, now orders

Mr. Steevens to get another in hand and have her ready by the end of next December. Mr. Swanly reporting that six minions [1] of iron have been appointed for the *Advice*, and that there are only four suitable, he is ordered to buy two more. (2½ *pp.*)

ROBERT BATEMAN, CHAMBERLAIN OF LONDON, TO ARCHBISHOP LAUD, AUGUST 22, 1636 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxxx, No. 63).

Thought to have attended His Grace with the enclosed note of the receipts and payments for the repair of 'Powles', but other business lets him, and he thinks His Grace desires no Londoners to attend him in this 'quesie' time; yet they are all well, and so is the whole parish of St. Dunstan's in the East, whereof His Grace is patron. The East India Company has paid the money they owed, so that now all the money due to St. Paul's is in his hands in the chamber of London, ready to be paid where His Grace shall appoint. For the interest he has received for money lent the East India Company when he attends His Grace he will acquaint him therewith. (½ *p.*)

Annexed:—*Account of money received and paid for the repair of St. Paul's. Receipts (whereof* 3,855*l.* 5*s.* 6*d. is His Majesty's gift),* 55,909*l.* 13*s.* 1½*d. Paid* 35,890*l.* 16*s.* 8*d. (whereof* 25,000*l. is towards the repairs). So rests in chest, in ready money,* 20,018*l.* 16*s.* 5½*d.* (⅓ *p.*)

'A MEETING OF THE COMMITTEES', AUGUST 26, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 201).

Mr. Craddock ordered to buy wine and provisions for the *Advice*, as she is to be dispeeded as soon as possible. The Committees being satisfied in their opinion of Alexander Barnaby, he is entertained at 60*l.* per annum, on his agreeing to stay five years in the country, to forbear and hinder private trade, and to present his father as security. (½ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 31, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 202).

Warrant for 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* to be made out to Richard Renching for piloting the *Jonas*. (¼ *p.*)

[1] A small kind of ordnance, with a bore of about three inches in diameter.

SAMUEL BONNELL AT PLAISTOW TO [EDWARD NICHOLAS], SEPTEMBER 22, 1636 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 23).

Desires to be told of the resolution and whereabouts of some person not named. Mr. Kynnaston is in London not yet recovered of a fever. He himself is at Mr. Courten's house, four miles from London, in good health. Speaks of the arrival of two East India ships, which bring no news of their fleet; this to him seems not strange, for reasons he knows. (*Fragment only.* 1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 23, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 203).

Resolved to send no further supply in the *Advice* this year to the Coast of Coromandel, except one chest of rials, which Mr. Treasurer is desired to provide. As the general letters from Bantam reported great mortality among the factors, and the President has requested that some able men may be sent out to replace those dead, Mr. Thomas Merry, recommended by several Committees, is thought by the Court, on account of his abilities (though his estate has been weakened by the disaster occasioned by his late master, Mr. Morly, and through other accidents in the wars in Germany where he traded), to be suitable for their service, and is asked what salary he would require if entertained for seven years. On his replying 200*l.* per annum, he is offered 100*l.* for the two first years and 150*l.* for the remaining five; this he refuses, but is desired to consider and return an answer at the next court. Robert Baynard entertained steward of the *Advice* at 30*s.* per month. Consideration had of the necessity of appointing a husband in the place of Mr. Mountny, as some of the ships have, by God's blessing, returned from the Indies and others are expected; and Mr. Colthurst, a late auditor to the Company, having by letter offered his services, he is now elected Husband, Mr. Mountny being by general consent dismissed. Mr. Colthurst's entertainment to be settled at the next court. Richard Poett, a hoyman, to be paid 3*l.* for taking beer to the Downs to supply the *Jonas*, when, not being able (on account of foul weather) to deliver it, he was required to await the arrival of the *Palsgrave* and *Reformation* and to ship it aboaid them. (1½ *pp.*)

A Court of Committees, September 30, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 205).

Mr. Van Payne offers to buy all pepper brought home in the *Palsgrave* and *Reformation* at 17*d.* per lb. at twenty-four months rebate; his offer refused, the Court not intending to sell any commodities until the ships arrive at the place of unlading. Mr. Hurt to pay John Govert's bill of 9*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* for aqua vitae supplied for the *Advice*. Mr. Alexander Barnaby entertained factor for seven years, at 50*l.* the first year, rising yearly 10*l.* for the other six years. John Whitledge entertained steward for the *Advice* in place of Robert Baynard, deceased. Richard Tennant, an 'Eastland' merchant, entertained factor for seven years, at a salary of 50*l.* the first year, rising 10*l.* yearly for the next six years. Mr. Cockayne requested to provide twenty tons of cordage. The purser of the *Jonas* ordered to deliver twelve barrels of powder from his ship to supply the *Advice*, and Mr. Cockayne specially directed to see that thirty hogs be bought, killed, and supplied as further provision for the said pinnace. (1¼ *pp.*)

A Court of Committees, October 7, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 206).

Two things proposed for consideration; first, whether the *Jonas*, just returned from the King's service, shall be brought into dock and prepared for another voyage next spring, when the Company may want to send her to India, or whether she shall remain moored at Erith; secondly, whether, in regard to the impositions raised by the new book of ratés upon pepper and cloves, the *Reformation* shall be sent direct to Holland to unlade and sell her goods there, or to let her come into the river and rely upon the favour of the King and State for mitigation of those impositions, a fair answer having been received to the Company's petition to the Lords. Resolved that the *Jonas* shall be brought into dock for all necessary repairs (which Messrs. Swanley and Steevens are ordered to see done), but decision concerning the *Reformation* deferred till she arrive with the *Palsgrave* in the Downs; meanwhile the petition to the Lords of the Council to free the Company from the new impositions is to be presented at the next court. The Secretary is also to draw up another to the same effect, adding that as the liberty

given to Sir William Courteene to trade to the East Indies, notwithstanding the Company's patent for sole trade there, will doubtless be a great prejudice and give much discouragement to the adventurers (especially as there is a report of like liberty to be given others to help Sir William Courteene's fleet next year, which, if granted, will ruin the Company and cause them to abandon the trade), Their Lordships are humbly desired to demonstrate these fears to the King and beseech him to declare his royal pleasure whether he intends to confirm their patent and protect them in their sole trade to the Indies and Persia as formerly, or to dissolve the Company and give free liberty to others to trade to those parts, in which case the Company prays to be informed hereof and to have time to recall their servants, shipping and estate, or else to be assured of His Majesty's continued favour, which will encourage them to proceed with cheerfulness and alacrity; to either of these courses they are willing to submit themselves. Mr. Cobb, being aggrieved at not receiving Mr. Mountny's post, desires consideration for his pains in buying provisions for the *Jonas*, *Hart*, and *Advice* during Mr. Mountny's sickness, and requests an increase of his salary, which has been lessened from 40*l.* to 30*l.* per annum; answered that he is very bold to question the election of the Company's servants, and that, though honest and able, he is not so fit for the place of husband as the man elected; but in regard of his long service a gratuity of 10*l.* is to be given him and his salary settled at 40*l.* per annum. Letter read from Mr. Markham, the Company's Auditor, desiring payment of arrears of his salary, which had been lessened, with others, nine months ago; also, that his future salary may be taken into consideration, as with the arrival of the ships his work will be much increased by letters and the 'twenty six paire of books' returned, more especially as the whole burden falls now on him, he having been deprived of his colleagues; the Court inclines to favour him, but reserves its answer until arrival of the ships. (2½ *pp.*)

'A MEETING OF THE COMMITTEES', OCTOBER 12, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 209).

Mr. Woodall authorized to provide a chirurgeon for the *Advice*, to exercise good husbandry with regard to his wages, and to

prepare his chest to be sent aboard, as the pinnace is to go to Gravesend. Messrs. Colthurst, Fotherby, and Cobb ordered to ship all the provisions not yet sent down. An inventory being taken of all books belonging to the Company's business and demanded by Mr. Mountny, the Court is of opinion that they do not belong to him and directs that only the copy of the cash book be given to him, he having delivered up the original. Mr. Usher, late master's mate in the *Jonas*, given 5*l.* for piloting her from the Downs to Yarmouth and back. (½ *p.*)

A Court of Committees, October 14, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 210).

Mr. Cappur ordered, at the instance of Mrs. Collins, to go to the powder-mills at Chilworth and take an inventory of all things belonging to the Company, and of those made over by contract to her late husband, Edward Collins, that she may sell the same to Mr. Cordell, the King's powder-maker, in payment of the debt owing by her said husband and his brother-in-law, Mr. Billingsly, to the Company. Mr. Barnaby and Mr. Tennant given the two cabins in the *Advice* formerly occupied by the boatswain and carpenter, for whom Mr. Steevens is directed to make two others. Captain Feilding, commander of the *Jonas*, desires payment of his wages for his services aboard the said ship in the late expedition of the King, at the rate of 10*s.* a day, which His Majesty paid to ships of the first rank, with allowance of 'four dead paies' a month; this is granted, on his satisfying the Court concerning the reported abuses committed by the cook and steward in selling provisions belonging to the *Jonas*. The steward in the *Jonas* reporting a quantity of biscuit returned in that ship, Mr. Colthurst is ordered to dispatch 200 bags for it to be packed in and sent to Blackwall, where what is good may be kept for future use. Mr. Sherburne presents two letters, one from the Lords of the Council to the Earl of Newport, Master of the King's Ordnance, expressing His Majesty's desire that at the return of his own and the merchants' ships the Officers of the Ordnance may take a strict account of what powder has been used, and that what remains in the ships be sent to the magazine in the Tower, for which 12*d.* per lb. shall be given, which is the same price paid the King for the powder; agreed to do this with

the powder returned in the *Jonas*, but as (before receipt of this letter) twelve barrels of the said powder have been supplied to the *Advice* and the remainder sent to the storehouse at Blackwall, Mr. Sherburne is desired to entreat the Earl to permit them to delay sending the said powder to the magazine until the Lords of the Council have been applied to for a dispensation; should this be refused, the Court will conform to the King's pleasure. Mr. Steevens reporting a want of timber in the yard at Blackwall, he is desired to speak of this at the next meeting, when the Court will give directions. (1¾ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 19, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 212).

Ordered that 10*l.* be paid yearly to Mr. Francis Hurdman from the wages of Alexander Barnaby, factor in the *Advice*, for the education of his sister; also that Rowland Powell be given two months' pay yearly from the wages of John Herring, in the *Mary*, in accordance with a letter of attorney from the latter. (¼ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 21, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 212).

Mr. Rilston directed to proceed to Gravesend to pay the company of the *Advice* their half-pay, and take with him the chirurgeon's chests. Richard Tennant, lately entertained as factor to go in the *Advice*, through ill reports since heard of him, is dismissed the Company's service, but given 40*s.* for his attendance. Resolved that the *Advice* go direct from Bantam, and thence to the coast of Coromandel. Petition of William Scott, purser in the *Advice*, that two months' pay of his wages be allowed his sister-in-law, —— Forster, granted. On petition of Mr. Yates, master in the said pinnace, his wife is ordered to be allowed two months' pay of his own and two of his servant's wages. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 4, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 213).

William Fox allowed 4*l.* for piloting the *Advice* to the Downs. Request of Mr. Palmer and Sir Henry Skipwith that 3,000*l*, due on the 29th inst. to the former, may be paid at once, to redeem some land that is mortgaged and like to be forfeited; referred to

Mr. Treasurer's decision. Christopher Read to be paid 50*l.* on account, to supply his present wants. Relation by Mr. Styles of his conference with Mr. Secretary Cooke, when the latter directed that Mr. Sherburne should on Sunday next bring to court the Company's petition that the impositions laid by the new book of rates on goods imported by them from India may be reduced to what they were formerly; also the names of Mr. Governor and three or four Committees living out of London, for whom Mr. Secretary will get leave to attend for an answer to the said petition. Mr. Sherburne ordered to take the petition accordingly. Mr. Alderman Gayre and Mr. Styles desired to contract for fifty oxen for provisioning the new pinnace now building. The petition of Henry Cowley, late cook in the *Jonas*, for payment of his wages granted, on condition that he refunds the 12*l.* received by him for tallow sold in that ship. Mr. Fotherby's request to be granted a lease of the waste ground along the side of the 'Cawsy' between Poplar and the waterside, referred for further consideration. Mr. Colthurst directed to pay a bill of John Cappur's for 25*s.* spent on his journey to the powder-mills. (1¼ *pp.*)

SIR HENRY VANE TO SECRETARY NICHOLAS, NOVEMBER 10, 1636 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxxxv, No. 38).

. . . Is sorry to hear that the East India Company have lost one of their rich ships returned from the Indies, and are apprehensive of the loss of the other.

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 11, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 215).

Mr. Acton's bill of 58*s.* 3*d.* for law causes to be paid. Mr. Smithwick presents a copy of his petition to the King and reference to the Lord Treasurer, with His Lordship's authority for certain referees, namely, Sir John Wolstenholme, Sir William Russell, and others, to examine and settle the difference between himself and the Company; after some dispute the Court agrees to conform to the direction of the King and Lord Treasurer, and to attend when the said referees appoint a meeting. Letter read from Mr. Secretary Cooke to Mr. Styles, certifying the King's directions

for the attendance of the Company to deliver their petition; Mr. Sherburne ordered to write to Mr. Secretary Cooke, excusing the Company's attendance, as they have all been to London about the *Palsgrave's* disaster, and so dare not wait on His Majesty until further order.[1] The order of the Lords for the better recovery of the wrecked goods[2] is directed to be sent in the Company's letter post to Plymouth. Letters to be written to Bantam, the Coast, and Surat, and sent by the pinnace, relating the disaster befallen the *Palsgrave*, occasioned by her late dispatch from Bantam, and urging that the ships be sent more seasonably from thence to Europe, that they may arrive in summer time. Mr. Treasurer moves for provision of money for necessary occasions, and advises sale of the silk, cloves, and pepper in the warehouse; the Court, remembering there are seventy bags of pepper formerly bought by Mr. Bell, for which neither payment nor security has been given, orders these to be sold. Consideration had of the present low state of the Company's cash consequent on their recent great loss, and that many to whom money is due on interest are beginning to call it in, whereupon a proposition is made to assure 150,000*l*., which, with the estate at home, will be sufficient to pay all debts, and prevent any question as to the security of the Company. After mature deliberation, the Court resolves to assure 100,000*l*, and directs that a policy be drawn up to assure that the said sum be returned in two years in ships (over and above charges) from the Indies. A draft of this policy is to be presented to the Court before it is engrossed, with the names of those who intend to underwrite, that they may be approved before being allowed to subscribe the said policy; none to assure for more than 1,000*l*. (1¾ *pp*.)

THE OFFICERS OF THE NAVY TO THE LORDS OF THE ADMIRALTY, NOVEMBER 12, 1636 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxxxv, No. 47).

. . . If the Lords think it meet to pleasure the East India Company to bring the *Anne Royal* into some of His Majesty's docks,

[1] Probably on account of the regulations for stamping out the plague in London (see Rymer's *Foedera*, vol xx, p. 14).

[2] See the Privy Council Register under the date of November 8.

the writers conceive by the breadthening the dock at Deptford six inches, if it can be spared, she may be fitted to be brought there for 500*l*. [*Kenrick Edisbury has written in the margin that it cost, as he is informed,* 500*l. to make good the gates and ways of the dry dock at Woolwich after the launch of two of the East India Company's ships repaired there in* 1628[1].] (*Seal with arms.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 18, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 217).

Mr. Daniel Harvy demands allowance for shortness of weight in the mouldy pepper he bought of the Company; the Court, remembering his former applications, and conceiving that there is good ground for his complaint, after some consideration grants him '500 wt. subtle [i. e. net] of pepper' over and above what was formerly allowed him. Mr. Governor desires to know what price to set on the seventy bags of pepper, it being thought that the Dutch on hearing of the casting away of the *Palsgrave* will raise the price of theirs; resolved to wait until the price of pepper in Holland is known before determining Mr. Governor relates that some more bales of silk have been saved at Plymouth, and that Mr. Chauncy has gone there with others to assist Mr. Younge. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 25, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 218).

Sir James Cambell's demand for allowance on pepper bought of the Company referred for further consideration. The *Reformation's* entrance at Woolwich deferred until after next Sunday, when the Court intends to wait upon the King for answer to the petition for abatement of the new impositions on goods imported from India. Letters read from Sir James Bagg and Mr. Younge from Plymouth, concerning the salvage of the goods recovered [i. e. from the *Palsgrave*]; reply made that salvage is to be allowed those who have saved goods, and that Mr. Younge is to pay all expenses incurred by Sir James and his son-in-law, Sir Nicholas Slanning, of whose endeavours due consideration shall be had when the

[1] The *London* and *Reformation*; see *Calendar of State Papers, East Indies*, 1625–9, p. 459.

value of the goods recovered is ascertained. Sir John Wolstenholme represents the extraordinary blessing of God in preserving the *Reformation* through so many dangers and difficulties, and the able care of the pilot, John Culmer, who, through Providence, has brought the ship safely to anchor in the river at Woolwich; he also recommends to the Court the petition of Anne, widow of Henry Dunn, master in the *Reformation*, who died on the homeward voyage near the Cape, and left certain drugs, concerning the freight of which Sir John desires favour may be shown the widow. Mr. Colthurst ordered to pay the pilot 20*l.* for bringing the *Reformation* safely home and for piloting the *Advice* to the Downs. The Commission from the Admiralty, renewed under seal, with the names of the new Commissioners inserted, is presented, and Mr. Colthurst ordered to pay the fees. Draft of the policy for assurance of 100,000*l.* formerly agreed on being read, it is thought necessary to alter some of it, and to limit the time for return of the money; whereupon Alderman Gayre, Messrs. Cockayne, Crispe, Craddock, Laurence, and Massingberd are desired to confer and perfect this draft, in order that it may be engrossed. Mr. Pryor, being asked what will content him for drawing up the said policy, leaves it to the Court to decide. Mr. Treasurer moving for a supply of ready money, the debts due to and from the Company are considered, with the necessity of having money for petty expenses; when, knowing of no quicker way to supply this want, the Court decides to sell the seventy bags of pepper as formerly agreed on, and directs Mr. Blunt to garble it, and Mr. Spiller to set up a bill on the Exchange to notify the sale. Christopher Read, a factor who came home in the *Reformation* from Bantam, requests that his chest and trunk containing certain goods may be delivered to him; answered that they must be taken to 'the house' first. Robert Foster appointed land purser, and William Benson steward, for the unlading of the *Reformation*, and strictly charged to be very frugal in diet and wine for the 'great cabbin'. Payment ordered of Mr. Yates's bill of 3*l.* 10*s.* paid for piloting the *Advice* from the Downs into the river[1], with 40*s.* for recovering a cable and anchor let slip in a storm in the Downs. Mr. Fotherby to deliver to Mr. Yates six hhds. of

[1] 'From the river to the Downs' is apparently meant.

freshly salted beef, in exchange for a like quantity formerly shipped on the *Advice*. At the petition of George Rosewell, 13*l*. is ordered to be paid for beef bought of Mr. Winterton of Sandwich, and 20*s*. given to the said Rosewell for bringing letters from the *Reformation* at Yarmouth. Bill of exchange from Mr. Pickering of Yarmouth for 228*l*. for provisions supplied to the *Reformation* ordered to be paid. (2¾ *pp*.)

CERTIFICATE BY EDWARD SHERBURNE, NOVEMBER 28, 1636 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxxxvi, No. 66).

Stating the answers given by the owners of the *Jonas*, the *Neptune*, and the *True Love*, lately employed at sea in the King's service upon making known to them the orders of the Lords for bringing into the Tower the remains of their powder returned from sea. The East India Company replied that they were ready to obey, but desired to be free from that trouble, as their ship, the *Jonas*, was discharged and the powder delivered at their storehouse before notice of the Lords' order, and they will have use for the same for ships to be set forth next spring. . . .

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 29, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 221).

The Court decides that the *Reformation* shall be unladen at Woolwich next Monday (not at Blackwall as formerly proposed), by which time answer will have been received from the King to the Company's petition concerning the new rates imposed on their goods imported from India; meanwhile Mr. Mynors is permitted to leave the ship on account of his health, and Mr. Steevens appointed to attend her unlading. This being the day appointed for sale of the seventy bags of pepper, Mr. Van Payne, Mr. Clarke, and the grocers appear in court and make several offers for it, but none reaching the set price of 18*d*. per lb. ready money, the candle goes out leaving the pepper unsold. The Court confirms the former order for the *Advice* to go direct to Bantam. Edward Styles and Francis Accroyd, who went out apprentices in the *Palsgrave*, are each given 40*s*. and a suit of clothes. (1 *p*.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 2, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 222).

Mary, wife of Richard Latter in the *Expedition*, recommended by the churchwardens and 'headboroughs' of Stepney, ordered to receive one month's pay extraordinary of her husband's wages. Captain Alnutt questioned about the wilful casting away of the *Palsgrave*, why he put to sea in spite of the request of both master and purser, and why, when the storm increased, he did not try to get into port, and refused the pilot's advice to drop an anchor, and Captain Kettleby's to cut the mainmast; to all which he replied that when he set out the wind was fair, and on observing the storm increase he tried to return but could not; he would not let down an anchor, there being only three and a half fathoms of water; neither would he cut the mainmast, the ship being so near the shore that part of the mast would have been on land and part on the ship, and its weight, with the rolling of the sea, would have split the vessel; he had done his best, and the result was not his fault but the 'imediate hand of God'. The Court, not approving his answer, resolves to proceed against him in the Admiralty. Mr. George Clarke buys sixty-seven bags of the pepper formerly contracted for by Mr. Bell, at $17\frac{3}{4}$*d.* per lb. ready money. Letter read from Mr. Richard Boothby to Mr. Governor and Mr. Deputy, desiring reconciliation of the difference between himself and the Company and to be again employed as factor; the Court denies that there is any difference (having cleared with him long ago and received his general release) and agrees to put him up for election when entertaining factors. Benedict, wife of Evan Williams, who went out in the *Reformation*, is granted one month's pay of her husband's wages due next March, with one month's pay extraordinary for her present wants. ($1\frac{1}{2}$ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 9, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 223).

Mr. Fotherby directed to provide a chaldron of sea-coal and 20*s.* to be given, as is usual at Christmas, to the Company's almsmen at Blackwall. Gilbert Gardiner, master's mate, and Austin Trenier, gunner in the *Reformation*, granted remission of freight

on goods brought home by them in the said ship. Mr. Governor relates that he, Alderman Abdy, and Captain Styles attended the Lords of the Council at Windsor last Sunday and presented the Company's petition concerning the new rates imposed on their goods, and for liberty to export their East India commodities as formerly, and not to be tied to one year, as is decreed by the new book. The petition having been read by Sir Dudley Carleton, Clerk of the Council, the Governor was asked whether he had anything to add by word of mouth, whereupon he informed Their Lordships of the present condition of the Company, their many recent misfortunes, and the consequent discouragement of the adventurers, more especially through these new impositions, declaring that the rates formerly laid upon their trade in general were five per cent., and now these new impositions on pepper will amount to seventy-five per cent.; he then proceeded to remonstrate against the treacherous behaviour of Captain Weddall, who the Company has just cause to believe intends to go to Surat and other places where they trade, notwithstanding his promise to the King, and His Majesty's assurance to the Company. The Governor besought the Lords to move the King for his royal letters to prevent Captain Weddall or any of his fleet from trading at those places, for their doing so will raise the price of all goods there, and when they return to England so lower the price here that the Company will lose heavily, and be greatly prejudiced and unable to continue the trade. Alderman Abdy corroborated the foregoing statements, adding that if the King and State wish the Company to continue the East India trade, larger privileges must be granted to them. The Governor was desired to withdraw, and soon after Sir Dudley Carleton was sent out with the petition and directions to Mr. Governor to write down all he had just said; which he did and (the Lords having gone to the King) delivered the same with the petition to Mr. Nicholas, Clerk of the Council, and the latter presented it to the Lord Treasurer, to whom application for an answer is to be made before next Sunday. Half freight on spices and drugs remitted to Anne, widow of Henry Dunn, late master in the *Reformation*, the remaining half to be charged to her late husband's account and deducted from his wages. Susan, widow of Richard Jennings in the *Reformation*, allowed

remission of freight on one cwt. of cassia lignum; and Joseph Martyn, surgeon in the same ship, allowed remission of half freight on spices brought home by him. (2½ *pp.*)

WARRANT FOR PAYMENT FOR SALTPETRE, DECEMBER 15, 1636 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 24).

Warrant for payment to the East India Company of 4,035*l.* 4*s.* 7*d.* for refined saltpetre delivered to John Evelin the 25th of March last for the King's use, at 4*l.* per centum, and for unrefined saltpetre delivered to Thomas Thornehill from the 26th of March to the 29th of June, at 3*l.* per centum. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 16, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 226).

Mr. Steevens reporting that the pinnace now being built at Blackwall only wants double-sheathing, which will not cost above 40*l.*, that her burthen is about 105 tons, and that she will be ready within three weeks, he is directed to double-sheathe and finish her as soon as possible. Alderman Gayre and Messrs. Cockayne and Eyans entreated to examine and report on the accounts in question between the Company and Mr. Daniel Harvy, that the same may be justly settled. The Court decides to pay the mariners who came home in the *Palsgrave* (out of consideration to the men, and the women who lost their husbands by this disaster) from the time of their entertainment till the 1st of December, 1635, the time when the said ship had taken in her full lading, and not from the 20th of May, 1635, when she began to lade, as they might lawfully do. The churchwardens of Stepney to be given twenty nobles to distribute to the poor 'against this blessed time of Christmas'; and John Cappur and Richard Swinglehurst to bestow 5*l.* on poor widows, as is customary, 'at this house.' Mr. Markham, the Company's Auditor, moves concerning his salary, which has lately been reduced from 100*l.* to 50*l.* per annum; this he thinks is not enough, as he now does the work formerly committed to four men who each received 100*l.* yearly; after consideration the Court orders that his former salary of 100*l.* per annum be allowed him both for the time past and to come. Messrs. Aldermen Highlord and Andrews, with Mr. Kerridge,

entreated to view goods brought home as private trade by Christopher Read. Freight on goods remitted to Mr. Mynors, commander of the *Reformation*, to Michael Hall in the same ship, to Sarah, widow of John Harrow, and to Francis Deacon in the same ship; also to Jane, wife of William Smith, who went out in the *Reformation* and remained in India. (1¾ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 20, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 228).

Mr. Heycock, a cooper, on being questioned, confesses that about eighteen months ago he hooped several casks, which were afterwards filled with beer and put aboard the *Samaritan*, whose master was Richard Ofeild, these casks being paid for by Mr. Smart, a merchant in Lyme Street; that the *Samaritan* was accompanied by a pinnace of about 100 tons burthen, named the *Roebuck*, whose master was William Ayres, and that Mr. Preston, a cooper on Tower Hill, made the rest of the casks. The Court understanding that a policy was drawn up for these two ships, Mr. Pryor of the Assurance Office is sent for, who certifies that Mr. Kenniston caused a policy to be made with a blank, for which he gave written directions, and that it was made without limitation; the Governor desiring to see it, Mr. Pryor replies that though subscribed it is not yet registered, being still in Mr. Kenniston's hands, from whom he would require it; meanwhile he would send the Court the written directions, 'which hee did accordingly.' The Court being informed that Mr. Edmund Turvile is part-owner of the *Samaritan*, he is sent for and asked what port she has gone to, and replies that he does not know, not having heard from her since her departure about eighteen months ago; being questioned further, he answers that she was freighted by two young men named Kenniston and Bonneale, who, he has been told, hold a commission from the King, which is not to be opened until the ship reached the Canaries, that Sir William Curteene owns one-quarter of the *Samaritan*, Mr. Green one-eighth, and he another eighth part; he denies all knowledge of the name of the ship accompanying her; asserts that 'the merchant' victualled and manned her, and that she went out last April year, that he knows of no other goods carried by her than victuals and provision for her defence; her burthen is 250 tons,

and she has eighteen pieces of ordnance; and that he with the other owners are by agreement to receive 80*l.* per month for her freight. William Garth chosen purser of the *Advice* in the place of William Scott. Ordered that Christopher Read be paid 50*l.* on account of his wages to supply his present wants, and that Mr. Sambrooke make up his accounts; when this has been done, a time shall be appointed to examine the complaints made against him by Mr. Willoughby. Wages due to Henry Cowly, cook in the *Jonas*, to be given him on his paying a fine of 40*s.* to the poor-box for tallow sold by him in the said ship. Mr. Swanly to be paid 50*l.* on account of wages, and the wife of George Peirson, one of the Council at Surat, to be given one-third of her husband's wages (200 marks per annum), according to his wish at his entertainment. Letter read from Mr. Elwood, mentioning payments made by him for the Company to Joshua Gogar and George Wood for beer delivered to the *Jonas*, also to Richard Winterton, of Sandwich, for beef for the said ship, amounting to 41*l.* 9*s.* 6*d.*; Mr. Colthurst directed to pay him the said sum. Howard Strachey, Sir John Heydon's clerk, to be given 5*l.* for his fees and pains in receiving and paying 2,000*l.* to the Company in part payment of a larger sum due unto them for saltpetre delivered to the King. A bill of 22*l* 10*s.* from Thomas Steevens, late master's mate and purser in the *Reformation*, for repairs to the said ship, ordered to be paid. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 23, 1636 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 231).

Mr. Governor relates that he, with Messrs. Aldermen Fenn and Abdy, waited on Lord Cottington and informed him of the news brought by the *Discovery* that a junk belonging to Surat has been robbed by two English ships in the Red Sea; His Lordship also read an abstract of the President and Council's letter, the report from the master of the junk, with a declaration of the ill-treatment of the President by the Governor of Surat, who seized part of the estate of the English in satisfaction for the said robbery; Mr. Sherburne informed the Lord Keeper of the same, and both Their Lordships and the Lord Treasurer promised every assistance in their power for redress of this wrong. Mr. Acton's bill of 2*l.* 12*s.*

ordered to be paid. Resolved that the *Advice* go first to Masulipatam to deliver the Company's answer to the letter from the President and Council at Surat (which shall then be sent on overland), and thence proceed to Bantam. Mr. Swanly to be paid 100*l.* on account of five quarters' salary. A suit of clothes and 5*l.* to be given to John Earling, an apprentice in the *Reformation*. Ordered that William Breeden be paid 5*l.* for diet and lodging of William, son of John Elyas, the Persian, and that the boy be sent to Virginia by the first ship bound thither. Pepper and cloves to be delivered free of freight to Christopher Read. Half freight of cassia lignum remitted to Helen, widow of Richard Pickering, late carpenter in the *Reformation*; also freight on goods remitted to Robert Holliday, surgeon's mate, John Blunt, steward, and Hugh Wallis, all in the said ship. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF SALES, JANUARY 3, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 232).

Rice sold by the candle to Mr. Andrew Moorewood at 28*s.* per hundred ready money. (¼ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 4 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 233).

Captain Milward entreated to take two or three silkthrowsters to view the silk recovered from the *Palsgrave* and report its value. The Company's petition to the Lords of the Council concerning the piracy committed in the Red Sea by two English ships (supposed to be the *Samaritan* and the *Roebuck* sent out by Sir William Curteene) read, and ordered to be engrossed. Alderman Fenn, Alderman Abdy, Messrs. Styles, Cockayne, Crispe, and Craddock entreated to accompany Mr. Governor next Friday to Hampton Court to present it to Their Lordships. Freight on spices remitted to Thomas Steevens, master's mate and purser in the *Reformation*. (¾ *p.*)

PETITION OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY TO THE PRIVY COUNCIL [JANUARY, 1637] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 28).

Praying Their Lordships to hear the relation sent in the *Discovery* by the President and Council of Surat concerning the taking and

robbing of two junks near the mouth of the Red Sea, one belonging to the Governor and merchants of Surat, the other to the merchants of Diu, by one of the ships sent out by Sir William Courteen and his agents about last April twelvemonth, for which cause the President and Council have not only been imprisoned and great sums of money enforced from them, but the Company's estate has been seized, to the utter ruin of the tiade. Their Lordships are therefore begged to intercede with the King, that satisfaction and reparation may be made, both to the Company and to the President and his Council. (1 *p.*)

DOCUMENTS REFERRED TO IN THE FOREGOING PETITION (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, Nos. 28 I to 28 III).

A. Relation by Mr. Methwold of the proceedings against the English at Surat in consequence of the piracies in the Red Sea. (*Copy.* 11½ *pp. The original letter is No.* 1561 *of the O. C. Series at the India Office.*)

B. Extract from a letter written by the President and Council of Surat to the Company on the same subject. (2¼ *pp. The original is O. C.* 1558.)

C. The narrative of the master of the Surat junk captured by the *Roebuck*, with a copy of the pass given to him by Ayres. (3 *pp. See O. C.* 1548 *and* 1554.)

ORDER OF COUNCIL, HAMPTON COURT, JANUARY 6, 1637 (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, No. 25 I).

The Company presenting a petition, together with an abstract from a letter received from the President and Council at Surat, complaining of the piracies committed in the Red Sea by one of two ships sent out by Sir William Courten and his agents last April twelvemonth, and the consequent imprisonment of the President and seizure of the Company's estate to the ruin of their trade: the King, calling to mind that some ships were about that time set forth with his privity towards those parts, but with no warrant to act in any way to the prejudice of the Company, and being informed that the said ships are returning, grants permission to the Company to take their course according to law against the delinquents on their arrival, and is graciously pleased to grant his royal letters to

the Governor of Surat disavowing any such fact as is complained of. (*Draft and original.* $2\frac{1}{4}$ *pp. For a copy of this document see Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxliii, No. 19).

Also a memorandum by Nicholas 'to signify to the East India Company from the King' that His Majesty is of opinion that if the Company proceeds against those who set forth these ships before they return they will absolutely spoil the business for their satisfaction, but on their return His Majesty will order them to be stayed to make reparation; he has also ordered Nicholas to demand the original letters from which they made their extract, in order that the latter may be verified. ($\frac{1}{2}$ *p.*)

THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS FOR GUNPOWDER TO THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF THE EAST INDIES, JANUARY 9, 1637 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxliii, No. 59).

Understand that there is brought from the East Indies, by some of the ships belonging to this Company, a good quantity of saltpetre. To take order that none of the said saltpetre be disposed of till further order from the writers. ($\frac{1}{2}$ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 11, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 234).

Mr. Governor reports the proceedings at Hampton Court; the King offered to do anything, by letters or otherwise, and gave leave for action to be taken by law. Meeting had with Dr. Duck[1] and course of action resolved on. Considered necessary to send a man to Goa. Mr. Governor, Mr. Deputy, Aldermen Fenn and Abdy, with Messrs. Styles, Cockayne, Craddock, and Kerridge, or any five of them (Mr. Governor or Mr. Deputy being one), to order the business of this action. ($\frac{1}{4}$ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 13, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 235).

Mr. Treasurer Bateman is desired to discontinue the quarterly payment of 100*l.* to Mr. Blackwall, the King's grocer, for composition of spices till further order. Mr. Colthurst presents the account of Mr. Elwood of Sandwich, employed by Mr. Young to serve the

[1] Chancellor of London.

Company ; order given for payment, but his request for gratification referred until Mr. Young returns from Plymouth. Edmund Style, a Hamborough merchant, petitioning to be entertained as a factor, Messrs. Spurstow, Francklyn, and Laurence are entreated to inquire and report concerning his honesty and ability. Mr. Swanly, Mr. Steevens, and a shipwright directed to view the *Reformation*, to see whether, on being repaired, she may serve for a fresh voyage. The new pinnace now ready for launching is to be named the *Eagle*. Two whole culverins to be delivered Mr. Edmund Turvile on his paying ready money, and four to be delivered Mr. Deputy on the same terms. Consideration had as to the expediency of sending out the *Jonas* with the pinnace this year, her hull being good and her stores and half her charge already paid for, especially as the advices from the several Presidents (particularly from Bantam) show that from want of sufficient men, stores, and provisions, the Company's great ships cannot be dispeeded home. The Persian Ambassador too expects to have passage for himself and his goods in the Company's ships, and if instead he is obliged to go to Holland and ask the Dutch to take him, this slight may give offence to the King of Persia and cause much harm to the Company's business there. The Governor and Deputy (there being a full court) desire that these things be seriously debated, their whole estate both in India and Persia being in jeopardy, their Presidents and servants discouraged, and the Dutch given an opportunity, thıough the late piracy committed by English ships in the Red Sea, to ingratiate themselves with the Mogul and King of Persia and so detract much from the honour of the English and the trade of the Company. Debate ensues. It is urged that there are already ships sufficient to bring home the Company's estate, and that its means will not allow more to be sent out at present. Consideration is also taken of the Company's debts at interest, which are so great that, with the returns of the *Reformation* and *Discovery* and payment of debts owing, they will still be 100,000*l.* short of estate in the land to pay their debts if the *Jonas* is dispeeded ; and if she is not, it is very certain that the stock now ready in India and Persia cannot be sent home. It is put to the question whether to run twenty oı thirty thousand pounds more in debt to secure an estate of 400,000*l.* by dispatching the *Jonas* (she to carry with her

100,000 rials of eight and eighteen chests of coral) and so keep up their reputation with 'those heathenish Princes', or run the risk of what may otherwise happen; and it being moved that this be decided by ballot, twelve balls are given for and four against the motion. (2¾ *pp.*)

[SECRETARY WINDEBANK] TO THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, JANUARY 14, 1637 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. IV B, No. 26).

The King, understanding that Thomas Kennaston of London, merchant, has been arrested and imprisoned by the East India Company, commands the writer to signify to the Company his pleasure that the said Kennaston be at once released on giving security not to leave the kingdom but stay and answer to all objections brought against him concerning the piracies committed by two ships in the East Indies. (*Copy.* ½ *p.*)

[SECRETARY WINDEBANK] TO THE SHERIFFS OF LONDON, JANUARY —, 1637 (*Ibid.*, vol. IV B, No. 27).

The King having recently signified his pleasure by him to the East India Company that Thomas Kynaston of London, merchant, imprisoned by them, should be released, and receiving answer that, the morrow being the Sabbath, they would meet the next day to consider thereof, His Majesty, not being well pleased with this delay, commands the writer to tell the Sheriffs to release the said Kynaston forthwith, he giving security not to leave the kingdom but to appear personally to answer concerning the piracies pretended by the Company to have been committed in the East Indies. (*Copy.* ½ *p.*)

LETTERS DESIRED FROM THE KING ON BEHALF OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY [JANUARY, 1637 ?] (*Ibid.*, vol. IV B, No. 29).

Praying the King, according to his gracious promise, to write to the Great Mogul, the Viceroy of Goa, and the Governor and merchants of Surat, to disavow the piracy lately committed in the Red Sea by the *Roebuck* and *Samaritan* (sent hence about last April twelve-month by Sir William Courteen or his agents), and signify his intention to punish severely the offenders. To write to

Mr. Methwold, commend his care and pains, and inform him that the Company has liberty to proceed against the perpetrators of this piracy. And to require Captain Weddell not to exceed his commission, or prejudice the East India Company's trade in those parts. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 16, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 238).

A General Court for sale of pepper and cloves appointed to be held next Friday afternoon. Provisions and all other necessaries to be bought for the *Jonas*. Her number of men to be 240 or 250. Messrs. Craddock and Cockayne buy twenty bales of wet silk recovered from the *Palsgrave* at 9*s.* 4*d.* the 'great pound'. Mr. Edmund Harvy also buys twenty bales of the same silk at 9*s.* 8*d.* the great pound, giving as securities himself, Mr. Edmond Sly, and Mr. Thomas Russell. (¾ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 20, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 239).

Ordered that 350 pigs of lead be bought for kintledge for the two outward bound ships. Messrs Eyans and Abbott entreated to go bail for the Company in its suit against Messrs. Kennaston and Bonneale in the Admiralty Court. Edmund Style entertained factor at 40*l.* the first year, with an annual increase of 10*l.* for the next six years Messrs. Bateman and Keightly, two of the referees appointed to examine Mr. Smithwick's complaints against the Company, appear, and in the name of all the referees desire to see an account of the Company's estate; Mr. Governor tells them that they can see the last year's balance, but an account of their present estate would require some time to draw up; besides, according to an order made at a General Court, a balance is to be made up and presented at a Court of Election when the ships have been dispatched and business concluded. The referees next desire that such auditors as they shall nominate may be permitted to examine the Company's books for certain particulars, together with the Company's Auditor. On hearing that Messrs. Misselden, Keightly, Wild, and Chamberleyne are the auditors nominated, the Court approves of all but Mr. Chamberleyne, who is a party to

Mr. Smithwick's complaints; and leave is granted to the others, or any two of them, with Mr. Smithwick, to see what they please. Sale of pepper deferred. The draft of the King's letter to the Mogul about the captured junks read, approved, and ordered to be engrossed. The present high price of beef and pork and increased price of beer being reported, it is referred to the Committees appointed to see to that business. Mr. Merry again requests to be entertained as factor at 200*l.* per annum; he is offered 150*l*, and allowed until next court to give a final answer. ($1\frac{1}{2}$ *p.*)

LETTER FROM ADRIAN ROQUIGNY AT ROUEN TO SAMUEL SAMBROOKE, JANUARY $\frac{20}{30}$, 1637 (*Home, Miscellaneous*, vol. xxxix, p. 143).

Entreating him to deliver to the bearer, Steeven de Lamare, the warrants for two dividends due to him on the First Persia Voyage, and to procure for him the remaining third part, amounting in all to 60*l.* ($\frac{1}{4}$ *p.*)

KING CHARLES I TO THE GREAT MOGUL, JANUARY, 1637 (*Public Record Office: Royal Letters, Persia and Eastern Princes*, vol. xl, No. 12).

'Our monarchie hath always been honored and preserved by justice, which wee equallie administer, both at home and abroad,' and the King doubts not but that herein the Mogul's 'resolution doth also concur', it being the foundation on which their correspondence and intercourse has been built. Yet neither the power nor the justice of any Prince can prevent his subjects from offending; he can only 'disfavour the offences and ponish the offenders', when in his power. Such is now the case, for King Charles has been informed by merchants trading in Surat under his commission and the Mogul's protection that 'an infamous piracie' has been committed by some called English under English colours, but who they are is not yet clearly proved. The King is persuaded that 'none that hath not withdrawne himself from our allegiance' dare so offend, and thinks fit to let the Mogul know that he absolutely disfavours both the offence and the offenders, and will use his authority and the best means to have them apprehended and punished, 'that the damages of your subjects may by them bee

repared. Our merchants have alreadie discovered some supposed to bee their factors,' who are now, with the King's leave, being prosecuted in the High Court of Admiralty, where justice shall be done, and use made of such evidence as is sent from 'those parts'. King Charles expects and hopes that the Mogul will in return see that justice is done to the English subjects under his protection, and not suffer the innocent to be punished for the guilty; that for private interests the Mogul will not discourage so great and hopeful a trade, whereby much profit and advantage may grow to his crown; and that he will use his royal authority that the English merchants may have recompense for what they have suffered, and in future be secured in their persons and estates, 'as by compact they ought to bee.' In that case all friendly offices shall be shown on all occasions to his subjects. (*Draft. Endorsed:* 'Great Mogol [not ?] yet signed or sent: January, 1636.' 1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 25, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol xvi, p. 241).

Sir John Wolstenholme and Mr. Smithwick present a writing subscribed by the referees nominated in the Lord Treasurer's reference of Mr. Smithwick's petition, and desire that order may be given to the Company's Accountant and Auditor to make out an estimate of the Company's estate, and deliver to them; the Court replies that the referees are not proceeding in their examination in an orderly manner, taking each article as it comes, but 'ravell' in the examination of the Company's estate, which was not stipulated for in the complaint; as, however, there is no desire to conceal anything, the Auditor and Accountant are directed to be ready at any time to show the referees their books of accounts, letters, or anything else; also the last balance drawn up and the one made by Mr. Smithwick himself. But the Court desires that when Sir John and the rest meet about this business, Mr. Governor, Mr. Deputy, and the appointed Committees may be always present to hear and answer any objections raised; also that the referees shall examine not only the Company's accounts, but each article of the complaint in turn, that the Court may upon their answer clear themselves (as they have already partly done before the Lord Keeper) from these malicious and scandalous accusations. Mr.

Governor relates that he and Mr. Deputy waited on Mr. Secretary to receive the message sent by the King to the effect that it is His Majesty's express pleasure that the Company release Mr. Kenniston from his imprisonment, he giving bail of not more than 14,000*l.* (the money paid by the Company in India) not to leave the kingdom, and to be ready to answer objections raised against him; if they refuse to do this, then Mr. Governor and some of the Committees are to wait upon the King next Friday at St James's. The dispeeding the *Jonas* again discussed, and a proposal made to submit this question to the generality for their consideration; after some argument it is resolved to call a General Court 'this day senight', and acquaint them with the reasons for and against the dispatch of the said ship. A Court of Sales to be held next Friday. The policy of assurance ordered to be presented at the next court. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 27, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 243).

Mr. Governor reports that he, Sir James Cambell, and Mr. Kerridge have, with the aid of counsel, perfected the libel against Mr. Kenniston, which will be shown at the Admiralty Court this afternoon; also that he waited on 'the Lords Grace of Canterbury', who gave his opinion of the fit course to be pursued by the Company; and that Mr. Secretary Windebanck has sent directions for him to attend the King at five o'clock this evening. Mr. Deputy, with Aldermen Fenn and Abdy, entreated to accompany Mr. Governor. Consideration again had of the setting forth of the *Jonas*. Mr. Governor represents three main difficulties; first, the great addition it will make to the Company's already heavy debt at interest; secondly, that the said ship may not be ready in time; and, thirdly, that, if the pepper does not sell for ready money, it will be difficult to raise funds sufficient to equip her. These points being debated, and extracts read from the factors' letters, showing the great want of men, stores, and provisions in all parts of India, the Court resolves for preservation and return of their estate to supply these said wants, which can only be done by dispeeding the *Jonas*. It is next mooted whether to send her without money or with a stock of 100,000 rials of eight; to which

it is answered that lading may be ready in India, from money taken up at interest on the stock sent in the *Mary* and *Crispian*, or, if not, that it may be supplied by each man giving 'a tenth penny' of his adventure (a month being allowed to bring such moneys in), and the proceeds of this supply to be divided only amongst those who so contribute. These and other opinions being argued, it is again resolved to send the *Jonas* this year with such stock as is thought fit, but the final determination is referred to the General Court. Freight on calicoes damaged by water remitted to the widow of John Roberts, master of the *Jewel*, she paying the usual freight on those in good condition. Messrs. Swanley and Colthurst ordered to procure four minions for the *Eagle*. Freight on goods remitted to Thomas Twider in the *Reformation*. (1¾ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JANUARY 30, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 245).

Thomas Corne's bill of 9*l.* 10*s.* for his journey to Plymouth ordered to be paid, and a gratuity of 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* bestowed upon him. Resolved to give the reasons for and against the dispatch of the *Jonas* this year at the next General Court, and leave it to their determination. The Committees formerly appointed entreated to perfect the assurance policy of 100,000*l.* Mr. Sambrook directed to show Mr. Smithwick a list of the Company's debtors, but not to allow him a copy. Messrs. Spurstow and Reynardson entreated to attend the hearing in the Court of Requests of the suit between the Company and Harris and others. (½ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 1, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 250).

Magdalen, mother of Thomas Smith, who died in the *Palsgrave*, given 40*s.* A bill of exchange for 65*l.* from Mr. Elwood, of Sandwich, to Christopher Verrall, ordered to be paid. William Eldred, who was lamed by an accident at the launching of one of the Company's ships in India, to be given 3*l.* Mr. Governor reports that he has told the Sheriffs of London that the Company consents to Mr. Kenniston being let out of prison in obedience to the King's pleasure on 'either courtiers or cittizens' going bail for 13,000*l.*; he also relates what passed yesterday about Mr. Smithwick's busi-

ness, and the satisfaction given by the estimate made by Mr. Markham of the Company's estate both at home and abroad. The Court, hearing of the safe arrival of the *Discovery* at Erith, orders her goods to be entered at the Custom-house; distinction is to be made between those she brought from India and those recovered from the *Palsgrave* at Plymouth, and a certificate of the latter to be sent to Mr. Cramporne to discharge him from his bond to land them. Thomas Rilston ordered to attend the unlading of the *Discovery*. Mr. Governor desiring to know whether or not to inform the General Court this afternoon of the Company's great debt, he is answered that, the same having been already made public, the generality had better be told, as also that the Court of Committees have taken care to secure by a policy of assurance all that they are indebted over and above what they have 'in the land'; and of the necessity of dispeeding the *Jonas* this year, with 100,000 rials of eight to lessen her charge. John Price to be paid the 5*l.* remaining due to him for painting the *Mary*. Mr. Alderman Cordell declares that 770*l.* is owing to him for his dividends in the three Persia Voyages, but Mr. Treasurer will not pay him because of the want of money in the Treasury; he desires security for and interest on the said sum since it became due to him; the Court, thinking his demand just, orders that he and all other adventurers yet unpaid may take bills for their money from Mr. Treasurer, and be allowed interest on their money from the time it became due. Thomas Reynolds, late purser in the *Palsgrave*, being asked whether it is true that he besought Captain Allnutt, with tears in his eyes, not to leave Plymouth harbour because of the great storm raging, answers in the affirmative, and states that he wrote down an account of that 'unfortunate and unhappy accident', which was signed by himself and many of the *Palsgrave's* company, and sent to the Court of Committees by John Shilling, who never delivered it. Thereupon the Court desires that this writing be obtained and presented at the next meeting, as it will afford good evidence against Allnutt in the Company's suit against him in the Court of Admiralty. Reynolds next reports that he preserved a box of jewels belonging to several of the Company's late servants, and desires a reward for his honesty and care when they shall be restored to their true owners. (2½ *pp*)

A GENERAL COURT, FEBRUARY 1, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 246).

Mr. Governor informs the generality that they have met to consider a subject of great importance, but before doing so he wishes to return thanks to Almighty God for sending home the *Palsgrave*, *Reformation*, and *Discovery*. The *Palsgrave* has since, through the wilfulness of her master, been cast away at Plymouth, which is a great loss to the Company, she being worth at least 100,000*l.*; yet this loss has been in a measure counteracted by the quick return of the *Discovery* two or three months sooner than was expected, having only lost one man on her homeward voyage, though at one time she was in danger from a supposed French pirate. The Governor also reports the loss of a small barque sent from the Downs with necessaries for the ships at Plymouth; the great difficulty experienced by the *Reformation* in getting into the river on account of the foul weather; that over a hundred bales of silk and a quantity of pepper have been recovered from the *Palsgrave*, and that by command of the King Sir James Bagg is to assist the Company to recover everything possible. He then proceeds to inform them of the proposal to dispatch the *Jonas* this year, with all the reasons for and against her being sent out, adding that the Company hath owing to them in good debts 200,000*l.*, besides the value of the goods just returned in the *Discovery* and *Reformation*; therefore he now leaves this business to their determination. Whereupon one of the generality moves that the Governor has dealt fairly in acquainting them with all this before dispeeding the *Jonas*; that he thinks her charge may well be spared, seeing that the *William*, *Blessing*, *Mary*, and *Crispian* are already abroad, and that the three first cost the Company at least 1,000*l.* per month; that the pretended want of men and provisions may be supplied in India by laying up one of the great ships already there, and putting her men and stores where they are wanted, and that by sending the Persian Ambassador and his goods more harm than good may be done. Reply is made that the *Jonas* is not to be sent out to supply an old ship, the Company intending to cast one off, but principally to encourage their President and factors, who are only respected by the natives so long as they are supplied with stock and credit, that

it will be much better for the Company to give the Ambassador passage in their ship, as he intends to pay freight for his goods and for the transportation of himself and his followers, than to refuse him this courtesy and force him to seek accommodation from the Dutch, which might well annoy the King his master, and consequently do much harm to the Company, seeing how great their estate is in Persia. After further consideration it is decided, by erection of hands, to dispeed the *Jonas* this year with 240 men, and such cables, stores, and provisions as shall be thought necessary; also that she shall take with her 100,000 rials of eight quick stock. The Governor then gives notice that the Court of Sales put off on account of the fall of the price of pepper in Holland, which has now risen again, will be held next Friday. ($3\frac{1}{2}$ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 3, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 252).

Motion made on behalf of Sir Brian Janson that the Company's suit against him may be stayed until next Lady Day, when, if his dispute with Messrs. Wild, Page, and Cloberry, now in arbitration, is not settled he will pay the Company with interest and costs; answered that the Company has decided to end this business, which is to be heard next Tuesday, the jury being already impanelled, therefore Sir Brian is advised to clear his accounts and pay, rather than await the trial. Captain Pynn entertained to go in command of the *Jonas*, at a salary of 15*l.* per month, with gratification of 50*l.* to encourage him to serve the Company well and to set him out to sea; this he gratefully accepts, promising to do his utmost to prevent private trade or anything else prejudicial to the Company's interest. John Shilling entertained as master in the *Jonas* at 6*l.* per month, and Adam Lee as master's mate at 3*l.* 10*s.* per month. Thomas Steevens, being recommended by Mr. Methwold in his general letters and also by Captain Pynn, is entertained master of the pinnace *Eagle*, at a salary of 6*l.* per month. Mr. Acton's bill of 8*l.* 3*s.* 2*d.* for law causes to be paid. Mr. Treasurer desired to present at the first court in every month an account of all debts owing to the Company. After dispute as to the price of pepper and cloves to be disposed of this afternoon at

ROYAL COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN WEDDELL TO USE MARTIAL LAW, DECEMBER 12, 1635 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 10).

Authority is given to Weddell and his successors to call, hold, and keep a martial court, and therein by examination of witnesses upon oath, or by other lawful means, to determine criminal causes, mutinies, &c., committed by any mariners or persons belonging to his ships, and to punish the offender according to the nature of his fault. In cases of wilful murder or notable mutiny, justly proved, to have power to execute or take away life, and for lesser offences to punish according to the known laws and orders of the sea. Power is also given to hear and determine private controversies between persons employed in the voyage. (*Copy.* 1½ *pp.*)

ROYAL LICENCE FOR THE EXPORTATION OF COIN, DECEMBER 12, 1635 (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, No. 11).

Authorizing Sir William Courten and the other adventurers in the special voyage commanded by His Majesty to be undertaken next spring into foreign parts to take up foreign gold, silver, or bullion to the value of forty thousand pounds, and to export the same to any foreign place whatsoever, without incurring any penalty or forfeiture, and without payment of custom or duty. (*Copy.* 2¾ *pp.*)

INSTRUCTIONS GIVEN BY THE KING TO CAPTAIN JOHN WEDDELL AND NATHANIEL MOUNTNEY, DECEMBER 12, 1635 (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, No 12).

They are to take charge and command of the *Dragon*, *Sun*, *Katherine*, *Planter*, *Ann*, and *Discovery*, or any other vessels set forth in this voyage by Endymion Porter, Sir William Courten, Thomas Kynnaston, Samuel Bonnell, and the rest of the adventurers, and of all persons employed in the said ships. To see that God is duly served in all the ships twice a day, 'according to the liturgie of the Church of England.' To govern the seamen according to the known orders and customs of the seas and the powers given in a special commission. To treat all English subjects and allies, wherever met, fairly and friendly. An overture of peace and trade having been made by the Viceroy of the King of Spain to the

General Court by commission from Mr. Langham; his first claim is allowed, and 70*l.* ordered to be put to his account, but the two other demands are refused, as Mr. Governor and Alderman Fenn declare that they were instrumental in obtaining 'Paules money', while as regards the silk he should go to Mr Langham for his reward. Mr. William Peirce, who served the Company in Jambi for ten years, offers to go there again as principal of the factory, for by his experience, knowledge of the language, people, and trade, he could serve better in that capacity; being well recommended, he is entertained at 80*l.* for the first year and 100*l.* for the following five, his covenanted time. Mr. William Thurston, formerly servant to Mr. Oxwick, desires entertainment as factor; being well educated and 'having the French and Spanish tongues', he demands 150*l.* per annum, but as he has never been in India this is thought too much, and he is advised to reconsider before next Wednesday. John Cape, formerly employed in Italy by Mr. Henry Draper, petitions to be entertained as factor, having been trained as a merchant, and being a good linguist; he is offered 100 marks per annum and is to decide by the next court. James Congden, brought up and educated by Mr. Steevens, mercer in London, and having been in the counting-house with Mr. Sambrooke for nearly a year, is, on petition, entertained as a writer in India at 20*l.* per annum, rising yearly 10*l.* for five or seven years. (2½ *pp.*)

A Remonstrance of the several abuses and injuries done to the Persian Ambassador and his followers [February, 1637] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 30).

Describing how certain rude persons have rung at the Ambassador's door and thrown stones into his garden without any provocation but merely to molest and annoy, and when one was caught in the act and slightly beaten, a disturbance was made: thereupon the constables arrested and imprisoned several of them, but they petitioning the Ambassador he caused their release. Soon after, one of these molesters died 'of a surffett', and, being a poor man, his master, Thomas Bowell, begged something from the Ambassador towards his burial, and was sent 20*s.* Bowell, annoyed that the

money was not given to him direct, refused to accept it and caused one of the Ambassador's servants to be arrested and began various petty persecutions. The Ambassador applied to the Lord Mayor, who imprisoned Bowell and gave express orders to the officers of the city not to meddle any more with the Persians. Bowell has now arrested the Ambassador's servant on a writ out of the Common Pleas. For these abuses redress is sought. (1 *p.*)

On the back of the sheet Sir John Coke has written under date February 6, 1637, that the King desires Sir James Cambell, Sir Christopher Cletherow, and Thomas Gardner, Recorder of London, to examine this complaint and see that the 'strangers' are freed from unjust oppression, or certify to His Majesty the true state of affairs. (¼ *p.*)

PETITION OF WILLIAM COURTEEN TO THE KING, FEBRUARY 7, 1637 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxlvi, No. 53).

Petitioner's late father, Sir William Courteen, is charged by the East India Company to have set forth the *Samaritan* and the *Roebuck* to the East Indies about April, 1635, which have much prejudiced the Company. It appears by affidavit, stated to be annexed, that Sir William was neither interested in nor acquainted with the voyage of those ships, and a like affidavit is offered by Thomas Kynaston, of London, merchant. Prays that the East India Company may not do anything prejudicial to petitioner's fleet set forth to the East Indies by the King's commission, nor against petitioner's person or estate. (¾ *p.*)

Underwritten:—

The King, knowing that petitioner's father did not set forth the ships above-mentioned, commands that petitioner should not be questioned or vexed by the East India Company. Whitehall, 7th February, 1636–7. (½ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 8, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 257).

The Court, hearing of the arrival of Mr. Harris's barque with silk and other goods from Plymouth, gives order for the goods to be brought up and entered at the Custom-house. Sir John Wolstenholme desiring, according to a resolution come to by the referees,

that a copy of the Company's estate may be given to Mr. Smithwick, Mr. Governor replies that Mr. Markham has been sent with a copy for the referees and to desire them not to give either it or a copy to Mr. Smithwick, to whom a copy of the last abstract made of the Company's estate in India about two years ago by Messrs. Hanson, Markham, and Ballowe has been delivered ; and that a new balance is to be made, according to order of a former General Court, in May or June next, but not before, because time will be required after departure of the ships. Sir John Wolstenholme then requests that for satisfaction of the referees some of the Committees may deliver this answer to them at their next meeting ; after further debate, the Court resolves to give the referees an estimate of the Company's present estate drawn up by the Auditor and Accountant, with a rider to the effect that the Court approves neither of its matter or form, but if the referees will wait for the new balance, this the Court will avow and leave for their particular examination. Messrs. Clarke and Harvy, being engaged to pay the Company 5,000*l.* next November, offer to do so now on being allowed two months upon rebate after it shall become due ; this offer is accepted on account of the Company's present want of money ; whereupon motion is made for a similar allowance of time to any who between this and Lady Day will rebate ; this is also allowed, but not after that time. Mr. Merry, formerly proposed, is now entertained factor at 150*l.* per annum. George Gosnell and Richard Higham both offering to go as purser in the *Jonas*, their election is put to the ballot ; when, Gosnell receiving eleven balls and Higham five, the former is engaged. An accident having been caused to a lighter containing salt sent to Blackwall through the lighterman's negligence in leaving her, satisfaction is to be required from him for the damage sustained. Mr. Steevens directed to buy planks. Mr. Reynardson entreated to make inquiries concerning William Thurston, who formerly applied for entertainment as a factor. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 10, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 259).

Martin Hirst, brother and executor of Charles Hirst, deceased in India, to be given 50*l.* on account. Twenty or thirty broadcloths to be sent in the *Jonas*, with one 'skarlett cloath' for presents.

William Corfeild, of Clifford's Inn, allowed as security for Philip Wild, mate to the purser's mate in the *Jonas*. The account of Mr. Mynors, late commander of the *Reformation*, referred to Messrs Spurstow, Kerridge, and Markham for examination. The *Jonas* to go to Erith for her lading next Monday or Tuesday. John Cape, being well recommended as experienced in merchandising and a good linguist, is entertained as factor at 70*l.* per annum. Motion made on behalf of William Fremlyn for increase of his salary, he having served the Company twelve years and is well recommended by Mr. Methwold (whom, in event of death, he is fittest to succeed); the Court grants him 100*l.* per annum from the end of his covenanted time to the arrival of the *Jonas*, and thenceforth 120*l.* yearly while he continues in their service. John James, late servant to Mr. Cartwright, entertained as under-factor at 20*l.* the first year, and rising 10*l.*, if he accepts. (1¼ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 13, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 261).

Order given to Mr. Swanley to hire watermen and seamen in and about the river to take the *Jonas* down to Erith. The Court of Sales put off until 'Friday next come senight', when the wet silk saved from the *Palsgrave* is to be offered for sale by the candle. Notice of this to be posted upon the Exchange, so that those who wish to buy may view the silk beforehand. Mr. Cockayne offers on behalf of a friend 14*s.* per lb. for twenty bales. Messrs. Laurence, Eyans, and Abbott entreated to hear the complaints and objections made against Christopher Read and report thereon. Francis Moore, for many years trained as a merchant in Amsterdam and speaking French and Dutch, is entertained on Mr. Richardson's recommendation as factor for five years at 40*l.* per annum. William Thurston, being well reported of by Mr. Abraham Reynardson, is entertained as factor for five years at 50*l.* per annum. John Carter, formerly master's mate in the *Swallow*, is now chosen master's mate in the *Eagle* at a salary of 3*l.* 10*s.* per month. Jane, wife of John Abbott, steward in the *Blessing*, allowed remission of freight on goods brought home in the *Discovery*; and the like favour is granted to Mary, wife of John White, master in the *Blessing*. (1½ *pp.*)

ORDER MADE AT A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 13, 1637 (*Court Minutes. Rough Notes*, vol. i).

The Court has, according to the desire of the referees named upon the petition of Mr. Smethwicke shown to the King, caused an estimate of the Company's estate both at home and abroad to be prepared A copy of this has been delivered to the said referees, and by a written declaration they have agreed to accept it. Notwithstanding, Mr. Smethwicke is not satisfied but comes daily to Crosby House and desires more particular information on the several heads, to the great hindrance of the Company's affairs and disturbance of its servants. It is therefore directed that no orders of court, books of accounts, letters of advice, consultations, or any other writings be shown to the said Smethwicke or to any other person without further order from the Court. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 15, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 263).

Mr. Governor relates that the Persian Ambassador told Mr. Cappur this morning that he desires the great cabin in the *Jonas* for himself and seven servants; also that the goods he has bought for the King his master, now in Crosby House, with 150 cloths besides, may be transported in the said ship; the Court agreeing that this transportation will be both costly and inconvenient, seeing that a double proportion of men and provisions are to be sent in the *Jonas*, desires, before making any promise, to hear what the Ambassador intends to pay for his own and his servants' passage, and for freight of his goods, he having paid 700 dollars when coming from Venice. Mr. Cappur is therefore sent to desire him to order two of his servants with an interpreter to appear at next Friday's court to declare his resolution herein. Mention being made that the Ambassador has taken exception at himself and his followers not being invited to dine by the Company, it is resolved to invite them on conclusion of the agreement concerning the transportation. Messrs. Craddock and Cockayne buy twenty bales of wet silk recovered from the *Palsgrave*, at 9*s.* 4*d.* the great pound, and Mr. Edmund Harvy buys a like quantity at

9*s.* 8*d.*, giving as securities himself, Edmund Sly, and Thomas Russell. The Secretary is ordered to draw up a petition to the Lords for leave to repair 140 barrels of defective powder returned in the ships or to have new in exchange, allowing 2*d.* on every pound; also that Their Lordships will buy a parcel of saltpetre brought home in the *Discovery* for what it is now worth, or else permit the Company to transport it. Anne, widow of Henry Dunn, late master in the *Reformation*, alleging that her husband has left her 300*l.* in debt to be satisfied by certain goods brought home in the said ship, the Court remits the freight on the same and orders her husband's accounts to be cleared. On petition, Katherine Hadon, sister and administratrix to William Mathews, one of the Company's factors, is allowed 50*l.* on account of her brother's estate. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 17, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 265).

Two of the Persian Ambassador's servants appear with their interpreter and express the desire of their master for passage for himself, his servants, and goods; they are told how costly and inconvenient this will be, and after long discourse are desired to ascertain and report if the Ambassador wishes to take passage in the Company's ships, the quality and quantity of goods to be transported, and what payment he means to offer. Warrant read from the Bishop of Ely, the King's Almoner, for seizure of the estate of John Cadman, who came home in the *Discovery* and committed suicide, whereby his said estate was forfeited to the King, who has given it to 'divers of his footemen'; Mr. Sambrooke is ordered to examine Cadman's account and report, when the Court will give directions accordingly. Mr. Treasurer complains of want of money to pay the *Discovery's* men, and threatens if not supplied to close the Treasury doors. Messrs. Mun and Cockayne entreated to accompany Mr. Governor and Mr. Deputy to present the Company's petition to the Lords of the Council at the Star Chamber, for leave to mend their powder and transport their saltpetre, if the King will not buy the latter at its market value. (1¼ *pp.*)

A Court of Committees, February 20, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 267).

Mr. Swanly expressly ordered to 'carry downe' the *Jonas* to Gravesend next spring, and Messrs. Colthurst, Fotherby, and Cobb to ship aboard her all necessary stores and provisions. Mr. Deputy reports his attendance on Mr. Comptroller, with whom he concluded the business of the powder-mills, by which Mr. Caldwell, at the sealing of the assignment, is to give the Company 100*l.*, to save them harmless for all the covenants in the lease, and to give bond with surety to pay the debt owing by Mrs. Collins at six and six months. Mr. Caldwell desiring to buy saltpetre, it is agreed that he pay first for that already bought by him before making another bargain. Mr. James Martyn, offering to buy gumlac, is referred to the Court of Sales to be held next Wednesday. (1 *p.*)

A Court of Committees, February 22, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 268).

Letter read from Lord Aston, the King's Ambassador in Spain, with one enclosed from President Methwold, relating the proceedings of the truce made with the 'Portugalls', and referring Mr. Governor for more information to Mr. Secretary Windebank; whereupon Mr. Governor decides to wait on Mr. Secretary to-morrow. Mr. James Martyn buys all the Company's gumlac. The sum of 43*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*, due to John Cadman, 'who became felo-de-se,' ordered to be paid to Mr. John Tubman, general deputy to the Bishop of Ely, the King's Almoner, agreeable to a writing received from the latter. Temperance Clarke, mother of William Dennis, to be given 20*s.* Resolved to allow those who bring in their money upon rebate two months after their contracted time, instead of one month as formerly, and one month instead of two (as formerly) to those who 'ride it out' to their full time. The Court, after fixing the price of the commodities for sale this afternoon, orders that one-half of the money offered for them shall be paid between this and Lady Day, the rest within six months after. Mr. Acton's bill for 2*l.* 5*s.* for law causes to be paid. Note read from the Persian Ambassador, desiring that twenty tons of goods bought for the King his master may be transported in the *Jonas*, and that he and his servants be allowed the use of her great cabin

for the voyage; it being agreed that to accede to this request will cause great inconvenience, and Captain Pynn desiring to give up his post rather than be deprived of the great cabin, the Court resolves to transport the Ambassador, his followers, and goods, he paying 4,000 dollars, but to request him to use the 'round house' instead of the great cabin, the latter being required by the captain and merchants for consultations and other occasions. Petition read from Joseph Taylor, in the *Discovery*, 3*l.* of whose wages was stopped because he left his ship on her arrival at Plymouth; he now giving reasons for his conduct, the said sum is ordered to be paid him. Mr. Lucas, master of the *Discovery*, being informed of the complaints made against him by several of the ship's company, desires to be confronted with his accusers and heard before being condemned. Freight on goods remitted to Mr Richard Wild and Mrs. Rebecca Lee. (2½ *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, FEBRUARY 22, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 271).

Sale of rice, sugar, pepper, and spices, with prices and names of purchasers. (¾ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, FEBRUARY 27, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 272).

Allan Edmundson, servant to Mr. William Courteen, presents a petition sent by his master to the King, to the effect that, as his father, Sir William Courteen, did not set forth the *Samaritan* and *Roebuck*, it is very unjust that he should be troubled on account of them; on which the King was graciously pleased to command that the petitioner is not to be troubled or questioned concerning that business, 'nor his fleete sett forth to the East Indies, nor his person nor his estate prejudiced for the same'. On hearing the said petition and reference read, the Court promises to consider them and return an answer to Mr. Secretary Windebank. Captain Pynn informs the Court that he paid 100*l.* freight on his private trade last voyage and sold part of his goods to James Martin and others, who agreed to return the Company's bags and casks containing them, but did not, so that 30*l.* or 40*l.* worth of goods are still in the Company's hands, which he now desires may

be delivered to him; his request granted on condition that he returns the bags and casks. Mr. Thomas Thatcher buys all the Company's rhubarb and makes offer for the lignum aloes. Committees desired to treat with James Martin about sale of the Company's silk stuffs. Mr. Harvy complains that five of the twenty bales of wet silk he bought of the Company are not like the sample shown, and desires they may be changed; agreed to, and Mr. Trott ordered to see the bales opened. Mrs. Munck, widow of Richard Munck, late commander of the *Discovery*, allowed to have certain pearl rings and other things belonging to her husband sent home by Mr. Methwold. John Checkly, master's mate in the *Discovery*, to be paid 80*l.* due to him for wages, and his account to be cleared. George Newsam, lately an apprentice in the *Discovery*, to be given 40*s.* and a suit of clothes. (1¾ *pp.*)

SAMUEL BONNELL AT CALAIS TO SECRETARY NICHOLAS, FEBRUARY 27, 1637 (*Public Record Office East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 31).

Repaired hither on seeing the course taken with Kynnaston by the Company. Hopes his flight has not prejudiced any one. Hears that it is intended to induce the Company to cease the prosecution of Kynnaston until the arrival of the ships; if so, he begs that his name may be included. Would be glad of Nicholas's advice whether he should return or remain abroad until the ships come back. The Dunkirkers are very strong, and lately took two of the States' men-of-war and about twenty ships which they were convoying from Nantes to Holland. In little more than a month they have captured sixty sail, besides the aforesaid twenty. In the market-place here are six or eight brass guns, recovered from the wreck of the King's ketch. A ship bound for Barbary was lately burnt off Dieppe. (1 *p.* *Endorsed by Nicholas as received March* 4.)

PETITION OF THOMAS BOWELL, OF LONDON, WEAVER, TO THE COUNCIL, FEBRUARY 28, 1637 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxlviii, No. 63).

Four Persian merchants, viz. Augussen, Parralee, Mausoute, and Comall,[1] men of great estates, on August 21 riotously broke and

[1] Probably these names should be read as Agha Husain, Pir Ali, Mansab, and Kamal.

entered petitioner's dwelling in Whitecross Street, and there cruelly beat petitioner's wife, infant child, and apprentice named Henry Randall, whom they injured so that a month after he died of his hurts and bruises. Petitioner presented indictments at the next following sessions, where the riot and murder were found by the grand inquest, yet the Persians did not appear personally, by reason that Sir Christopher Clitherow, then Lord Mayor, took their words without security, and endeavours to hinder petitioner in his legal proceedings. The Persians are in a short time to go out of this land. Prays the Lords to grant warrants, and send messengers to bring them before the Council. (¾ *p.*)

Annexed: Affidavit of William Clarke, Margaret Bowell, and Joan Coxe, in verification of the facts stated in the above petition. Sworn February 28, 1636–7. (⅔ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 1, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 274).

The estate of George Quipp, late a factor at Achin, ordered to be paid next May, and his account cleared. Brown dutty, sent by Thomas Byam, master's mate in the *London*, to be delivered. Mrs. Browne, executrix to Captain Browne, desiring to receive certain tokens sent home in the *Discovery*, these are ordered to be first brought to the Company's house for inspection Henry Saunders, Thomas Russell, and William Garway, Senior, allowed as security for eighty-eight bales of Persia silk. Messrs. Francklyn and Kerridge entreated to assist Mr. Bowen in sorting calicoes and viewing the cloth sent home by Thomas Rogers to his mother. The bond of Richard Floud, deceased, purser's mate in the *Comfort*, to be cancelled. The Persian Ambassador, with his interpreter, Mr. Vernon, and another Persian, demands transportation for goods and provisions, and the use of the great cabin; this the Court agrees to arrange, notwithstanding the inconvenience it will cause, on condition that the Ambassador pays 4,000 rials of eight here, and presents 200 or 300 rials to the Captain. The Persians appear willing to pay the stipulated freight, but desire time before giving a final answer. Mr. Willyamson's two bills, one of 4*l.* 10*s.* 8*d.* for the suit against Waterman, the other of

14*l.* 18*s.* 8*d.* against Kenniston, to be paid; also 10*s.* given his man for engrossing the libels. (1½ *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, MARCH 1, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 276).

Sale of cotton yarn, pepper, Persian and China silk, with prices and names of purchasers. (¾ *p.*)

MINUTE OF AN ARRANGEMENT BETWEEN THE LORDS OF THE ADMIRALTY AND THOMAS THORNHILL, THE SALTPETREMAN, MARCH 1, 1637 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxlix, No. 6).

For refining a quantity of rough and unrefined saltpetre, purchased from the East India Company. The terms were that Thornhill should deliver as much of the said saltpetre refined as was equal in value to the sum paid for the whole quantity of saltpetre unrefined. He received 59 tons and 1½ lb. of rough petre, and returned 41 tons 3 cwts. 3 quarters and 12 lb. of refined. The overplus which Thornhill had might be about 3 or 4 tons. (1 *p.*)

CERTIFICATE OF THOMAS THORNHILL AND WILLIAM BLYTHE, MARCH 1, 1637 (*Ibid.*, vol. cccxlix, No. 7).

Of further quantities of foreign saltpetre in the hands of the East India Company and of Mr. Brigges, and as to how much thereof would be wasted in refining. (½ *p.*)

NOTES, BY SECRETARY WINDEBANK, 'CONCERNING CAPTAIN WEDDELL'S COMMISSION,' MARCH 3, 1637 (*Ibid.*, vol. cccxlix, No. 27).

Whether 'they' should have eighteen months to export their goods. 'The adventurers' to sell unserviceable ships. The exportation of 40,000*l.* in foreign gold or silver in five years. Whether His Majesty will 'consult it' publicly or have it dispatched by Mr. Attorney privately. (½ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 3, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 277).

Calicoes sent by Mr. Gibson as tokens to his relatives and friends to be delivered to Mr. Robert Younge. Accusation against

Captain Alnutt for casting away the *Palsgrave*, read; also his petition, in which he pleads that it was not wilfully done, for he lost everything he possessed, except what the Company has, part of which he now desires to supply his immediate wants; not being satisfied, the Court resolves to proceed against him, and, in case he cannot find bail, to accept of 'his owne juratory caution'. Tokens sent by Mr. Methwold to his wife to be given her, with promise that, if he wish, he shall return at the expiration of his covenanted time. The Court, hearing that 5*l.* has been stopped from the wages of the men who left the *Discovery*, orders that only 50*s.* shall be paid by them, and their accounts cleared Mr. Colthurst to buy two drakes[1] of seven cwt. each for the *Jonas*. Fears being expressed by Mr. Swanly that the *Jonas*, if she has to carry the Persians' goods, will not be able to take her proportion of provisions, he and Captain Pynn are recommended to stow as much as possible. Mr. Shilling's account ordered to be cleared. Freight on goods sent home by her husband remitted to the wife of George Watts, chirurgeon at Surat. Damasks, satins, and brown calicoes sold to James Martyn, and the Company's great emerald and 'crosse jewell of ballast rubies' sold to John Cartwright. Mrs. Rogers to pay freight on calicoes sent by her son Thomas. Freight remitted on cubebs sent from Surat by Francis Bretton to his brother Daniel. The Court, after hearing the report given of Mr. Brewster, decides not to entertain him as a factor. (2 *pp.*)

SIR MORRIS ABBOT, HENRY GARWAY, AND THOMAS MUN TO LORD ASTON AT MADRID, MARCH 3, 1637 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 33).

Have received His Lordship's letter of January 17, and have also heard from Mr. Secretary Windebank what has been done concerning the truce with the Portugals. They understand that the Spanish Ministers have not replied definitely, though they are favourably inclined to the proposal; beg, therefore, that the Ambassador will continue his efforts, and acquaint them with the result. (*Original.* 1 *p.*)

[1] A small kind of ordnance.

A Court of Committees, March 6, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 279).

Mr. Thatcher again offers to buy the Company's lignum aloes, but the Court resolves to sell them by the candle. Richard Swinglehurst reports what passed with Mr. Secretary Cooke about the Persian Ambassador; resolved that the Ambassador's goods be shipped at once, that he pay freight here, and that Mr. Governor, Mr. Deputy, Alderman Abdy, and Mr. Mun visit him to-morrow, the Court deciding to feast him before his departure. Letter read from Mr. Bell; it is determined that he shall pay all debts due to the Company, and be made an adventurer for the remainder [*sic*], amounting to about 1,450*l.* Mr. Bowen to deliver a tub of chinaware to Mr. Mountny; he paying the petty charges. Alderman Abdy and Messrs. Cockayne and Spurstow entreated to view and price the Company's calicoes. Mr. Steevens, master of the *Eagle*, requests that he may not be detained above three years in India after his arrival; to which the Court consents, and desires Mr. Bowen to note the same in the general letters. Pearls to be delivered to Mrs. Montgomery. Mr. Crispe's offer to buy indigo referred for consideration. Mr. Younge reports his proceedings at Plymouth, and his agreement to sell Sir Nicholas Slaning the ordnance and calicoes recovered, he paying half the cost of the recovery (1¼ *pp.*)

A Court of Committees, March 8, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 280).

Mr. Governor reports that he, Mr. Deputy, Alderman Abdy, and Mr. Mun waited yesterday on Secretary Windebank to desire him to show to the King the Company's petition [*see p.* 240] in answer to Mr Courteen's. Mr. Secretary read the petition and thought it unnecessary, as the reference to Mr. Courteen's petition related only to the two first ships; he desired to see the said petition and reference. Mr. Governor then tells of their visit the same morning to the Persian Ambassador, and that the Persians are now here to settle their business. They appear and present a note of their goods to be shipped; whereupon Mr. Governor reminds them of the many inconveniences caused by this transportation, declares

that the Company will not be liable for any damage that may happen to their goods during the voyage, and demands the freight formerly settled; this they still seem willing to pay, on receipt of an acknowledgement from the Company, but are doubtful how to furnish so great a sum, and so depart. Messrs. Crispe, Kerridge, and Abbott entreated to invite the Ambassador to dinner at Crosby House on Tuesday; Mr. Sherburne is to invite Sir John Finnett to accompany him, and Aldermen Andrews and Gayre with Messrs Crispe and Abbott 'to agree with the cooke and butler by the great', and see to the provision of all necessaries. Mr. Potter, demanding half Mr. Bell's adventure, is denied, as the subscriptions are all in Mr. Bell's name. Messrs. Trott, Reynardson, and Francklyn to oversee the drying of the wet silk. Motion made on behalf of John Spiller, factor in India, whose contracted time has expired, for increase of salary; he being recommended by the President, and having acted as second to Mr. Fremlyn in the negotiation to Sinda, his wages are raised from 40*l.* to 60*l.* per annum. Mr. Harvy's offer to buy all the Company's silk referred for consideration. Mr. John Fowke desires the favour of the Court in the difference long depending with him, for he has had no division since paying in his adventure, and would therefore like it valued, the Court to reserve some part, and give him the remainder, as he cannot conform to the decree; answered that by this decree he is a debtor to the Company, which the Court insists on, and does not intend to alter, but suggests that he being best able to value his own adventure should offer a sum for the Company's satisfaction, to which they would listen; this he seems inclined to do, and to apply to one of the Committees rather than to the Court. Mr. Cartwright's security for the emerald and ballast rubies disallowed. He then presents a letter from Mr. Secretary Cooke, desiring the payment of wages long due to him; this is refused, the Court knowing nothing about it. Mr. Smithwick appears and desires, according to the Lord Treasurer's reference, leave for himself and two referees to examine the Company's accounts; after some dispute, this is allowed, and Messrs. Cockayne, Francklyn, and Markham are entreated to be present when they come to-morrow. A Portugal, who came in the *Discovery*, given 4*l.* for his return journey. A bill of 4*l.* 15*s.* from

George Tash, purser's mate in the *Jonas*, to be paid, and 3*l.* given him for his attendance at the Downs. (2¾ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 10, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 283).

Mr. Cartwright offering himself, Francis Loyd, and a Councillor, as security for the great emerald and cross of rubies, is refused, but on his naming Mr. Tristram, Mr. Addams, the woollen draper, and Mr. Richard Young, the mercer, any two of these with himself are allowed. Upon report made of Thomas, second son of Theophilus Brereton, who was recommended for a factor by his father, he is not thought fit for the Company's service. John Drake, factor in India, who has served there eight years, being recommended as able and deserving, his salary is raised from 20*l.* to 60*l.* per annum. A remnant of crimson velvet sold to Mr. Alderman Fenn. On the recommendation of Sir John Jacob, Daniel Okonner's petition to receive his wages is granted. Mr. Spurstow's motion for a friend of his to have two hogsheads of the Company's cloves to ship for Leghorn, he arranging the price and time of payment, is agreed to. Messrs. Laurence and Abbott report concerning Christopher Read, on which certain goods are ordered to be delivered him, but not the 100*l.* desired, the Court resolving not to give any money until they hear his answer to the accusations brought against him, which they intend to do after departure of their two ships. Mr. Alderman Abdy reports that he and other appointed Committees have viewed and divided the Company's calicoes into twenty lots, and proposes that these be priced, as many are anxious to buy them; resolved to consider this business next Monday. Mr. Cappur to desire Mr. Edisbury, Surveyor of the Navy, to discharge the gunner of the *Eagle*, who has been pressed into the King's service, the said ship being ready for her voyage. (1¾ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 13, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 285).

There not being sufficient powder for the *Jonas* and *Eagle*, the Secretary is ordered to procure a warrant from the Lords of the Admiralty for twenty-five barrels of the King's powder; and

Mr. Fotherby is directed to choose twenty barrels of the best of the Company's powder sent home and forthwith ship them in the *Jonas*, with five barrels of the same for the pinnace, these to be put apart to be used first. Agreed to sell Messrs. Briggs and Only cloves for transportation at 6*s*. per lb. at three, six months. Mr. Cartwright reports that the securities proposed by him, and accepted by the Court, refuse to act and therefore he must 'leave the bargaine'. He then demands payment of 200*l*. due unto him for wages for two years' service beyond his contracted time, declaring that when he asked for this in 1628 an order was drawn up acknowledging the same; he also prays for consideration for many services rendered the Company at great personal expense and hazard of his life; resolved that the books be searched for the said order, and consideration had of his demands after departure of the ships. Accusation of private trade against Francis Brewster, chirurgeon in the *Discovery*, read; which he confessing, and referring himself to the Court concerning his calicoes in their possession, his case is referred for consideration. His brother, John Brewster, desires enteitainment as factor, being skilful in writing, accounts, and the 'Spanish tongue', but is referred for answer until the next court, when inquiries as to his life and behaviour shall have been made. Letter read from Mr. Cramporne and answer ordered to be sent, telling him to take up at Plymouth the money disbursed by him for the Company and charge it upon them by bill of exchange, which shall be paid here. On motion made by Captain Crispe, the wife of Abel Druce, factor, is ordered to be given 20*l*. from her husband's wages now, and 10*l*. yearly. The wife of Thomas Smith, chirurgeon in the *Jonas*, to receive three months' pay extraordinary yearly from her husband's wages. Stephen Lanman, whose wages were stopped for leaving his ship at Plymouth, alleges that he did so on account of illness and so is ordered to be paid. (2 *pp*.)

PETITION OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY [MARCH, 1637] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 34).

On February 27 the Company received a petition exhibited by William Courteen, with His Majesty's pleasure signified thereon, that as the late Sir William Courteen, the petitioner's father, was

neither interested nor acquainted directly or indirectly with the voyage or design of the *Roebuck* and *Samaritan*, the said petitioner shall not be questioned or vexed concerning this business and his person or estate shall not be prejudiced for his fleet set forth under His Majesty's commission. The Company humbly submits to His Majesty's commands, but at the same time prays not to be debarred from lawful prosecution of the said Courteen, as executor to his late father, if the Company's rights or privileges be entrenched upon by the fleet set forth last spring by Sir William Courteen with Captain Weddell as commander. (1 *p.*)

HIS MAJESTY TO CAPTAIN WEDDELL, MARCH 14, 1637 (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, No. 35).

Upon complaint by the East India Company of piracies committed by the *Samaritan* and *Roebuck*, His Majesty gave leave to the Company to make proof in a legal manner of the damages thus caused and the persons responsible; but perceiving that the real object was 'to fall on the persons of those that set forth the said shipps . . . which Wee must avowe to have been sent with our privity and licence, albeit with noe authority to commit any act which might bring soe apparent prejudice and dammage to our said East India Company', and doubting lest the Company may take occasion to discourage Weddell by giving out that the said ships are part of his fleet and that His Majesty has withdrawn his protection, he now declares that this is not so, and assures Weddell of his 'constant and continued gracious favour'. He is to proceed with cheerfulness and alacrity in accordance with his commission 'which Wee have now lately (and since the said East India Companies complaint against the said two other shipps) given order to bee passed and confirmed to you and your adventurers under the great seale of England.' (*Copy.* 2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 15, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 287).

For fear the *Jonas* and *Eagle* may lose their voyage, Messrs. Young and Hurt are ordered to go to Gravesend, pay the mariners their imprest money, and hasten the shipping of provisions and all necessaries, that so the said ships may be ready to sail for

the Downs next Monday; also to order a pilot. William Eldred, who broke his thigh in the Company's service, to be paid 3*l.* formerly ordered. John Carter, whose wages for his homeward voyage after the burning of the *Charles* and *Swallow* were stopped, being now cleared by the Court of Admiralty and he entertained as chief master's mate in the *Eagle*, the Court orders that his said wages, amounting to 24*l.*, be paid him, not as wages but as a gratification from the Company. Information by Captain Styles of the breaking of one of the two minions bought for the *Jonas*, and of Mr. Steevens supplying two more on promise that the Company will give him two of equal weight and goodness, to which promise the Captain desires to draw the attention of the Court. Motion made on behalf of the Persian Ambassador, who wishes to leave this country with honour, and without it being known that he is paying for transportation of himself and his goods, which he conceives to be a proceeding of some disrepute for an Ambassador, and is therefore willing to present the Company privately with 500*l.* before leaving; this being debated, it is resolved to take no less than the 1,000*l.* formerly demanded, with the understanding that it is paid for freight alone. Messrs. Andrew Banes and Walter Pilgrim, ministers, desire entertainment as preacher in the *Jonas*; whereupon it is put to the question whether any minister shall be sent this voyage, and resolved that it is very requisite for such a great number of men now going to have some one to 'feed their soules'. Mr. Governor desires that inquiries be made concerning the two applicants, and that they bring letters and testimonials from Mr. Oldworth, or some of the other eminent divines in the city, to the next court. Sir John Watts, by his subscription to an account dated January 19, 1637, drawn out by Mr. Sambrooke, transfers his adventure of 300*l.* in the Third Joint Stock with all profits to Mr. Abraham Chamberleyne. A proposal that Mr. Cooper go overland to Persia and succeed Mr. Gibson as Agent to the Company is referred for future consideration. Captain Allnutt's petition read, in which he desires the Court's favourable construction of the unhappy loss of the *Palsgrave*, and humbly submits himself to their censure rather than to a trial in the Admiralty, the cost of which he is unable to bear; after consideration he is required to write down what estate he carried

out and brought home in the said ship and present it to the Court, when answer shall be given him. Adam Lee, master's mate in the *Palsgrave*, who lost all his estate when she was cast away, and was employed by Mr. Young four months to help recover the wrecked goods, and is now entertained in the *Jonas*, is given 10*l.* for his pains and to set him out to sea. Mr. Richard Davies, merchant, transfers 1,500*l.* of his adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits to Mr. John Langham, merchant. On petition of Robert House, cooper in the *Jonas*, his wife is ordered to be given three months' pay yearly of his wages during his absence. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 17, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 290).

Mr. Colthurst directed to enter at the Custom-house the twenty-five chests of rials of eight now ready to be shipped, and also the coral, with directions that twenty chests of the silver with the coral be put aboard the *Jonas* and five chests of silver in the *Eagle*. The Court, being reminded of the debt owing the Company by the Queen of Jambi, contracted by Mr. Sill, and partly paid through the care of Mr. Peirce, who succeeded Sill, and the rest acknowledged and promised but not paid, directs Mr. Peirce (whom they have entertained again as prime factor in those parts) to endeavour to obtain the full payment, which he promises to do, but desires that the debt be not charged to his account, Mr. Sill, not he, having made it; agreed to, but resolved that when Mr. Sill's brother claims his estate from the Company this debt shall be remembered. Mr. Francklyn, one of the Warders of the Tower, accepted as security for Mr. Peirce, and Mr. Thomas Deacon, cheesemonger, as security for Mr. Thurston. Mr. Andrew Banes, who desired entertainment as preacher to this fleet at the last court, now presents a written testimonial, signed by Dr. Micklethwaite,[1] Dr. Leech, and Mr. Oldworth, reporting him a man of able parts, Master of Arts of Christ Church, Oxford, of civil and orderly behaviour, and conforming to the doctrines of the Church of England; whereupon he is entertained at 50*l.* per annum, 10*l.* is given him for books, and another 10*l.* imprest on account of his salary. Captain Pynn

[1] Master of the Temple and chaplain in ordinary to the King.

moving that if, notwithstanding his utmost endeavours, he is unable to reach Surat, his first intended port, he may be allowed to go to Bantam and thence to Surat, the Court agrees to his doing so, if 'by the imediate hand of God' he cannot reach Surat in season, but not otherwise; and Mr. Bowen is directed to insert as much in his instructions. Mr. Pilgrim, who applied for the post of preacher, is given 20*s.* towards his charges for attending the Court. Mr. Cordwell, the King's powder-maker, appears with Mrs. Collins and declares his readiness to pay the 100*l.* agreed, on the Company sealing the lease of the mills at Chilworth unto him, and to give his bond for payment of Mrs. Collins's debt, if it does not exceed 300*l.*; the Court directs Mr. Acton to prepare the said lease for them to seal, but requires Mrs. Collins's debt to be made out, that it may appear what has been paid upon her late husband's and Mr. Billingsly's bond, and what remains; also that Mr. Cordwell, being the King's servant, produce a surety, when they will accept his offer. Upon the report given of Mr. John Brewster, who desired to be entertained as factor, he is not thought fit and so is dismissed. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF SALES, MARCH 17, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 292).

Sale of lignum aloes, flat and Lahore indigo, cotton wool, 'raw, throwne, Lanquin, Cantan, Chigwa, and boyled Quena silke,' with prices and names of purchasers. (½ *p.*)

KING CHARLES TO [PRINCE RUPERT], [MARCH, 1637?] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 38).

His Majesty has been credibly informed by divers seamen and others that St. Lawrence, alias Madagascar, may be made a place of great advantage for refreshing and succouring the ships of His Majesty's subjects trading to the East Indies, and that the King and others of that country have invited the English to plant themselves there. He has therefore made choice of [Prince Rupert] to plant His Majesty's subjects there and make trial of so hopeful a project. And when he shall have made a plantation there, then His Majesty will give [*blank*]. (*Unfinished draft by Edward Nicholas.* 1½ *pp.*)

PROJECT OF PRINCE RUPERT FOR COLONIZING MADAGASCAR [MARCH, 1637 ?] (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, No. 38 I).

Prince Rupert 'having a desire to putt himself upon some honorable action', and having been presented with a relation of Madagascar, and fully satisfied as to its fertility, the wholesomeness of the air, plentifulness of provisions, &c, conceives it may easily be made 'the ballance of all the trade betwixt the East Indies and theis parte[s] of the world'. Thereupon he has resolved to go to the said island and make it his plantation. The King much approves of this intended enterprise and will graciously assist his nephew and take it as a token of his subjects' love if they adventure their moneys, persons, kindred, goods, and shipping with Prince Rupert. The latter has determined to send Captain John Bond with a ship or pinnace, engineers, and artificers fit for a plantation, who are to search out the best seat and harbour for fortifying, and next September the Prince himself will follow. (*Endorsed* 'Prince Rupert for Madagascar.' 1 *p.*)

SIR THOMAS ROE TO ELIZABETH, QUEEN OF BOHEMIA, MARCH 17, 1637 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccl, No. 16).

. . . There are other projects to send Prince Rupert to conquer Madagascar, but that is absurd. It is a course to lose the Prince in a desperate and fruitless action, from which he desires the Queen to take him off. . . .

PRESIDENT METHWOLD AT SURAT TO EDWARD SHERBORNE, MARCH 19, 1637 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 36).

Hopes that the *Discovery* arrived in time to let the Company know the position of affairs before the dispatch of its fleet. Understands by the resolution to dissolve and desert the trade how discouraged the adventurers feel. But if the present Company drops it, he doubts not that others will take up the trade and, procuring more privileges and favours from the King, prosper therein, 'for never since it was a trade were theare so maney conveniencyes conducing theareunto as at present thorough our peace or truce with the Portugalls.' In that case he does not think

that the form of government will be altered (for that cannot be bettered), but merely a new stock will be started by some of the old adventurers joining with those connected with 'Sir William Courtiines voyadgs' (His Majesty excepted). Should this come about, Methwold supposes that Mr. Mountney will be appointed to succeed him, his time being expired and he resolved to return home in the *Mary*. Cannot conceive that the King will let fall a trade which supports commerce so largely and increases his customs, though he has ruined this present stock by 'letting Cobbe loose into the Redde Sea by commission under his privy signett, and countenancing Captain Weddall by his more publique letters patents.' If the Company be undone the King has been the cause, for, though doubtless ignorant of Cobb's intentions, he was of course aware that he was infringing its privileges. Methwold has had to bear the brunt and therefore has the greatest cause of complaint, 'and nowe I knowe no trouble or misery (except sicknesse) which I have not mett withall in this my short employment in India.' Thanks Sherborne for his letters, viz. one of the 29th of March and 1st of April [1636], sent by the *Mary*, the other of the 3rd of December [1635] by the *Swan*. Has read Mr. Smithwick's calumnies, which would have broken his heart (the Company seeming to adhere unto some of the particulars) had not Sherborne's letter reassured him; so now, having such constant friends, he can slight both Mr. Smithwick and his malicious adherents. Sends his answers to the said calumnies, which Sherborne may either communicate or suppress as he thinks best; for, as he is resolved to return home at the expiration of his term, Mr. Smithwick will not have long to abuse him. Has overcome all personal difficulties, but the honour of the nation and the Company's estate still suffer. Expects much by the *Blessing*.[1] If she succeeds he will take care of the Company's indemnity; but then Mr. Porter will be indignant. If so, Methwold trusts the Company will support him. Finds his difficulties almost insupportable, and therefore rejoices in the prospect of going home next January. Is glad Sherborne has outlived his 'everlasting preedecessor' and is admitted to his office[2]; but would regret it if it means that he must give up his post with

[1] Sent to recover the booty from the pirates.

[2] As Clerk to the Board of Ordnance (retaining his post as Secretary to the Company).

the East India Company. Hopes also that it does not necessitate Sherborne leaving St. Helen's for the Tower, for Methwold has already directed his wife to secure a house in the former locality, so as to be Sherborne's neighbour. Protests that he has done his duty. The Company might have seen 'the golden age renewed' but for the King giving countenance to interlopers, but now their estate is desperate if His Majesty does not help them. The youth, Edward Kinnersly, is well placed with William Slade. Has opened Sherborne's letters addressed to Captain Willes and Mr. Thimbleby. Hopes to bring home some small remembrances for his friends. Salutes his 'shee coussin, my little valentine, and your coussin Mary'. Begs Sherborne to help his wife in clearing some private goods he has sent her, and also in the matter of the house in St. Helen's. (2 *pp.*)

ENCLOSURE IN THE FOREGOING (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, No. 37).

No man is obliged to submit in silence to the injury of false accusation; therefore Methwold answers Mr. Smithwick thus. He acknowledges that his actions are not always above reproof, yet denies the greatest part of what Mr. Smithwick's malice has asserted He has never pretended unto any excellency, but ascribes his successes unto God and any miscarriages to his own imbecility. Sets forth his services to the Company since his first entertainment in 1615. Denies any wrong dealing with regard to the estate of Henry Patteson, whose executor he was; but admits that at his return to England he was fined 150*l.* sterling, defalked from almost eight years' salary, the cause best known to the Company, to whom he submitted with all respect. Justifies himself concerning private trade found aboard the *Charles*, half of which belonged to Mr Biddulph. Denies the accusation brought against him of ill carriage during the nine years that he lived in and about London; also Mr. Smithwick's insinuations that his accounts were sent only for the Auditors' perusal. He sent them to the Company, lamenting that Hopkinson and Gifford had left them so imperfect. Mr. Mountney had rectified them and could best explain them. Methwold understood merchants' accounts long before Mr. Smithwicke was a broker; but he does not pretend to have mastered these, since they were committed to Mr. Mountney, the charge of government and corre-

spondence taking up all his own time, and Mr. Mountney has shown more ability therein than his traducers can equal. Conceived it his duty at his arrival to advise the Company of its great debt of 100,000*l.*, but denies charging Mr. Wilde with leaving the Company so indebted, having only said that the custom of engaging so deeply began with him and was continued by him beyond the Company's liking. Hopes that he did no injury by insisting on his opinion that the *Charles* and *Jonah* had been better sent to Bantam than returned to England. States that the vast expenses which devoured the stock preceded his arrival in India, and that they were increased by the unheard-of famine and the abundance of shipping then there, and that for this Mr. Smithwick's discontent will be no remedy. Concerning the freight of the four ships he has already replied in his letter to the Company. (*Endorsed* 'Answer to Mr. Smithwicke.' 2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 20, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 293).

Mr. Abraham Chamberleyne, desiring to know the Company's resolution about the impost on cloves and pepper bought by himself and Mr. Casteel, is told that the said goods must be paid for (except 20*l.* or 30*l.*) until certificate is produced for their transportation, when the account shall be cleared. He then speaks concerning some spikenard he bought long ago and wanted garbled; to which Mr. Governor replies that, no condition having been made at the sale, he should have had it garbled himself, but instead he went to the counting-house and erased the entry from the book of contracts. Mr. Governor relates that the interpreter from the Persian Ambassador has been to him and promised that the Ambassador's goods shall be sent to-day to be shipped and 200 rials sent in part payment of transportation of himself and the said goods. William Swayne, merchant, accepted as surety for Thomas Merry, factor. Ordered that Mr. Cockayne have thirty hogsheads of cloves delivered him, with liberty to take more, and pay for them as the rest shall be sold. Proposal read concerning Prince Robert [Rupert] and a plantation on Madagascar; Mr. Governor, Mr. Deputy, and Mr. Mun are entreated to call on the Lords of the Council to-morrow and inform them that the Company, on account of great debts and

'meanenes' of trade, desires to be excused from adventuring therein. Mr. Governor reports receipt of a letter from Secretary Windebank, enclosing a letter from the King to Captain Weddall, with special order for its safe delivery; whereupon Captain Pynn is directed to convey the said letter carefully and to give the Company a receipt for it. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 22, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 294).

Mr. Andrew Banes, minister, allowed 10*l.* in addition to the 20*l.* he has already received, for his better accommodation, and Nathaniel Jefferson, haberdasher, accepted as his security. Thomas Reynolds, late purser in the *Palsgrave*, accepted as security for Edward Harrison, purser in the *Eagle*, and Richard Cope, merchant, for John Cape [*sic*], factor. Mr. Governor reports what passed at the Council board about the intended plantation on Madagascar,[1] and that a written answer thereon is required from the Company, whereupon draft of an answer, written by Mr. Sherburne, is read and ordered to be perfected by next Friday. William Clobury, formerly apprentice to Mr. Humphrey Slany, admitted by service to the freedom of the Company, paying twenty nobles to the poor-box. Messrs. Daniel, Michael, and Eliab Harvy accepted as security for Persian and China silk ordered to be delivered. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 23, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 295).

The Court being informed by letters from Captain Pynn and Messrs. Young and Swanly that many of the Company's best goods, as coral, &c., cannot be shipped in the *Jonas*, the Persian Ambassador sending in her no less than sixty or eighty tons of goods, it is thought necessary to buy or freight a small ship. Mr. Deputy proposes that one belonging to Mr. Robert Clement, of about 120 tons, for which he asks 400*l.*, be bought, as she can be

[1] An entry in the Privy Council Register (March 21) records that Abbot and Garway appeared before the 'Lords Referrees' and declared that the Company could take no part in the adventure, owing to lack of money, but that 'they held it for a very honourable enterprize and would in no sort oppose it, but would rather give their assistance to the undertakers.'

ready in a few days, and may be of service to the Company for many years. This is debated; also whether to land the private trade (of which there must be a large quantity), or the Persians' goods, and stow the Company's first, and then hire a ship for what cannot be stowed in the *Jonas*, thus making the Ambassador sensible of the courtesy shown him and the inconvenience he is causing. At this point Mr. Tynes arrives with a reply from the Ambassador to the effect that he wishes he had never come to England, that he is willing to sell his cloth to the Company if they will buy it, and that he has not more than thirty tons of goods, for which he will ask the King to freight him a ship to take them to Holland, and so get passage home from thence, if the Company refuses him accommodation. Hereupon it is moved that he with the greater part of his goods be allowed to go in the *Jonas*, and if another ship is hired that he contribute to the cost; and this being put to the question, the majority are in favour of the Company's goods being stowed first and the Ambassador's taken out, but, there not being a full court, this, as a matter of great consequence, is referred until the morrow for final decision. (1½ *pp.*)

REQUESTS OF 'ALLY BALLY', THE PERSIAN AMBASSADOR [MARCH, 1637] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, Nos. 32, 32 I, 32 II).

1. That His Majesty's pleasure may be signified concerning his passage, and whether he must pay the amount demanded by the East India Company, viz. 1,000*l.* for freight and a further sum for the use of the great cabin. 2. That His Majesty would answer the letters he brought from the King of Persia. 3. That His Majesty would signify his pleasure whether custom is to be paid on the goods mentioned in the accompanying lists, which are all for the use of the King of Persia. 4. That His Majesty would do him right for the insolencies done to him and his followers (*Memorandum.* 1 *p.*)

Enclosed: Note of goods bought by the Ambassador at Venice or in England for the use of his master. (*Two copies, differing.* 1 *p.*)

King Charles to the King of Persia [March, 1637 ?] (*Public Record Office: Royal Letters, Persia and Eastern Princes*, vol. xl, No. 191).

Acknowledges receipt of 'Your Highness kinde letter'. Has been very glad to see the Agent and Commissioner, recommended as the King's trustiest friend, who has not only been several times admitted to the King's presence and graciously heard, but care has been taken of his person and followers, and order given to the merchants to transport him and his master's goods with all care and safety, and for the said Agent to be used with such respect and honour as is fit for the minister of a Prince so great and so much beloved and esteemed by the King. Doubts not but that His Highness will take this as a token of the brotherly affection which shall never be wanting towards him, and desires the like love in return, so that their mutual amity 'long since begun betwixt both our crownes', and the free correspondence and intercourse between their subjects, may continue and increase without blemish or interruption, by the favourable usage of the English merchants according to the stipulations made with them. (*Corrected draft. Endorsed*. 'A draught of an answere to the King of Persia.' 1 *p*.)

A Court of Committees, March 24, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 297).

Richard Swinglehurst reporting the forwardness of the *Jonas* and *Eagle*, Mr. Colthurst is ordered to clear them at the Custom-house, as the searchers of Gravesend will not let them pass without special order from the Farmers. Mr. Nicholas Wilford, a skilful painter, sent by the King upon some special business to the King of Persia and recommended to the Company by the Earl Marshal, is allowed passage for himself and servant on the *Jonas*. Resolved to buy the *Providence* (formerly offered) with all her tackle and furniture from Mr. Clement for 400*l*., to carry the stores and provisions left out of the *Jonas*. Mr. Percival Wily, merchant tailor, allowed as security foı James Congden. Gilbert Gardiner, master's mate of the *Jonas*, chosen master of the *Providence*. Mr. Beauchampe, brother-in-law to the late Sir Francis Crane, demands, on behalf of the King, that if the tapestry hangings sent to the Indies by Sir

Francis are not sold they may be returned; also that payment be made of 800*l.* due two months ago to Sir Francis on divisions; answered that the Company's letters of advice shall be looked into for information concerning the tapestry, and the division paid with interest after the holidays. The Persian Ambassador appears and agrees to pay down 1,500 rials for freight and to give a bill for payment of the remaining 2,500 rials at his arrival at Gombroon. Mr. Treasurer presents a list of the Company's importunate creditors, to whom 21,916*l.* 15*s.* is owing, and requests that some means be taken to supply the Treasury; the Court, thinking that money will come in by discount upon sale of goods, promises to supply him to the best of its power. (2 *pp.*)

SAMUEL CORDEWELL TO SECRETARY NICHOLAS, MARCH 25, 1637 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccli, No. 7).

Prays him to move the Commissioners [for Gunpowder] that the East India Company may be sent to about their petre, and that Mr. Poole may certify whether the petremen have from November to March brought in the like quantity of petre as formerly. Has in every respect performed his contract; therefore desires the Lords will [consider] in what [way] they may furnish him with petre. In six days he shall have wrought up all that he has, as well Barbary as English, and the standing still of his mills will disadvantage His Majesty in his profit. (¾ *p.*)

JOURNAL OF A VOYAGE UNDER JOHN WEDDELL, CHIEF COMMANDER, RICHARD SWANLEY IN THE *SUN*, JOHN CARTER IN THE *KATHARINE*, AND EDWARD HALL IN THE *PLANTER*, MARCH 28, 1637 (*Ibid.*, vol. cccli, No. 30).

The ships sailed from the Downs on the 14th April, 1636, crossed the equator on the 12th June, made the Cape of Good Hope on the 26th July, and Goa on the 6th October, where they remained until the 17th January, 1637, when they proceeded onwards to Cochin, and as on this day set sail for Malacca. [*At p.* 4 *of the MS. there occurs the following passage in reference to a transaction which has already been noticed in an Order of the King in Council of the 6th January,* 1637. 'The ship *Blessing*, from Surat, had also been at Joana, and departed from thence about two or three

days before the *Mary's* arrival, for whom she had there left letters, importing the loss of the *Samaritan* at Mohilla, and the death of Mr. Ofield, occasioned, as they relate, through discontent at being circumvented by an underhand private commission given to Captain Cobb, which indeed hath proved the ruin of that design, for Cobb and Eyres proceeding with the *Roebuck* to the Red Sea, and there committing divers outrageous insolencies upon the bodies and goods of the Mogul's subjects, and other the Portugals' friends, have not only made the name of an Englishman odious in all those parts, but, moreover, occasioned the seizure of the English President and his Council at Surat, who, besides strict imprisonment and the payment of 107,000 rupees, we[re] hardly, after two months, released upon promise to send forth in quest of Cobb. Upon which design the *Blessing* came to Joana, though too late, where she understood that Cobb had been rifled by the *Swan*, and the sum of 8,000*l.* taken from him by John Proud, master of that ship, for the use of the East India Company, his masters, and that Cobb and Eyres, with the *Roebuck*, were again proceeded for the Red Sea ; which certainly was a very great oversight in Mr. Proud, who, if he had authority to seize the stolen treasure, might also have detained the pirates and their vessel. Howsoever it fell out, we are certainly lost in any design to the northward, for it will be impossible for us to land any goods or maintain any traffic in the Mogul's dominions without seizure both of our persons and estates, so that our intent of sending home large quantities of indigoes, &c., this year will, we fear, be wholly frustrate, and what other troubles in other parts may ensue is uncertain, though much to be doubted.'] ($13\frac{3}{4}$ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 29, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 299).

Question having arisen between Mrs. Ellam and her children concerning the Court's order of May 4, 1636, by which the former was given a whole quarter of her husband's wages, though he died in the middle of the quarter, it is explained that what was due to Mr. Ellam at his death belongs to the general estate and cannot be given away by the Court, but that Mrs. Ellam was presented with the rest because of the great loss she sustained in her

husband's death. Mr. Jaques Oyles, merchant, transfers 400*l.* of his adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits and free of all charges to Mr. Simon Laurence. Mr Cartwright's petition to the King, with His Majesty's reference on it, being read, Messrs. Cockayne and Francklyn are nominated to join Mr Daniel Harvy and Mr. Osborne to examine and report on the differences complained of in the said petition. Mr. Thomas Parker writing on behalf of the sister and administratrix of George Quipp, who died in India, the Court orders that she be paid 50*l.* of her brother's estate now, and the remainder next May. Thomas Brewster, chirurgeon in the *Discovery*, requests remission of freight on calicoes, but these being prohibited goods and his private trade having been complained of in the general letters, he is told that he deserves rather to be fined than favoured; wheıeupon he offers to pay any freight imposed, or sell the Company the calicoes at cost price; the latter offer is accepted and his account cleared. Mr. Vernon, with two of the Persian Ambassador's servants, brings 1,500 rials of eight in part payment of the agreed freight, and on demand replies that the Ambassador will give his bill for a further 500 rials and hopes no more will be expected; if it is, he will give it on his arrival before his goods are disembarked, but he thinks 4,000 rials is too much for him to pay. The Court replies that he has been shown extraordinary favour and much loss and inconvenience has been caused to the Company by this transportation; therefore he is expected to make good his agreement. Mr. Governor then puts it to the question whether to accept 2,000 rials or insist on the payment of 4,000 as formerly agreed; by erection of hands it is decided to accept now the 1,500 rials, but to demand a bill for 2,500 rials more to be paid at Surat or in Persia, this bill to be drawn up and presented to the Ambassador, when they do not doubt but that he will sign it and acknowledge the courtesy shown him. On the motion of Mr. Gardiner, master of the *Providence*, Mr. Woodall is ordered to provide a chirurgeon's chest and all other necessaries for the said pinnace; and on Mr. Massingbird's motion, John Browne, formerly servant to Mr. Chapman, the goldsmith, is chosen her purser at 40*s.* a month. Ordered that the wages of Richard Robinson, chirurgeon in the *Palsgrave*, be paid and his account cleared. Messrs. Francklyn and Spurstow

directed to view and report on goods sued for by Mrs. Browne, widow of the late Captain Browne. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MARCH 31, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 301).

A pipe of canary wine to be bought for the *Providence*, but not to take any from the store in the *Jonas*. The Court, noting Mr. Fremlyn's ability and that he is the fittest man to succeed Mr. Methwold, increases his salary to 150*l.* per annum from the arrival of the *Jonas*, both to encourage him and in regard of his former services. The answer of the Court to Prince Robert's declaration concerning the intended plantation in Madagascar is read again, seriously debated, amended, and ordered to be engrossed and presented by Mr. Sherburne to Mr. Secretary Windebank; the Court states that it has power only to dispose of the Company's stock-in-trade to the East Indies, and that its estate is now so weak through losses and disturbances at home and in the Indies that no supply can be afforded, and therefore prays to be excused. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 3, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 303).

Letter read from Mr. Secretary Windebank requiring, in the King's name, an account of money due from sale of Sir Francis Crane's tapestries, and to know whether any are unsold; Mr. Bowen directed to search the letters of advice, and Mr. Sambrooke to find out what has been paid, that answer may be given. Mr. Acton required to draw up an answer to a very scandalous bill presented in Chancery by one Frewen, who married the widow of Richard Hopkins, master in the *Comfort*. The broker who sold some of the wet silk is allowed half per cent. on the bargain. Mr. Sambrooke to give warrant for payment of 101*l.* 12*s.* 9*d.*, due to the late Arthur Suffeild, to George Cavill 'his brother' and administrator. Mrs. Collins claiming 7*l.* as still owing her, Mr. Markham is directed to pay the same if really due, and then see to the bonds and releases being sealed. Calicoes sold to Mr. James Martin at abated prices. Jane, widow of John Ellesmore, late master in the *Blessing*, to be paid what is due on her husband's account. (1 *p.*)

NOTES BY SECRETARY NICHOLAS OF BUSINESS TO BE TRANSACTED BY THE LORDS OF THE ADMIRALTY, APRIL 3, 1637 (*Public Record Office : Dom. Chas. I*, vol. ccclii, No. 23).

Consider the saltpetremen's commissions, now nearly expired.... Agree with the East India Company for their saltpetre, for that the gunpowder maker has not petre enough to keep his mills in work six days . . .

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 5, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 304).

Ordered that when Mr. Cordwell seals a bond for payment of 271*l.* 0*s.* 7*d.* (the remainder of Mrs. Collins's debt, from which the 7*l.* 2*s* 6*d.* claimed by her is deducted), then general releases shall be signed between her and the Company. Francis Browne, executor to Thomas Barker, desires the remainder of 'his said brother's' estate, but this business having been already examined and a petition made to the King, when nothing was found to be due, the same answer as before is returned. On reconsideration, the Court resolves to continue the payment of 400*l.* yearly as composition for spices to Mr. Blackwell, notwithstanding their former order to stop the same Offer made to buy the Company's saltpetre for the King at 3*l.* the hundred, but the Court decides not to sell under 3*l.* 10*s.* the hundred. On petition of Mrs. Hoare, Mr. Sambrooke is ordered to make up the account, when answer shall be given her. Ordered that payment be made to Messrs. Andrews and Kidden of what is due to the account of the late Richard Andrews. Security for calicoes allowed by the balloting-box to James Martyn, Philip Mead, Giles Dent, John Strange, Humphrey Fox, Benjamin Goodwyn, Charles Harvy, Roger Heynes, Francis Waterhouse, John Harper, and William Vannam. Mr. Harvy's request for allowance for damaged silk in the parcel he bought of the Company is refused, nothing having been said about such allowance in the written contract. Mrs. Haines appears with her brother, Mr. Elseworthy, and requests that her affairs, which have been waiting for years, may be settled ; Mr Governor replies that the Company's estate is still in Persia, and the estate of Mr. Haines not yet brought to their account ; also that Mr. Haines invested 4,000 rials of their money on his own account, besides losing a chest of

rials at play to Captain Bickly. As, however, the Court is willing to end this business, Messrs. Cockayne, Francklyn, and Kerridge are now entreated to examine and report on Mr. Haines's account and on the objections brought against him, while Mrs. Haines is to be lent 50*l.* upon bill, and Mr. Treasurer directed to value and then deliver to her all such jewels as are in his custody. The petition of Anne, widow of Thomas Whitlock, for allowance on goods, is referred to Mr. Sambrooke for examination. (2 *pp.*)

ELIZABETH, QUEEN OF BOHEMIA, TO SIR THOMAS ROE, APRIL 6/16, 1637 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. ccclii, No. 41).

. . . As for Rupert's romance of Madagascar, it sounds like one of Don Quixote's conquests, where he promised his trusty squire to make him king of an island. States what she had written upon the subject. . . .

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 14, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 306).

A small ruby ring belonging to John Miller, who died in Bantam, is delivered to John Cappur, in accordance with a letter of attorney from Randoll Miller, the administrator. Two gold rings and a silver seal delivered to Mr. Andrews, brother and administrator to Richard Andrews. One gold ring and two with stones belonging to John Jarvis, who died in India, ordered to be given to his mother. Mr. Colthurst to sell the provisions from the ships and answer the letters from France about cordage. The officers at Blackwall and the Custom-house are desired to give lists of stores in the storehouses fit for sale. Four demiculverins sold to Mr. Deputy. Mr. Brooks complains that all the wages of his servant Tush, who had been fitted out by him at great expense, have, by permission of the purser, been spent; Mr. Reynolds, the purser, being called in, explains that part was spent during Tush's illness, while 10*l.* was defalked because his ship was cast away; and the Governor tells Mr. Brooks that one-third of a servant's wages is due by order of the Company to the servant. Security for calicoes allowed to Richard Peate, Henry Hickford, John Rashly, Leonard Tillett, William Pawlett, Francis Knight, and John Story. Draft

of the policy for 100,000*l.* having been read, and the Company's intention only to satisfy their creditors to that extent having been made known, it is referred to a fuller court. As the referees for Mr. Smithwick's complaint are to meet next Thursday, a court is called for next Monday to prepare an answer to the said complaint. Mr. Cartwright desires to have his petition returned, as he is obliged to leave for Russia; he promises to send money from Hamburg before Midsummer for jewels he bought of the Company; answered that, as his petition is directed to the King and referred by His Majesty, it must be kept by the referees, and that the Company cannot promise to reserve the jewels if another offer is made. (1¾ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 17, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 307).

'Callico lawnes and taffety' sold to Mr. James Martyn. Security for calicoes allowed to John Abbott, Senior and Junior, Robert Titchborne, Senior, and Solomon Cole. Resolved to sell the remaining calicoes by lot as before. The *Reformation* and *Discovery* to be put in dock. An offer formerly made to buy the Company's cloves is renewed and accepted conditionally. Mr. Abraham Steevens buys two demiculverins. Mr. Elseworthy, brother-in-law to Mrs Haines, desires a copy of Mr. Haines's inventory, and is told that the Committees examining the account should have it for their better information. Robert Herrington, Magnus Smith, and John Houghton petition for their wages, which were stopped because they put cloves from the *Palsgrave*, when she was wrecked, into the barque *Jane* of London; they urge that the cloves were not sold by them but by James Woodstock, master of the said barque, and that they were pressed into the King's service; their petition is granted. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 19, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 309).

Mr. Acton's bill of 5*l.* 0*s.* 5*d.* for law causes to be paid. Cloves sold to a friend of Mr. Spurstowe's for transportation. A Court of Sales to be held Friday fortnight; Messrs. Bowen and Blunt required to give a list of all goods in their charge fit for sale. A

bill in Chancery against the Company by the executrix of Richard Hopkins, late master of the *Comfort*, together with the Company's answer, read, and the answer approved and ordered to be engrossed. The Court's reply to the petition of Mr. Smithwick to the King, with the articles annexed, is also read, and as the referees have appointed it to be heard to-morrow at eight o'clock at Crosby House, Mr. Governor desires all or the greater part of the Committees to attend and clear themselves from these unjust aspersions. Mr. Allen granted full allowance for dust and chips found in the lignum aloes he bought from the Company. Mr. Treasurer Bateman is desired to give Mrs. Hungerford the jewel and diamond ring left by Mr. Edward Haines, the Company's late Agent in Persia, to her son George, Mrs. Haines, the executrix, consenting to the same. Mr. Vernon, interpreter to the Persian Ambassador, given 5*l.* for his pains in bringing messages from the latter. (1¼ *pp.*)

A Court of Committees, April 26, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 310).

Richard Barbor to be paid twenty marks, according to agreement signed by Captain Feilding and the purser, for piloting the *Jonas* when she was in the King's service. On petition, Faith Elgar, sister and administratrix to George Quipp, who died in the Indies, ordered to be given a copy of the inventory and as much of the estate of her late brother as the Company has knowledge of. Mr. James Cock transfers his Persia adventure of 210*l.* with all profits to Captain Hall. Mr. Cordwell brings an offer from the Lord Treasurer to buy the Company's saltpetre at 3*l.* 5*s.* per hundred; answer is made that in a free market this commodity would fetch 4*l.* or even 5*l.* per hundred, yet to accommodate the King the Court is willing to accept 3*l.* 10*s.* ready money upon assignation to Sir William Russell, at the same time it is pointed out that it will cause the Company much discouragement in the importation of saltpetre if it is not permitted to be sold to the best advantage. Mr. Joseph Caron transfers his adventure of 1,280*l.* in the Third Joint Stock with all profits to Mr. Cockayne, who is willing to pay a broke of 9*l.* 18*s.* 6*d.* charged thereon. Ordered that one supposed diamond ring and six silver rings, sent from the President at Bantam by Reynolds, purser in the *Palsgrave*, be

delivered to Mr. Foster, father of John Foster, who died in the Indies. Alderman Andrews contracts for one lot of the Company's calicoes for transportation. Mr. Wainsford, Consul at Aleppo, to be paid sixty-eight rials of eight at the rate of 5*s.* per rial, for postage and conveyance of letters to and from Persia; also to be given a gratification of 20*l.* Mr. Deputy, who for seven years has given free conveyance to the Company's letters to and from Turkey, is given 10*l.* Mr. Sherburne offering to buy or lease the Company's house and land at Stone Wharf in Deptford, several Committees are desired to view and report on the same; also to go to Blackwall and see the old stores noted for sale by Mr. Fotherby. Messrs. Francklyn, Laurence, and Kerridge entreated to view defective cotton yarn and settle what allowance is to be made for it. The accounts of Richard Forder and John Leigh, late master's mates in the *Discovery*, to be cleared. A great emerald and a cross set with rubies sold to Messrs. Francis and Abraham Ash for 300*l.* at a year to rebate. George Henly, Charles and Christopher Whitchcow allowed security for calicoes. Answer to Mr. Smithwick's complaints again confirmed. Mr. Deputy and Mr. Steevens allowed the carriages to six demiculverins lately bought by them. (2¼ *pp*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, APRIL 28, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 313).

Mr Acton's bill of 6*l.* 5*s.* for law causes to be paid. Messrs. Swanly and Steevens desired to attend the next court, when they are to be warned to provide for themselves after Midsummer, the Company wishing to lessen its charges at Blackwall as much as possible. Half the pipe and hogshead staves in the yard at Blackwall to be sold. Mr. Pennoye's request for allowance for defective and cut silk found in the twenty bales bought by him of the Company is denied, as in his contract the silk is described as wet and defective. Mr. Harvy's demand for allowance for short weight in silk bought by him is also refused. At the instance of Mr. Smithwick, the Court arranges to meet the referees next Thursday afternoon. Mr. Smithwick delivers a paper of accounts he has drawn up, for the Auditors to test and examine. Mr. Younge, lately returned from France, relates that a ship called the *St Lois* of 250 tons burden with sixty-seven men aboard has lately come to Dieppe from the Indies,

where she has been fifteen or sixteen months, and during that time has taken and robbed three junks from Cambaya and brought home gold, silver, and goods worth 30,000*l.* Mrs. Mary Haines petitions for her late brother's wages, and the money obtained by sale of his jewels and apparel, about 1,000*l.*; ordered that she be paid the money fetched by the jewels, but not the wages, as that would make her brother's bond void. A diamond ring and thirteen diamonds set in gold ordered, with Mrs. Haines's consent, to be delivered to Mrs. Avis Hungerford, curatrix to her son George, who is under age, to whom they were left by the late Mr. Haines, Mrs. Hungerford and Mr. John Clarke giving bond to save the Company harmless. Ginger and calicoes to be delivered to Mrs. Browne, widow and executrix of Captain Christopher Browne. A diamond weighing 5½ carats delivered to Mrs. Haines. Payment ordered of Sherburne's account of 26*l.* 12*s.* 8*d.* for money disbursed more than he has received. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF SALES, APRIL 28, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 315).

Cloves, pepper, 'codds and muske' sold, with prices and names of purchasers. (1 *p.*)

STATEMENT IN THE FORM OF ARTICLES OR INTERROGATORIES PUT FORTH BY DR. JOHN HEIGENIUS, APRIL 28, 1637 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol cccliv, No. 103).

. . . Administrator of the estate of Gerhard Polman, gem merchant. . . . After traversing many countries in search of precious stones Polman in the year 1631 put himself on board an English East Indiaman in Persia, on his way home. He had with him a large collection of gems and precious stones, collected during the previous thirty years. On the homeward voyage Polman was poisoned by Abraham Porter, surgeon of the East Indiaman, and his goods were divided among the crew of the ship. The crime becoming known, parts of his estate ultimately came into the hands of the East India Company; of the Earl of Lindsey, to whom letters of administration were granted in trust for the true heirs; of Nicholas Pope, goldsmith in Fleet Street, and Rachael, his wife; of one Nowel, a goldsmith on Holborn Bridge; and also of Christopher

Adams Against these persons Heigenius now seeks justice. (*Latin* 3½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 3, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 316).

Ordered that William Predys, father and administrator of Richard Predys, be paid 122*l* 18*s.* 11*d.* in full of all demands for his son's estate. Mr. Acton's bill of 4*l.* 5*s.* 2*d.* to be paid. The price of cloves fixed at 5*s.* per lb. for thirty hogsheads and upwards for transportations, and 'for the towne' 5*s.* 8*d.* per lb. for ten hogsheads. Mrs. Hoare, widow of William Hoare, who died in Persia, to be paid 250*l.* A parcel of small shells, brought home in the *Discovery*, to be delivered freight-free to the widow of Captain Christopher Browne. Freight on goods remitted to Richard Lucas, master of the *Discovery*. Henry Hobson to be paid 40*s.* for his service from the time he went out in the *Swallow* until his return in the *Palsgrave*. Susan, wife of Roger Wright, who went out master's mate in the *Comfort* but is now master, to be paid her month's money according to the increased rate of her husband's wages. Ordered that 1,500 rials of eight be put to Christopher Fleming's account, which sum he confessed to Mr. Read (of whom he bought the place of principal of Jambi) he had made that year by the customs at Jambi. On the recommendation of Sir John Wolstenholme, Anne, widow of Henry Dunn, master of the *Reformation*, is allowed remission of freight on drugs. (1¼ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 5, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 317).

Captain Ditchfeild moving that the accounts of the late Mr. Barbor, whose executor he is, may be made up and cleared, Mr. Sambrooke is ordered to prepare them by next Wednesday. The policy drawn up by Mr. Pryor to assure the return of 100,000*l.* of good estate in any one of the ships now abroad, read, approved, and ordered to be engrossed; only persons of quality, whose names must first be submitted to the Court, to be allowed to underwrite, and then not for less than 500*l.* Peter, brother and executor of Mallachy Martin, requesting the will of his said brother, it is

ordered to be given him. Captain Crispe offers as security for indigo Mr. Alderman Soame, Mr. Henry Austen, Mr. Edward Abbott, Sir Morris Abbott, Messrs. Samuel Carleton, William Boulton, and John Pigott. Mr. Alderman Garway moves that the remainder of the cloves, for which he has given security and already paid 10,000*l.*, and intends to pay by degrees the whole amount of 27,000*l.*, may be delivered him to be garbled at his own house; granted. Petition of Mr. Edward Harris, merchant, for remission of half the sum of 73*l.* for interest decreed by the Court of Requests, is referred for consideration to the next court. Eliza, mother of Emanuel Lawe, to receive two months' pay yearly of her son's wages. Thursday next appointed for the Court to view their 'land and housing' at Deptford and Blackwall, and to settle the sale of ordnance, &c. Ordered that 76*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* be paid for coral bought in Genoa by Mr. Ellam for the Company and now sent in the *Jonas*. Mr. William Lewes, who married John Newman's widow, transfers his adventure of 187*l.* 10*s.* in the Third Joint Stock with all profits to Mr. Lewes Roberts. Mr. Michael Earnely and his wife Mary, widow of John Hudson, transfer to the said Mr. Lewes Roberts 187*l.* 10*s* adventure in the Third Joint Stock with all profits. Mr. William Bladwell transfers 1,000*l.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock to Mr. John Holloway, who in his turn transfers it with all profits to Sir George Whitmore. Mrs. Hungerford and Mr. Clarke's bond delivered by Mr. Cappur to Mr. Bateman. (2 *pp.*)

CAPTAIN SIR JOHN PENNINGTON, ON BOARD THE *SWIFTSURE* IN THE DOWNS, TO SECRETARY NICHOLAS, MAY 8, 1637 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. ccclv, No. 142).

. . . The master of a bark which is come from the Western Islands tells me that the *Roebuck*, Mr. Endymion Porter's pinnace, is returned from the Red Sea and gone into Falmouth with the *Dreadnought*; also that their Admiral, Captain Oldfield, was cast away upon an island before they came to the Red Sea; Oldfield is dead, and most of his men since; notwithstanding, it seems that the pinnace has made a reasonable good voyage, for they say the men have shared 20*l.* a single share.

SIR THOMAS ROE TO ELIZABETH, QUEEN OF BOHEMIA, MAY 8, 1637 (*Ibid.*, vol. ccclv, No. 145).

. . . The dream of Madagascar, I think, is vanished, and the squire must conquer his own island. A blunt merchant, called to deliver his opinion, said it was a gallant design, but such as wherein he would be loth to venture his younger son. . . .

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 10, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 319).

Calicoes to be delivered to William Garway. Mr. Rich allowed for damaged silk in the parcel bought by him. According to an order of the Court of Requests, Henry Lyde is paid forty marks due to him from his re-entertainment by the Company after his running away to the Portugals, he giving a release and delivering up Captain Man's note. Captain Ditchfeild, as executor, desires satisfaction for cloth left at Bantam by the *Great James*, belonging to Richard Barbor; resolved not to pay for the cloth until it is ascertained whether it is sold or not. Letter read from the Earl of Northumberland, requesting payment to Samuel Usher, late master's mate in the *Jonas*, for piloting the said ship; the Court, having paid Usher his wages, and offered him 5*l.* in lieu of that service, and having paid another pilot twenty marks for the service now claimed to have been done by Usher, desires Mı. Sherburne to inform the Earl of these facts, and that no man is denied his due. Mrs. Haines, wishing to settle with the Company, offers to take one-half of her late brother's estate (in all about 5,600*l.*); but the Court, remembering his gaming, private trade, partnership with Mr. Burt, and that he took out but little, and therefore could not in such a short time have honestly gained so much, considers her demand too large, and desires her to reconsider it and attend the court next Friday. Messrs. Henry and William Bainebrigg allowed as security for cloves. ($1\frac{1}{4}$ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 12, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 321).

Mr. Smithwick, pretending to be sent by the referees, desires copy of the Surat account written by Mr. Markham, according to

his promise; but the latter denying any such promise, Mr. Smithwick on request writes down his demand, and the Committees formerly appointed for this business are entreated, with Markham's and Sambrooke's assistance, to answer the same. Mrs. Munck requests to be paid her late husband's estate, which by account appears to be 940*l.*; the Court, remembering objections brought against him in the general letter, agrees to pay her 150*l.*, she leaving the rest with them; a bill to be given her, also consideration for her forbearance. Upon the proposal of Mr. Treasurer to lessen the Company's expenses, it is decided to discharge Messrs. Fotherby, Swanly, Steevens, and the porter at Blackwall next Midsummer, also to let or sell the yard there; and Alderman Abdy is entreated to attend the Earl of Cleveland about the fine. The cellar at Leathersellers' Hall to be paid for and given up, there being no use for it. Mr. Pryor to be given 20*l.* for drawing up the policy. A diamond ring, sent home with Mr. Mallachy Martyn's goods but belonging to Mr. Coggan, is delivered to him, and divers jewels belonging to the said Mallachy Martyn are delivered to his brother, Mr. Martyn. (1½ *pp*)

SAMUEL CORDEWELL TO [SECRETARY NICHOLAS], MAY 13, 1637 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas I*, vol. ccclvi, No. 31).

Let me entreat you that the East India Company be dealt with for their saltpetre, that so I may be enabled to bring in my proportion of gunpowder. (⅓ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AT THE STONE WHARF, DEPTFORD, MAY 16, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 322).

The Committees present note that there are here 346 pieces of ordnance, 125 of which are broken and defective. These latter Philip White, who before bought old ordnance from the Company, offers to buy or repair; but he not offering enough, it is proposed that a bill be put up on the Exchange to notify the sale both of the good and defective ordnance, which proposal is left for the consideration of the Court. Disposal of the free land and Bridgehouse land at Stone Wharf next considered, the house and some small tenements being let for 12*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* per annum. Messrs. Sherburne and Fotherby, Richard Cooper, and Mr. Castle of Reddriffe, propose

to buy or lease the same, but not being prepared to make an offer they are referred to the Court. (½ *p.*)

A Court of Committees at Blackwall, May 16, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 323).

Resolved to sell the two horses used in the yard and to let the land at the backside of the slaughter-house. Mr. Fotherby directed to have the wharf between the ditch and the long store-house, and the wharf towards the Thames, which are both much decayed, repaired, the houses retiled, and the crane repaired. The sale of pipe staves, hogshead staves, old cordage, old anchors, and 140 loads of paving stones left for the Court's consideration. (½ *p*)

A Court of Committees, May 17, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 324).

Faith Elgar, sister and administratrix to George Quipp, presents a letter on her behalf from Mr. Packer, with a petition to be paid the remainder of her brother's estate; she is told that there is nothing due from the said estate, and that Mr. Packer can see this for himself if he cares to examine the account. Mr. Middleton and Daniel Harvy appointed to view China silk bought by Mr. Rich from the Company, and settle the dispute concerning it. The Court wishing to put an end to the affairs of Christopher Read, having heard the objections against him and his answer thereto read, and noting the report of the Committees appointed to examine this business, finds that his chief offence is selling the place of Chief at Jambi to Christopher Fleming, concerning which the letters from the President and Council at Bantam, mentioning this and the fine imposed, are read; whereupon, after consideration, it is put to the question whether to confirm or abate the said fine, and resolved that as Mr. Read received from Mr. Fleming 1,000 rials of eight, paid out of the Company's cash, he should repay the same here at the rate of 8*s.* the rial; and whereas he was fined 2,000 rials at Bantam, this fine shall be reduced to 1,000 rials, to be paid here at the rate of 5*s.* the rial; and the 543 rials sent by Mr. Read to Masulipatam which were seized and paid into the Company's cash shall be accepted in part payment at the rate of 5*s.* the rial of eight, he to pay the remaining 457 rials at the same rate; and,

lastly, the Court remits the confiscation made by the President and Council of 642 rials sent by Mr. Read to Macassar to be invested in goods for Europe (confiscated because they were not registered in the purser's books). As regards the bale of silk mentioned in the *Reformation's* invoice, and claimed by Mr. Read, yet put to the account of John Russell, late chief at Macassar, decision is deferred until it is ascertained to whom it belongs. Messrs. John Rashleigh, John Richardson, Edward Griffith, and Richard Newman allowed as security for calicoes. (1¾ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 19, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 326).

Four of the Company's launching blocks lent to Mr. Gardiner to launch his new ship. Letter read from Mrs. Mary Haines, representing her long attendance and great expense, being so far from home, and that no reply has been given to her last demand for 2,000*l.* in settlement of her affairs; she with her brother-in-law is called into court and told that on examination of Mr. Haines's account the Auditors find about 2,100*l.* due upon it, without allowing for forfeiture of the bond for private trade, misapplication of the Company's money, or for 'swalloweing' Burt's estate. The mother of the latter, being present, produces an affidavit made by Walter Mountfort before Sir Robert Rich, one of the Masters in Chancery, on the 21st February, 1633 [4], in which he states that Mr. Burt, going from Spahan to deliver a letter from the King of England to the King of Persia, left a 'scrutore'[1] with Mr. Haines containing a great estate: that Mr. Burt had often been heard to say that if he died in Persia he would leave his parents 600*l.* and an unmarried sister 400*l*, and the residue of his estate to Mr. Spurstow, a London merchant; that on his return he often asked for this 'scrutore', but never had it, and after his death Mr. Haines acknowledged that Mr. Burt's estate was 3,000*l.* and better, and more than a year after he was made indebted to Mulliambeage 900 tomands, which is 3,000*l.* sterling. Thereupon Mr. Deputy declares that Mr. Haines only took out 100*l.*, and was obliged to borrow at Dover, besides 30*l.* of Captain Plumleigh in the West Country, which he charged the Company to pay by exchange. After hearing

[1] A writing-desk or cabinet (Old Fr *escriptoire*)

the affidavit read, Mrs. Burt leaves, the Court promising to assist her in the discovery of her son's estate. Mr. Deputy informs Mrs. Haines of debts due from her brother's estate to Messrs. Skibbow, Gibson, Wich, and Carpenter, and that the said estate is set over to the books of 1633, which have not yet come home; he advises her to consider and make a more moderate demand, which at a full court shall receive a reasonable answer. Mr. Acton's bill of 10*l.* 6*s.* 6*d.* for law causes to be paid. (2 *pp.*)

NOTES BY SECRETARY NICHOLAS OF BUSINESS TO BE TRANSACTED BY THE LORDS OF THE ADMIRALTY, MAY 22, 1637 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. ccclvii, No. 24).

Treat with the East India Company for buying their saltpetre....

SAMUEL CORDEWELL TO THE LORDS OF THE ADMIRALTY, MAY 22, 1637 (*Ibid.*, vol. ccclvii, No. 38).

That such saltpetre as the East India merchants have brought over may be had, for otherwise 'my mills must stand still'. That he may renew the powder taken out of the *Anne*. (½ *p.*)

MINUTE OF AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE LORDS OF THE ADMIRALTY AND ALDERMAN GARWAY, &C., ON BEHALF OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, MAY 22, 1637 (*Ibid.*, vol. ccclvii, No. 38).

That they shall have 3*l.* 10*s.* per cwt. for the foreign saltpetre they now have; and of a further agreement with Samuel Cordewell that he shall have 4*l.* 11*s.* 8*d.* per cwt. for so much of the said saltpetre as he should refine (½ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 24, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 328).

Mr. Acton's bill for 4*l.* 6*s.*, spent in the cause between Alice Gibson and the Company, to be paid. Mrs. Haines again appears. and desires consideration of her former demand; whereupon Mr. Governor replies that she has asked too much, but if 700*l.* or 800*l.* will satisfy her, he will do his best to get that sum allowed; if not, she must take what course she thinks best. To this she

answers that if the Court will pay her 1,200*l.*, with liberty to recover debts due to her late brother from Mr. Gibson and others in the Company's service in India, she will be content, but not with less; this sum is also thought too much, and she is again desired to reconsider and answer at the next court. Gabriel Lee's bill of 4*l* 1*s.* 6*d.* ordered to be paid; also Edmond Chambers' bill of 20*s.* for carrying Mr. Deputy and the Committees to Blackwall. The assurance policy made by the Company for 100,000*l.* not being underwritten because the time allowed is too short, an extension of six months is ordered, and Mr. Pryor desired to alter the said policy accordingly. On petition Henry Smith is given 25*l.* for helping recover goods lost out of the *Palsgrave*, and for his journey from Plymouth to London. Mr. Harvy offers to buy all the Company's wet and dried silk, but, not having sealed the bills for the last parcel he bought (pretending some of it to be unsaleable), he is required first to seal these, and then his offer shall be considered. Offer made by Mr. Milton, a cooper, to buy the Company's pipe and hogshead staves. The Company's petition to the King, desiring that the silver and gold now brought home in the *Roebuck* (30,000*l.* or 40,000*l.* according to report) may be seized in order that the Company may obtain satisfaction for the damage done them by the piracy of the said ship in the Red Sea, is read, approved, and ordered to be engrossed, and Aldermen Abdy and Gayre, Mr. Cockayne, and Captain Crispe are entreated to accompany the Governor and Deputy with it to Mr. Secretary Windebank, who has promised to present it to the King. Samuel Usher, master's mate in the *Jonas*, in the King's service, and afterwards made pilot by the Earl of Northumberland, Lord General of the King's fleet, to be paid 8*l* for his services as pilot. George Swanly buys iron ordnance from the Company. (2¼ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, MAY 26, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 330).

Mr. Trott's bill of 29*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.*, for drying wet silk, to be paid. The serviceable and defective ordnance at Deptford to be sold. Three offers having been made to buy or lease the freehold land and houses at the Stone Wharf and the Bridgehouse land, the Court direct that extracts be made from their books of the cost of buying,

leasing, and making the wharf, &c., in order that they may know what price to demand. The Committees appointed to confer with Mrs. Haines think that she would be willing to refer her business to the decision of three or four Committees to be nominated by herself, but to this the Court will not consent. Mr. Hoare's bond, entered into on going to Persia, delivered up to be cancelled at his wife's request. The request of Martin Hurst, brother and executor to Charles Hurst, to be paid what is due to his said brother's estate, granted, he promising to deal fairly with his sisters, to whom legacies are left. Charles Hurst's bond to be delivered up to be cancelled. The Court remits twenty marks of the sum ordered by the Court of Requests to be paid the Company by Mr. Harris, who having already paid 50*l*, and 10*l*. remaining unpaid, pleads for further favour. The petition to the Lords of the Privy Council of Faith, wife of Thomas Elgar, and administratrix of her late brother, George Quipp, is read. She declares that there is 7,000*l*. due upon her brother's estate, of which estate the Company refuses to give her an account; whereupon she has been given a reference to Sir Morris Abbott, praying him to consider this business and order what is right to be done; this reference is also read, and the Court, conceiving it useless to try to satisfy the petitioner, resolves to return an answer to the Lords, which Mr. Sherburne is directed to draw up. Boatswain Ingram's bill of charges to be paid. Mr. Symonds, having taken out an extent on the estate of Richard Fenn, who died in the Indies, for satisfaction of a debt, now desires to be paid the same, but is referred until Alderman Fenn, who is away, returns. Mr. Smithwick requests information concerning the Company's estate at home, and is told that the referees must write the requests if they desire an answer. Philip White's offer of 4*s*. per hundred for defective ordnance refused, it being thought worth more. (2 *pp*.)

PAPERS RELATING TO THE EAST INDIA TRADE [MAY, 1637] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, Nos. 39, 39 I, 40, 40 I, 41, 41 I).

A. 'Informations and Observations that the East India Company are resolved to divide and leave the Trade'. 1. It is certainly at present carried on at a loss. The last Joint Stock in fifteen years

made but one capital of clear gain; therefore interest was lost the whole time.[1] Some of the merchants, who took out their adventures in commodities, made a better account, and these were the chief upholders; the rest suffered more. Since the conclusion of the stock, the Company has had many losses in particular voyages; 'so that the busines is universally decryed.' 2. This year but one ship and a pinnace have been sent out, though in the flourishing times from four to seven were annually dispatched. So small a supply cannot be profitable, but will merely keep the trade alive while steps are taken to dissolve the factories and draw home the stock. This will be done gradually and secretly, the Company being fearful of offending His Majesty by an open declaration. 3. It is privately whispered among the chief of the Company that no more shipping will be sent out. 4. The goods returned from the Indies are to be used to pay off the Company's debts before any division is made. This is a proof of their intentions, for the trade cannot be carried on except with (*a*) money borrowed on interest, or (*b*) a new subscription, and the latter is out of the question. 5. 'There are, and have ever beene, a malignant, popular, and malitious party among that Company, who only reigne at their generall or quarter courts; and these have ever beene clamorous against the goverment and committees; and these either being the poorer sort and not able to beare the loss, or the envious and greater part, have in their generall courts the power and concluding voyce; and seeing they could never obteyne their ends, by complaynt to become directors and managers, because the State countenanced the best men, it is they that now seeke their revenge, to breake the Company and so to have their wills by a generall ruyne.' When the question comes to the General Court, this party will certainly vote for a dissolution. In that case it will be very difficult to start the trade afresh, and so the East India commerce will fall into the hands of the Hollanders (who have been content to trade at a loss, or very little profit, in the hope of wearing out the English), 'and then they will give the law and sett the price upon all other trades of Europe.' (*Two copies, one endorsed as given to His Majesty in May*, 1637. $1\frac{1}{2}$ *pp*.)

[1] Jeremy Sambrooke (*Home Miscell.*, vol. xl) says that the Second Joint Stock produced a profit of $12\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.

B. 'The particular loss of His Majestie in his Customes, and of the Kingdome in generall by consumption of stocke, if the East Indya Company shall dissolve and desert the Trade.' 1. It is always dangerous to alter the course of trade. 2. This trade has continued for thirty-five years, and has profoundly modified the commerce of Europe; for whereas formerly England received East Indian commodities from the Mediterranean, the reverse is now the case. The consumption of spices and silks in England has doubled, and prices have been reduced by one-half. 3. Taking the annual expenditure on such goods in England as 200,000*l.*, the cost price in the East may be reckoned at a third, and the rest is spent in shipping, meat, and wages, 'which passeth among ourselves,' and is no loss to the kingdom; but if the same quantity be bought from abroad, the whole sum of 200,000*l.* will be paid to the foreigner. Moreover, if the Dutch get a monopoly they will certainly raise the price. Before the trade was started, pepper cost in England about 3*s.* or 4*s.*, while now it is sold at 18*d.* and 20*d.*; but if strangers engross it, the old price (or higher still) will be demanded. 4. The India trade not only supplies English requirements but furnishes a large surplus for exportation; the latter returns with an augmentation of profit, and adds to the stock of the kingdom, besides affording employment to shipping, &c. 5. By exporting East India commodities the Levant Company has prospered so much that it has almost driven the Hollanders out of the Mediterranean. If the East India trade be lost, the ruin of that of the Levant must certainly follow. 6. The desertion of the trade will enrich the Hollanders and make them 'very proud neighbours'. 7. If the trade be lost, His Majesty's customs will necessarily be diminished. The duties on India goods, in and out, may be valued at 10,000*l.* yearly, and those on goods imported in exchange for the surplus at a similar amount; therefore His Majesty stands to lose over 20,000*l.* Merchants in general will of course be impoverished, the shipping industry will decay, and the employment of mariners be discouraged. Besides these, many losses will be occasioned by the general disturbance of trade. (*Two copies, one endorsed as given to His Majesty in May*, 1637. 4 *pp.*)

C. 'Objections and Propositions resolved and answered that the Trade into the East Indyes may be otherwise maynteyned then by

a Company and Joynt Stocke.' 1. Reasons against throwing the trade open. No individual can afford the expense of sending out a ship and awaiting its return; even if several combine, the greatest part of their stock will be in continual hazard, and a shipwreck will undo them. The freight demanded for such a venture will devour the greater part of the profit, and leave no margin for insurance. Single vessels will be liable to capture by the Portuguese. As it is necessary in any one voyage to visit several Indian ports, each group of adventurers must maintain factors at these ports, which will be a heavy expense; further, the competition between the factors will raise the price of Indian commodities to a pitch which will make trading unprofitable; and there will be no united action for the repression of disorders or for dealing with the native authorities. Moreover, the interval between the dissolution of the present Company and the setting out of private adventurers will be taken advantage of by the Dutch to engross the trade. 2. It has been suggested that it would be profitable to desert the trade and rely upon the capture of native vessels; but besides the infamy of such piracy, it would only lead to the natives restricting themselves to land commerce, or to their putting their trade into the hands of the Dutch. It must also be remembered that if the trade between India and the Red Sea be interrupted, the Grand Signor's revenues will suffer, and he will probably revenge himself on English merchants in his dominions; 'thus what is hoped to be gotten in the shire will be double lost in the hundred.' In the seas further East there is little scope for privateering, as goods are mostly transported in Dutch or Spanish bottoms. (*Two copies. 4 pp.*)

MEMORANDUM ON THE EAST INDIA TRADE [MAY, 1637?] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 42).

The writer, after conferring with some of the chief members of the Company, is convinced that, unless steps are taken by His Majesty to remedy their grievances, a dissolution is inevitable. The main reasons are, that (1) some of the principals are persuaded that 'His Majestie hath an ill opinion of their persons and endeavours', and are consequently anxious to withdraw; (2) the majority of the governing body are much grieved at the aspersions

cast upon their management, and by the readiness with which the State has listened to these calumnies, as shown by two recent references to Secretary Windebank, Sir John Wolstenholme, and others to inquire into the subject; (3) they are greatly discouraged by the recent infractions of their privileges of sole trade beyond the Cape, namely, the dispatch of 'the *Samaritan* and *Roebuck*, sett out in the name of Mr. Porter, the fleetc of Sir William Corteen, and the report of a great liberty granted to Capteyne Bond'; (4) they contend that there is little likelihood of profit 'without agreement and regulation of trade with the Duch . . in which poynt they thinke they have not had sufficient countenance and protection from the State' As remedies, the writer suggests that His Majesty should take occasion to assure the Governor and others of his favour and protection; that he should abandon petty inquiries in favour of a public and final investigation of all charges, with condign punishment for factious slanderers; that the Company should be allowed the benefit of the law against the interlopers, and that the King should pledge himself not to permit further infringement of its privileges; and that some steps should be taken to accommodate matters with the Dutch. Further, it would be well if His Majesty would use his influence with the Farmers of the Customs to bring in 40,000*l.* more stock, and with other rich men or corporations to take a share in the trade. (*Endorsed* 'For His Majesty, 1637'. 3 *pp.*)

REASONS TO MOVE THE KING TO CONFIRM UNDER THE GREAT SEAL CAPTAIN WEDDELL'S COMMISSION [MAY, 1637] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 43).

The decay of the trade of the East India Company induced His Majesty to listen to a proposition made unto him concerning an augmentation of trade to the East Indies and South Sea in such places where the Company had not settled factories; and understanding that the Company had refused an overture made by the Viceroy of Goa, both to its President at Surat and to Captain Weddell, to trade at Goa, Malabar, China, &c, he commanded Sir William Courten to open up trade in those parts. For 'the more secreet carriage', the adventurers were given a commission under the royal hand and signet, with a promise of a confirmation under the great seal; and His Majesty for further encouragement in-

vested 10,000*l.* in the said voyage. Relying upon this, Sir William Courten and his adventurers have spent above 120,000*l.* in furnishing and freighting six ships and pinnaces set forth last April twelvemonth, and are preparing to freight and furnish other vessels to second the first fleet. The East India Company, however, seeks to hinder the King from making good his promise by staying the commission from passing under the great seal, without which no man will adventure further, its aim being to hinder the importation of commodities from those parts for fear of making them cheap and plentiful in England The adventurers in this undertaking do not wish to interfere with the said Company's trade and will not go where it has settled factories. The enterprise will in all likelihood increase the royal customs, besides the benefit of His Majesty's adventure. And if the East India Company should fail, this will be an overture of a fair and profitable trade wherein many ships may be employed, His Majesty's customs continued, and the native commodities of the kingdom sold to advantage. (2 *pp.*)

THE GRANT TO COURTEEN'S ASSOCIATION, JUNE 1, 1637[1] (*Public Record Office. Patent Rolls, Charles I, Part* 16, *M* 1).

Recites in detail the contents of the (1) 'letters under our royall signature and signet, bearing date the twelveth day of December, 1635', granted to Weddell and Mountney for a voyage to Goa and other parts, in accordance with the King's instructions of the same date; (2) similar letters of the same date, empowering Sir William Courten and the other adventurers in the said voyage to take up and transport the sum of 40,000*l.* in foreign gold and silver, free of customs; (3) similar letters of the same date, authorizing Weddell and Mountney to punish mariners and others employed in the voyage; (4) similar letters dated December 19, 1635, giving Weddell instructions how to act should the Portuguese refuse to fulfil their promises. His Majesty now, desiring to give all further encouragement to the adventurers, ratifies and confirms to Endymion Porter, William Courten (as heir and executor of his father), Thomas Kynaston, Samuel Bonnell, Captain Weddell, and Nathaniel Mountney, and their partners and associates in the said voyage, and

[1] Printed in Rymer's *Foedera*, vol xx, p. 146 See also a MS copy in *Home Miscell.*, vol xxxix (I O).

their agents and assigns, the grants, powers, authorities, &c., contained in the said letters, commissions, and instructions, with the limitations hereinafter expressed. The said persons are to trade only into such of those parts and places beforenamed where the East India Company had not settled factories and trade before December 12, 1635; and the present grant is not to be taken as restricting the East India Company from resorting and trading to the parts before mentioned. The privileges granted to the new association are to be enjoyed without contradiction or impeachment of the crown or of the East India Company, or any others whatsoever. The grant of a moiety of the benefits arising from the discovery of a passage into the Atlantic is explained to refer to the adventurers, not to the actual discoverers. The instructions given to Weddell and Mountney by the adventurers are approved and ratified. Future instructions are to be given in writing, jointly by Porter, Courten, Kynaston, Bonnell, their several executors, administrators, or assigns, or any three of them (whereof Porter and Courten, their several executors, administrators, or assigns are to be two). All powers, &c., granted to Sir William Courten are confirmed to his son William. The adventurers are empowered to send out ships and goods to the same parts for five years from the Feast of the Annunciation last past in such manner as aforesaid, and freely to traffic without impeachment or denial of the East India Company or others. They are licensed to export commodities brought home without further payment of duties, provided the exportation be made within twelve months from the discharge of such goods, and they may in such case claim back the duties already paid. To remove all doubts, a formal pardon is given for the buying and transporting of the foreign gold and silver, ordnance, and ammunition sent out in Weddell's fleet; and the adventurers are empowered, for the space of five years already mentioned, to take up foreign gold and silver to the value of 40,000*l.* yearly, and to export the same upon payment of custom at the rate of 30*s.* per 100*l.* The present adventurers are authorized to admit fresh partners at their pleasure. Licence is given for the sale in the Indies of any ship that may become unserviceable; also to sell in His Majesty's dominions any goods imported from the East, without let or hindrance of the East India Company or others.

An Abstract of the foregoing (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, Nos. 44, 44 I).

A brief memorandum of the principal points. (*Two copies, one endorsed* 'Mr. Porter, East Indies. The new and old grants.' 1 *p*)

Commissioners for Saltpetre and Gunpowder to the East India Company, June 3, 1637 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. ccclxi, No. 7).

We agreed on 22nd May last to give for all saltpetre now rough in the Company's hands 3*l.* 10*s.* the hundred, to be paid the 1st August next. We have appointed Samuel Cordewell, His Majesty's gunpowder-maker, to refine the said saltpetre, and request you to deliver the same to Cordewell. (½ *p.*)

A Court of Committees, June 7, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 332).

Captain Bushell's offer to pay his proportion of the 166*l.* 14*s.* owing to the Company for goods bought by himself and others is refused, as he cannot be cleared without endangering payment of the whole debt; therefore the suit begun against him is to be continued unless he pays all. Katherine Baily, sister and administratrix of Thomas Woodson, late Agent at Bantam, petitions for what is due to her brother's account; and Mr. Sambrooke reporting that the amount is 96*l.*, the same is ordered to be paid her, she giving a general release, notwithstanding Mr. Woodson's debt to Mr. Richard Andrews. Sir Nicholas Slanning, accompanied by Captain Kettleby, appears and demands satisfaction for his trouble in recovering the *Palsgrave's* goods, pretending that an agreement was made between him and Mr. Young for one-third of the goods, or their value; Mr. Young says that no agreement was made but only considered, and, his letters to the Company being produced, it appears that an agreement had been proposed but not arranged; whereupon it is suggested that Sir Nicholas should advise with his father, Sir James Bagg, and decide what will satisfy them, and inform the Court, who will then consider and give answer. Letter from the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty presented by Mr. Cordwell, directing the Company to deliver him their saltpetre, for which

3*l.* 10*s.* per hundred shall be paid according to agreement. Letter having been read from Mrs. Haines desiring that her affairs may be settled, she is called in, and, after some dispute, is offered 1,000*l.* in conclusion of all differences and given time to consider her answer. Mr. George Harwood, executor to Sir Edward Harwood, transfers 462*l.* 10*s.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock, with all profits, to Mr. William Spurstow, merchant. The account of William Holbrooke, late master's mate in the *Discovery*, amounting to 61*l.* 10*s.*, ordered to be cleared; also Mrs. Munck's account, which is 800*l.*, she having left it upon bill at interest for several months in the Company's hands. She complaining that John Bradshaw, late purser in the *Discovery*, has permitted her late husband's servants to take up the greater part of their wages, contrary to the Company's order, Bradshaw's wages are ordered to be stopped until he explains this conduct. Philip White, blacksmith, buys 125 pieces of the Company's defective ordnance at 4*s.* 6*d.* the hundred, giving as his securities John Peacock, draper, and Robert Clement, shipwright. The said Robert Clement demands payment for the ship he sold the Company, and agrees to 3*l.* being deducted from the said payment for damage done by the *Peter*, of London, to the *Advice*, now gone to the Indies. (2 *pp.*)

SIR MORRIS ABBOT TO [THE PRIVY COUNCIL] JUNE 7, 1637 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 45).

The petition of Thomas and Faith Elgar concerning the estate of George Quipp has been examined and found 'to bee stuffed with many frivilous and groundless suggestions'. The amount really due to the estate is 300*l.*, of which Mrs. Elgar has had 200*l.*, and may have the rest when she pleases. (1 *p*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 9, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 334).

The dispute between the Company and Mr. Biggs, concerning part of Blackwall yard which Mr. Biggs pretends is kept from him, is referred to arbitration; William Cockayne and Edward Abbott to act for Biggs, and William Spurstow and George Francklyn for the Company, both parties binding themselves, by giving each other 12*d.* as an assumption of 300*l.*, to abide the award of the arbi-

trators. Mr. Pheasant, of the City Council, appears on behalf of Thomas Warner and Miles Codd, who married sisters of Mr. Burt, late Agent in Persia, and desires that payment of any money to Mrs. Haines may be delayed, as a great part of the said Burt's estate went into the hands of Edward Haines, who succeeded Burt as Agent, and therefore they desire satisfaction for the same, the Court denies knowledge of this pretended estate of Mr. Burt's, who still owes them 600*l.*, but will consider the request. After some dispute it is resolved to defer subscribing the policy for assurance of 100,000*l.* upon the Company's ships abroad until next Wednesday. Mr. Potter allowed to see Mr. Skibbowe's account, but not to have a copy of it The wife of Samuel Usher renews her suit to be paid twenty marks for her husband's pilotage of the *Jonas* last year, and is told that, as she refused the 8*l.* ordered to be paid her, the Court will await her husband's return and pay him what is right. Mr. Caldwell Farrington, son of Mr Thomas Farrington, formerly Treasurer of this Company, is admitted and sworn a free brother by patrimony, paying the usual fees and giving 20*s.* to the poor-box. In order to lessen the charge at Blackwall, the Court decides to dismiss Messrs. Swanly, Steevens, Lampry, and Boatswain Ingram after Midsummer Day, also anyone else there receiving an annual salary, and to keep only Mr. Fotherby and the porter. John Spiller directed to warn Messrs. Penoire and Harvy that, unless they forthwith seal bills according to agreement for the silk they bought lately of the Company, an action will be brought against them. (1¾ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 14, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 336).

Mr. Woodall desires to be repaid 11*l.* spent in twice releasing from arrest the chirurgeon now gone in the *Providence*; answered that this sum shall be put to the chirurgeon's account, the Company not being willing to pay it, for fear he may die before earning so much. Thomas Purden, carpenter in the *Crispian*, now removed into the *Roebuck*, to be paid for his services in the former ship. Resolved that Mr. Hawes take back the defective butter he supplied the Company, abating 13*s.* 4*d.* for each firkin, and that the remainder of his bill be paid. John Milton buys 5,000 pipestaves for ready

money. Mr. Harvy promising to seal bills for silk bought, the action against him is stayed. Mr. Daniel Harvy not having weighed the silk he bought from the Company, Captain Crispe is requested to see that he does so, instead of Mr. Trott, to whom Mr. Harvy objects. Letter read from Mrs. Haines, sister and executrix to Edward Haines, late Agent in Persia, expressing a desire to come to some fair end with the Company; she is called in and offered 1,000*l.* over and above the 300*l.* already paid her; she at first insists on 1,100*l.*, but finally accepts the 1,000*l.* in full of all her demands, except for a sword or jewel said to have been given her brother by the King of Persia and not yet brought to account; this or its value is promised her, and general releases ordered to be signed on both sides, and her brother's bond to be delivered up to be cancelled. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 16, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 337).

Ordered, upon Alderman Fenn's motion, that the 100*l* for which Mr. Symonds has an extent be kept in the Company's hands until Mr. Alderman and Mr. Symonds be heard in court touching the debt for this sum, said to be due from the late Richard Fenn to Mr. Symonds. William Isack, 'a man aged, blind, lame, and oppressed with poverty,' given 40*s.* from the pooi-box. Moved that, in order to save the charge of three night watchmen at Blackwall yard, all materials likely to be stolen be taken to the lower end of the yard, so that one watchman may suffice. Sale of pipestaves referred to the Committees formerly appointed; hogshead staves to be sold rather than pipestaves. Petition of Susan Ayleworth, widow and administratrix of George Sill, which she showed the Lord Keeper, read, with his Lordship's reference, concerning 250*l.* wrongly charged to the late Henry [*sic*] Sill's account; this she prays may be taken off and allowance made her for it; she also demands payment of 585 rials of eight belonging to the said Henry Sill's estate, brought to the Company's cash at Bantam by Christopher Read; the latter demand the Court allows, and consents to pay the 585 rials, but as to the 250*l.* Mr. Governor remembers that this demand was examined before the general release was given, so no further consideration can be had of it. Security for

calicoes allowed Messrs. Humphrey Only, Thomas Briggs, and Edward Guy. A bill to be put up on the Exchange to announce the sale of the Company's silk and old cordage at the Court of Committees next Friday. Mary Hall allowed 10*l.* on account of her husband's wages, he being a factor in Persia. (1 *p*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 21, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol xvi, p. 339).

Mrs. Haines given 10*l.* over and above the 1,000*l.* agreed upon, in consideration of her long attendance and great expenses. Captain Styles proposes that the *Discovery* and *Reformation*, now in dock at Blackwall, be surveyed, and repaired if found fit for further service; if not, that they be sold and not allowed to rot, as this survey will not cost above 20*l.*; consideration of this proposal deferred until after the day of election, now near at hand. Mr. Fotherby desired to make an inventory of all the Company's serviceable ordnance and present it at the next court. The 5th of July appointed as the day of election. (¾ *p*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 23, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 340).

Sir Abraham Dawes, accompanied by Mr. Job Harby and Mr. Smithwick, presents a written declaration or remonstrance which has been shown the King and referred by His Majesty for examination to Sir Abraham Dawes, Edward Herbert, Esq., His Majesty's Attorney-General, Thomas Bownest, Job Harby, Philip Burlimachy, Henry Leigh, Roger Dunstar, Edward Misselden, and Thomas Smithwick, or any four of them, who are to question any of the Company or any other persons in order to learn the causes of the Company's discouragement, how a sufficient stock may be had, and how the same may be well managed for the general good of the Company. After the reading of the said declaration and reference, Sir Abraham Dawes desires the Court to consider and answer it; and promises that the referees will present the Court's answer with their own report to the King, declaring that he has nothing to do with this business except what is imposed upon him by the said reference. Mr. Trott buys half of the Company's wet silk at 15*s.* the great pound at three, six months; and Mr. Pennoire buys the

other half at the same price and time. Mr. Abraham Chamberleyne buys old cordage, cloves, pepper, and defective silk. The Court lends 5*l.* to Mr. Knollis, a messenger of the King's chamber, employed by warrant from the Lords of the Council to fetch up one Odihorne upon complaint of Mr. Cramporne and others. All money due upon the account of Adrian Mountgomery, late purser in the *Discovery*, to be paid to his widow and executrix, she paying a fine of one hundred nobles for his private trade and giving the Company a general release. A Quarterly Court appointed to be held next Wednesday, as, the day of election being near, the generality may have some propositions to make. The bond of the late Edward Haines, with Mrs. Haines's bill for 100*l.* borrowed from the Company, to be delivered up to be cancelled. Thirty or forty bales of silk to be delivered to Alderman Garway. John Spiller to request Mr. Pennoir to seal bills for the defective silk he lately bought; if he refuses to do this, he is to be arrested and an action brought against him. At the request of Christopher Read, 150*l.* of the fine lately imposed upon him is remitted. The account of Thomas Reynolds, late purser in the *Discovery*, to be cleared, but eleven months' wages, from the lading of the said ship until her casting away, to be deducted, leaving 174*l.* 17*s.* 8*d.* (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 28, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p 342)

On consideration of the King's promise to hear the cause between the Company and Messrs. Kenniston and Bonneale concerning the piracies committed by the *Roebuck*, now returned from the East Indies, it is resolved to present a petition to His Majesty for leave to examine witnesses, notwithstanding the restraint signified to Sir Henry Martyn. Sir Nicholas Slanning appears, accompanied by two gentlemen who he desires may be heard concerning the contract made with Mr. Young for salvage of the *Palsgrave's* goods; but the Court remembers the conclusion arrived at before, namely, that a contract was proposed but not concluded. Sir Nicholas thereupon requests this business may be considered and an answer sent to Sir James Bagg; this is promised, and Mr. Sambrooke is ordered to make a computation of the goods saved, their sale, and charges of salvage. Some thinking that Mr. Pennoir should have

allowance for the silk he bought, it being much more damaged than was expected, while others are of the contrary opinion, he is called in and allowed to choose two Committees, and the Company two more to settle the dispute, whereupon he nominates Messrs. Cockayne and Craddock, while Aldermen Abdy and Gayre are chosen to act for the Company, each party giving the other 12*d.* to bind themselves in 300*l.* to abide by the decision arrived at. Captain Crispe buys eighty bags of the *Palsgrave's* pepper at 10½*d.* per lb. The answer to the referees concerning the Company's discouragement, stock, and good government, is read, approved, and ordered to be engrossed and subscribed by Mr. Governor and all the Committees Captain Crispe having found by experiment that the Company's beams are untrue, several Committees are entreated to examine them and rectify what is amiss. (1½ *pp.*)

A QUARTERLY GENERAL COURT, JUNE 28, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 344).

Mr. Governor declares this to be the day appointed for a Quarterly Court, and that the generality are assembled because the day of election is near, to enable them to make what propositions they wish for the good of the Company. No one responding, Mr. Governor informs them that Mr. Cramporne, of Plymouth, has written to notify the arrival of a Danish ship at that port from the Indies, which has been out nine or ten years. Mr. Governor is then reminded to solicit the King and Lords for satisfaction for the loss and damage occasioned by the piracies committed by the *Roebuck* in the Red Sea; to which he replies that the Committees have themselves been to the King and Lords about it, and also sent several petitions to His Majesty for satisfaction herein and for permission to proceed against Kenniston and Bonneale in the Admiralty, to which the King answered that he will hear this cause himself, but that the Company must have patience and await his leisure. (¾ *p.*)

PETITION OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY TO THE KING [JUNE OR JULY, 1637] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 47).

Praying to be allowed to examine such witnesses as they shall

think fit and be advised by their counsel in the cause depending in the High Court of Admiralty between themselves, as plaintiffs, and Thomas Kynaston and Samuel Bonneale, as defendants, concerning the late piracies committed in the Red Sea by two ships set forth by the said defendants. ($\frac{3}{4}$ *p.*)

ANSWER OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY TO A DECLARATION EXHIBITED TO HIS MAJESTY AND REFERRED BY HIM TO SIR ABRAHAM DAWES AND OTHERS, JUNE 28, 1637 (*Public Record Office : East Indies*, vol. iv B, Nos. 46, 46 I).

As to the causes of the Company's discouragement, they are (1) the losses caused by the Dutch (including their late abuses in cutting down the nutmeg trees on Pulo Run), for which no satisfaction has been obtained; (2) the refusal of the King of Persia to perform his contract; (3) the recent raising of the customs rates; (4) the India trade has been much injured by the recent famine in Gujarat, (5) the unfair competition of the Dutch, both in Asia and in Europe; (6) of late the Company has not been allowed to sell its saltpetre freely, but has been forced to part with it to the State at a low price; (7) the new book of rates limits the period for which drawback on re-exported goods can be claimed to one year; (8) several ships have been lost at sea of late; (9) the Company's privileges have been infringed and its trade injured by the piracies of the *Roebuck*, while Curteen's fleet is likely to do further damage to its interests; (10) certain factious persons persist in calumniating the Governor, Deputy, and Committees. As regards the raising of a fresh stock, it is not easily to be performed. The present stock was only 425,000*l.*, but already the adventurers have spent about 800,000*l.*, and money is still needed; this cannot be got unless present discouragements be remedied and His Majesty consents to favour and protect the Company. On the third point of reference—the management of the stock—the Company conceives that the present system is the best; but it is ready to submit to any regulations the State may see fit to impose. (*Two copies, varying.* 6 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JUNE 30, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 345).

Sir William Savill, son-in-law to the Lord Keeper, appears on behalf of the widow of George Sill with reference to a petition shown by her to the Lord Keeper and by him referred to the Company for them to satisfy the petitioner with her due, which Sir William avers to be 250*l.* and 585 rials of eight. The Court replies that the 250*l.* has been proved to belong to them and a release has been given for it; but the 585 rails having since been brought to their account as a debt from Raga Chitty to the late Henry Sill, this they will pay, it being their practice to pay, even after release has been given, what shall appear due, if not already accounted for. The Committees nominated to settle the dispute between the Company and Mr. Pennoir report that he demands 300*l.* and that he would rather have this business settled by law; the matter is again referred to their decision. Mr. Robert Bell petitions to be freed from his adventure of 1,275*l.* in the Third Joint Stock, on account of the many losses lately befallen him and for other reasons; the Court, on hearing that he has paid none of the said subscriptions, and owes the Company 308*l.*, but that sufficient is due unto him for divisions on Voyages to satisfy this debt with a margin of 600*l.* (of which he desires payment, to enable him to satisfy his creditors), resolves that he must write down his demands to be answered separately; meanwhile Mr. Sambrooke is ordered to make up his account. Mr. Markham presents an estimate, amounting to 5,000*l.*, of the value of the *Palsgrave's* goods; the Court directs that all charges for salvage shall be deducted, and desires three or four Committees to confer with Sir James Bagg and his son. Sir Richard Buller to be given 20*l.* for his trouble as a commissioner for salvage of the *Palsgrave's* goods. Mr. Symonds, claiming an extent on the estate of the late Richard Fenn, is told that until he produce it, or an order from the Exchequer, he cannot be paid. Edward Guy, formerly apprentice to Mr. Thomas Ferris, admitted to the freedom of the Company, paying 10*s.* to the poor-box. Note of Mr. Swanly's wages presented, but no order given concerning it. Mr. Bolton's request for payment of 13*l.* 3*s.* 4*d.* for indigo referred for consideration. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 5, 1637 (*Court Book*, vol. xvi, p. 347).

Consideration had of Mr. Swanly's request to be paid his wages for the last two years without abatement, he alleging that when they were reduced he was willing to have given up, but was sent for by the Court and has been employed by them ever since; after some dispute he is allowed 210*l.* for the last two years, which he thankfully accepts. Mr. Symonds produces an extent from the Exchequer for 113*l.* on the estate of the late Richard Fenn; his claim is referred until Alderman Fenn, who claims the estate for the sister of the deceased, shall be present. Mr. Symonds then desires to be allowed 7*l.* for his expenses, this estate having been lying dead in the Company's hands for three years. Calicoes to be delivered to Francis Brewster, chirurgeon, on payment of freight. Mr. Bell presents a written request that his subscription of 1,200*l.* [*sic*] in this Third Stock be made void, and he be paid the divisions due unto him in the Voyages; answered that this Court has no power 'to sinck the adventure', which must be referred to the General Court; that he must pay his bill of 308*l*, and pay also for the freight of the white wine; but if he submit himself to the Court, his cause shall be further considered Mr. Acton's bill of 8*l.* 2*s.* 8*d.* for law causes to be paid. Mr. Christopher Read allowed twenty marks for goods supplied to the *Reformation*. Thomas Reignold, late purser of the *Palsgrave*, whose wages have been stopped eleven months, is given 40*l.* for his good service and his recent three months' attendance at Plymouth. The account of Richard Lucas, late master of the *Discovery*, to be cleared and all moneys due to him paid. Mr. John Trott, Mr. Pennoir, Messrs. William Pennoir, Matthew Craddock, Edmond Harvy, Thomas Russell, Edmond Sleigh, Abraham Chamberleyne, and Thomas Rich allowed as security for silk bought of the Company. (2 *pp.*)

[ROBERT] ATHERALL TO [ALGERNON, EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND?], JULY, 1637 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. ccclxiv, No. 107).

Complains of the loss His Majesty suffers by the remissness of those who provide cordage for the navy, especially in buying

wrought stuff falsely made, in letting his covered rope-house at Woolwich to the East India Company, and buying ropes ready made in open ground where it is subject to wind, sun, and rain, and in paying an unreasonable price to the rope merchants from whom he buys. So also His Majesty is abused in match, paying 42*l.* a ton for what the writer would supply at 32*l* if allowed to make it in His Majesty's rope-yard. (*Endorsed by Nicholas as coming from Mr. Atherall.* 1½ *pp.*)

PETITION OF PHILIP WHITE, BLACKSMITH, TO THE LORDS OF THE ADMIRALTY, AUGUST 6, 1637 (*Ibid.*, vol. ccclxv, No. 27).

Petitioner has these twenty years past bought of the East India Company and others broken iron ordnance, and at his great charges makes them useful again, and some of them do better service than when they were first cast. Mr. Browne, His Majesty's gunfounder, threatens to arrest the said ordnance, although the greatest part of them, which were sold by Browne to the East India Company, were so defective that they lost about 1,500*l.* Prays the Lords to consider the reasons annexed, and to grant petitioner their warrant that Brown shall not molest petitioner. (¾ *p.*)

THE COUNCIL TO THE LORD MAYOR AND SHERIFFS OF LONDON, SEPTEMBER 24, 1637 (*Ibid.*, vol. ccclxviii, No. 27).

We send you a petition of William Courteen, showing that he was assessed in April last by the Court of Aldermen to pay 50*l.* towards the ship money, whereas most of the aldermen were assessed only at 10*l.*, 'which assessment he hath paid for accordance of His Majesty's service, notwithstanding his lands are assessed rateably as other mens,' and great part of his estate is in adventure at sea. We require you to give us account why you assessed him at so high a rate. (*Entitled 'At Hampton Court, 17th September, 1637,' when probably the order was made for the letter to be written. Draft.* 1 *p.*)

ACCOUNT, DATED SEPTEMBER 24, 1637, OF MONEY RECEIVED FOR POWDER SOLD OUT OF HIS MAJESTY'S MAGAZINE SINCE THE 29TH SEPTEMBER, 1636 (*Ibid.*, vol. ccclxviii, No. 38).

... Of the East India Company, 2.527*l.* 10*s* ... total, 20,273*l*

NOTES BY SECRETARY NICHOLAS OF BUSINESS TO BE TRANSACTED BY THE LORDS OF THE ADMIRALTY, SEPTEMBER 26, 1637 (*Ibid.*, vol. ccclxviii, No. 51).

. . The East India Company and other merchants have powder to repair, and have spoken to His Majesty's powder-maker to do it, but he forbears without your order. . . .

ORDER OF THE LORDS OF THE ADMIRALTY, OCTOBER 26, 1637 (*Ibid.*, vol. ccclxx, No 47)

That there being no gunpowder mills but His Majesty's allowed to make or renew gunpowder, His Majesty's gunpowder-makers, Mr. Cordewell and Mr. Collins, shall renew all such gunpowder as the East India Company and other merchants (having formerly bought the same out of His Majesty's store), shall desire to have made serviceable; the said merchants sending to Mr. Nicholas a note of the quantity of such decayed gunpowder, and the gunpowder-makers a similar note of what quantity they deliver back. (1 *p*)

SIR JOHN PENNINGTON, ABOARD THE *SWIFTSURE* IN THE DOWNS, TO THE LORDS OF THE ADMIRALTY, DECEMBER 23, 1637 (*Ibid.*, vol. ccclxxiv, No. 42).

The East India ship, the *Jewel*, which has been so long missing, arrived here yesterday in safety, and set sail this morning for the Thames; she has [been] miraculously preserved, for she rode seven or eight days upon the coast of France in very f[oul] weather, where she lost all her cables and anchors, and after lay driving to and again in the sea, to [this] present that she got near Dover, from whence [she was] relieved. . . .

PROTEST OF EDWARD KNIPE AND ANDREW CARNWATH AGAINST THE DUTCH AGENT AT ACHIN, [1637?] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, Nos. 48, 48 I).

Edward Knipe and Andrew Carnwath, in the service of Sir William Courteen, and now residing at Achin, on behalf of the King of Great Britain and his subjects, protest against John Vandermole, in the service of the Netherlands [East India]

Company, for dishonouring the said King, and striving to bring them into discredit with the King of Achin, and hindering them by scandalous reports and contemptuous actions. (*Original and copy.* 2½ *pp.*)

PETITION FROM THE EAST INDIA COMPANY TO THE KING, JANUARY, 1638 (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, No. 51 I).

Having received His Majesty's gracious favour and inclination in answer to their petition through Mr. Recorder[1], they are encouraged to submit their further requests. As regards their demands in respect of the depredations committed in the Red Sea, they were promised justice and ordered to prepare a statement of losses. This they now submit, and beg to be directed in what way they may seek reparation. To their second petition, which was for the abandonment of the increase in the customs on Indian commodities, and for the allowance of a longer period than one year for their re-exportation, His Majesty answered that, as regards the one, information would be obtained from the Farmers of the Customs respecting the resulting loss to the revenue, and that, as regards the other, no extension could be given. They now represent that unless some favour be shown herein, they cannot continue the trade, and they beg that the Farmers may be consulted on this subject also. On the third point, namely, the Company's claim against the Dutch, it was alleged that previously, when an agreement was nearly reached, they refused to agree. This they deny, and state that the agreement was broken by Thomas Smethwicke, a private person, without the knowledge of the Company. They now beg that His Majesty will resume the negotiations with the Dutch on the former footing, in order that reparation may be obtained for past injuries, and that some part of the Molucca trade may be secured for the English, as stipulated by the Treaty of 1619. And they hope that His Majesty will vouchsafe the Company in future his protection in these matters. In regard to the fourth point, His Majesty, as they understand, promised to grant their desires for a renewal of the Company's charter, with additional privileges. For this they tender their humble thanks. (*Endorsed*

[1] Thomas Gardiner, Recorder, 1636–43, and afterwards Solicitor-General.

'Concerning the East Indya Companie to His Majestie, Jan., 1637'. $1\frac{1}{2}$ *pp*)

A SECOND COPY OF THE SAME PETITION (*Ibid.*, No. 51).

With marginal notes of the replies given to the various demands, viz. (1) 'Wee to send for the parties and shew the charge'; (2) 'Lord Threasurer to confer with Farmers and give answer'; (3) 'to make their propositions readie for treatie'; (4) 'to set down their additions in writing for the Lord Treasurer and Mr. Atturney to consider'. (*Endorsed* 'East India Companie to His Majestie, 1638.' $1\frac{1}{2}$ *pp.*)

THE STATEMENT OF LOSSES REFERRED TO (*Ibid.*, No. 72).

Paid to the Governors of Surat and Agra, and to various claimants, 56,417 rials of eight; and 33,238 rials have been arrested in Goa; total, 89,655 rials, or 22,413*l.* 15*s.* Of this amount 9,712*l.* 10*s.* has been recovered by the *Swan*, leaving a balance of 12,701*l.* 5*s.* This was ready money, and must be at least doubled to make up for cost of shipping, loss of profits, &c. Further, there are charges incurred owing to the imprisonment of the Company's servants, and especially by the setting out of a ship of 800 tons in pursuit of the pirates, which cost at least 500*l.* per month for twelve months together. (1 *p.*)

OBSERVATIONS BY THOMAS KYNASTON ON THE COMPANY'S CLAIM (*Ibid.*, No. 72 I).

He does not believe that the money has been paid or arrested in India as alleged Affirms that Cobb gave up all the goods taken from the junk, except a rich hanging since delivered to the Company Denies that anything is due to the latter, but thinks they really owe him compensation for the goods forced from Cobb. Does not credit any of the claims, and suggests that the Company be called upon to make legal proof of their assertions. ($1\frac{3}{4}$ *pp.*)

ORDER OF COUNCIL, JANUARY 12, 1638 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. ccclxxviii, No. 56).

The Attorney-General having, by relation of Thomas Violet, exhibited an information in the Star Chamber against John

Massingberd, of London, merchant, for transporting great quantities of gold and silver without licence, the Lords, at the suit of Massingberd, referred the examination thereof to the Attorney-General, and after he had certified the Lords how he found the case to stand, the Lords caused Violet and Massingberd to be called before the Board. Violet was not able to prove that Massingberd had transported any gold or silver other than for the East India Company, who have licences for transporting certain proportions yearly, and were found to have shipped many thousand pounds less than they might have done, Massingberd being their agent. The Lords thereupon ordered the Attorney-General that Massingberd be no further proceeded against in the Star Chamber upon that information[1] (1 *p.*)

RECEIPT OF GEORGE FOTHERBY, JANUARY 14, 1638 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol ccclxxviii, No. 85).

For 165 barrels of gunpowder, containing 16,558 lb., from Mr. Cordewell, from the powder-mills at Chilworth, being the return of 175 barrels sent out of the East India Company's storehouse at Blackwall to be refined. (½ *p.*)

SIR JOHN PENNINGTON, ABOARD THE *SWIFTSURE* IN THE DOWNS, TO THE LORDS OF THE ADMIRALTY, JANUARY 19, 1638 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 50).

Announcing the arrival of the *Planter*, belonging to Sir William Courteene, laden with pepper and other commodities. They have settled a brave factory[2] eight degrees from any other, and Captain Weddell has gone for China with the rest of the fleet. (*With seals. Endorsed by Nicholas as received on January* 20. 1 *p.*)

[1] See the Privy Council Register, under dates of November 24, December 5, and January 12. Massingberd described himself as having been for about eighteen years 'substitute' to Bateman, the Company's Treasurer, and declared that he had merely provided money for the licensed exportation by that body. On Bateman's death, at the close of 1644, Massingberd was appointed Treasurer and held the post till his own decease in 1653, when the office was abolished.

[2] See p. 294.

NARRATIVE OF WHAT HAS BEEN DONE SINCE THE KING'S LAST ANSWER TO THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, FEBRUARY, 1638[1] (*Ibid.*, vol iv B, No 52).

At a General Court, held on January 31, the Governor and Committees communicated His Majesty's assurances of favour and protection, and urged that the Company should respond by sending out one ship with a good stock to the Indies to keep life in the trade. They found, however, that the generality were almost unanimously in favour of dissolving the trade; indeed it was alleged that this had been settled at the last meeting, subject to the dispatch, if necessary, of 2,000*l.* or 3,000*l* to relieve any factory in want, or provide fresh victuals. 'It was strongly pressed that to send more stocke was to spinne and linger out a sick trade, which they were resolved to abandon'; and stress was laid on the privileges already granted by the King to their detriment, and on the prevalent rumour of 'new letters patents readye to pass to other undertakers'. Finding the assembly determined to give up the trade, the Governor and Committees were forced to make use of His Majesty's name, and to signify that, as he had, in reply to their petitions, assured them of his grace and favour, to break off now would justly provoke his indignation; 'which intimation had so powerfull and sweet effects that, instead of the poore summe mentioned, by erection of hands it was ordered that the shipp should proceed, and the Committees have power (either in that or in a smaller to be sent after, that is, in one or both) to send 25,000*l.* in mony to the releife and reviving of their factoryes; and so the court was ended with much comfort, and hope of His Majesties favour.' Further, Sir Paul Pindar and Sir John Wolstenholme, having been ordered by the King to endeavour to accommodate the business between the Company and Mr. Courteene, have pressed the latter to sell his adventure to the former. He replied that he was ready to do anything reasonable, but must first know whether the Company was willing to buy. Pindar and Wolstenholme thereupon approached the Governor and Committees, who, after debating the matter, answered that they would be prepared to purchase should they deem the terms suitable.

[1] Apparently presented to His Majesty by the Governor and Committees

This was conveyed to Mr. Courteene, who has promised to formulate his demands. Since then, the Governor and Committees have heard that 'some cittizens and merchants whose names they now know, have, either to His Majestie or to some honourable persons neare unto him, made offer that, if the present East India Companie shall dissolve and the stocke be broken, that they, their partners and friends will undertake the trade with equall advantages to His Majestie and the profitt of the State'. They humbly beseech the King to call these men before him and satisfy himself whether they are indeed able to undertake so weighty a business. Should he be convinced of this, the Company is ready not only to surrender its charter, but also to transfer its servants, ships, wharfs, &c., to the new body on moderate terms. If, however, His Majesty decides otherwise, the Company will persevere, trusting to him 'to hasten those graces and comforts . . . of which his last and most benigne answere gave them a hopefull assurance'. (*Copy.* 2½ *pp.*)

ORDER OF THE COMMISSIONERS FOR SALTPETRE AND GUNPOWDER, FEBRUARY 3, 1638 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. ccclxxxi, No. 21).

There is a quantity of saltpetre in the hands of the East India Company, whereof there is occasion to make use for the King's service. Ordered that Samuel Cordewell and Mr. Blithe certify the true quantity, quality, and value of the same. (½ *p.*)

NOTES BY SECRETARY NICHOLAS OF BUSINESS TO BE TRANSACTED BY THE LORDS OF THE ADMIRALTY, FEBRUARY 17, 1638 (*Ibid.*, vol. ccclxxxii, No. 29).

. . . The East India Company are to be here to treat about the sale of their saltpetre.

ORDER OF THE COMMISSIONERS FOR SALTPETRE, FEBRUARY 17, 1638 (*Ibid.*, vol. ccclxxxii, No. 29).

Lucas Jacob is forthwith to deliver to Samuel Cordewell six barrels of East India saltpetre, brought thence by some of the Dutch East India Company, at 55*s.* the hundred, which Cordewell

is to refine for His Majesty's service, and is to have 3*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* per cwt. ($\frac{1}{3}$ *p.*)

THE KING TO CAPTAIN JOHN WEDDELL, COMMANDER OF THE FLEET WHEREOF THE *DRAGON* IS ADMIRAL, EMPLOYED BY HIS MAJESTY TO THE INDIES, MARCH 14, 1638 (*Ibid.*, vol. ccclxxxv, No. 72)

We perceive that we were not deceived in our choice of you for the employment you are now upon, and as we trust you will crown your good beginning with success, so you may rest assured to find favour from us, and let not any rumour raised from such here as malign your employment beget any distrust of our continued esteem, or doubt that we will decline so hopeful an undertaking. That you and your adventurers may be the more confident, we have confirmed the commission we formerly gave to you and them. As we formerly wished you to be careful not to prejudice the trade of our East India Company in the Indies, so we have now commanded that Company not to trade at Baticala or elsewhere on the coast of Malabar, or in the East Indies where they had none and you have settled factories. (*Copy.* 1 *p.*)

NOTES CONCERNING THE TRADE IN CHINA, &C. [MARCH, 1638?] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 49).

As regards China, 'Aynon'[1] is recommended as the best place for fortification. List of commodities from England which are vendible, and those to be procured there. The same as regards Achin and Baticala. Trading at these places no hurt to the East India Company, who have never settled factories there. (4 *pp*)

MR. COURTEEN'S FACTORY AT BATACOLA[2] [MARCH, 1638?] (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, Nos. 53, 53 I–II).

Account of Mr. Courteen's factory at Batacola, about 7½ degrees from Surat. The East India Company never had any trade or factory there (nor at Cannanore or Cochin, or anywhere nearer to those parts thān Surat); neither can Mr Courteen's factory any ways prejudice that Company. The trade will bring benefit to

[1] The large island of Hainan in the south of China.
[2] Bhatkal, on the Malabar Coast, 25 miles south of Honavar.

the King's customs and the national shipping without materially lessening the value of the East India Company's imports. The Kings of Batacola and Cannanore offer land and assistance in building forts, and Mr Courteen is ready to proceed if encouraged and secured by His Majesty. The Company's neglect of fortification has brought them into contempt and left them at the mercy of the natives. If the present offers be not accepted the Dutch will easily be masters of the trade. (2 *pp. One rough draft by Nicholas and two fair copies.*)

SECRETARY WINDEBANK TO THE GOVERNOR OF THE COMPANY, MARCH 15, 1638 (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, No. 54).

His Majesty, taking notice of the factory established by Weddell at Baticala and other places at which the Company has no factories, expressly commands that orders be sent by the next ship to all the Company's servants to forbear to trade at Baticala or elsewhere on the coast of Mallabar, 'or in the said Indies where Mr. Porter and Mr. Courteen or their agents or factours have factories setled and you have none.' (¾ *p*.)

GEORGE FOTHERBY, THE COMPANY'S STOREKEEPER AT BLACKWALL, TO MR. CORDEWELL, APRIL 29, 1638 (*Ibid.*, vol iv B, No. 55).

Certifies that from January 3 to March 20 ninety-three barrels of gunpowder have been sent from the Company's wharf to the mills at Chelworth, and ninety have been returned. (½ *p. See also State Papers, Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxcii, No. 7.)

ORDER OF HIS MAJESTY IN COUNCIL, DATED AT WHITEHALL, MAY 25, 1638 (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, No. 56).

The King in Council has this day heard the representatives of the East India Company and their counsel touching the present condition of the trade, and has thereupon appointed a committee composed of the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Lord Keeper, the Lord High Treasurer, the Lord Privy Seal, the Earl Marshal, the Earl of Dorset, Lord Cottington, Mr. Comptroller, Mr. Secretary Coke and Mr. Secretary Windebank, or any five of them, (1) to consider the Company's proposals and grievances; (2) 'to

put that trade into such a reglement and way as that noblemen and gentlemen that adventure may see how their money is imployed and how the said Company proceeds and goes forward'; (3) 'to consider how that Company may bee brought to trade, not in a generall joint stocke, but soe as there may bee a free trade for every one of the Company to adventure how and what hee pleaseth, and yet under a reglement and government, as the Turkey and other Companies of London doe trade'; (4) to find means of settling the differences with the Dutch; (5) 'to consider how Mr. Courten may bee joyned to the said Company without prejudice or discouragement to him or his adventurers'; (6) generally to consider means for the better support and encouragement of the Company. They are requested to meet speedily, to examine witnesses, and to make a written report. (*Draft, corrected by Nicholas, and with a note by him that it was read at a Council meeting on May 27. 2½ pp.*)

SUMMARY OF PROPOSALS FOR A NEW EAST INDIA COMPANY, JUNE, 1638 (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, Nos. 57, 57 I).

The promoters desire to be made a corporation, with all privileges incident thereunto, for thirty-one years. They would undertake not to trade to Suratt, Aracan, Masulapatnam, Jambi, Indrapura, Cillibar, Tico, Priman, Benjarmassing, Maccassar, Bantham, Amboina, and Bonda, which are all the places where the old East India Company now have, or have had within the last ten years, settled factors; they desire, however, that their ships may put into those places in case of necessity. To have sole trade in all other parts of the East Indies. Promise to advance 160,000*l.* or 200,000*l.* within three [two *in the duplicate*] years to begin this trade; and pray that, if they cannot get sufficient Englishmen to underwrite so much within three months, they may admit aliens to supply the rest, on their giving bond to bring all goods into England in the first instance To have liberty to export gold and silver and goods on payment of the duties now in force; also to send out men and munitions for forts, and to have power to exercise martial law. To be authorized to make ordinances for the government of trade and for the better control of their servants. To be permitted to conclude treaties with the native powers. His Majesty

to undertake their protection. The aforesaid articles to be passed by a lawful grant from His Majesty. Any of the powers of the present East India Company to be given also to the new body, if desired. (*Two copies, one endorsed by Nicholas* 'The proposition of Antonius a Collibus[1] touching East India business.' 1 *p*)

ORDER OF THE LORDS OF THE ADMIRALTY, JUNE 9, 1638 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccxcii, No. 42).

John Crane, Surveyor of Marine Victuals, in 1636 paid for thirteen hogsheads of Irish pipestaves, which he was constrained to buy of the East India Company for His Majesty's use, about 3*l.* a thousand for an increase of price, by reason of an imposition laid on that commodity, whereof he craves allowance. We hold it reasonable that, the imposition having been laid since his contract, the amount thereof should be allowed him. ($\frac{2}{3}$ *p.*)

ORDER OF THE COMMISSIONERS FOR SALTPETRE AND GUNPOWDER, JUNE 9, 1638 (*Ibid*, vol. cccxcii, No. 42).

The East India Company shall have 4*l.* per cwt. for all the saltpetre in their hands, which they are to deliver to Samuel Cordewell, His Majesty's gunpowder-maker, who has undertaken to refine it at the same price as the last, according to order of 24th May; the East India Company to be paid on the 20th October next.

COMMISSIONERS FOR SALTPETRE AND GUNPOWDER TO THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, JUNE 12, 1638 (*Ibid.*, vol. cccxcii, No. 59).

We are content to give for the twenty tons of saltpetre in your hands after the rate of 4*l.* per cwt., to be paid on the 20th October next. We pray you to cause the same to be forthwith delivered to Mr. Cordewell. ($\frac{1}{2}$ *p*)

THE MISSION OF ANTONY VAN DEN HEUVEL TO HOLLAND, AUGUST 20, 1638 (*Ibid.*, vol. cccxcvii, No. 67).

Warrant to pay 300*l* to Antony Van Den Heuvel, with account, for his charges in His Majesty's service in the Low Countries. (*Docquet.*)

Safe conduct for the said Antony Van Den Heuvel. (*Docquet.*)

[1] A Latinized form of Antony Van Den Heuvel.

ORDER OF HIS MAJESTY IN COUNCIL, DATED AT OATLANDS, SEPTEMBER 2, 1638 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 58).

His Majesty in Council has this day received a petition from the East India Company (together with some humble requests heretofore presented on their behalf by the Recorder of the City), to which he was pleased to give the following reply: (1) as regards their demand for justice against the employers and commanders of the two ships set out for the Red Sea, His Majesty will at once appoint a committee to hear and report upon that business, and will then take order that the Company shall be satisfied, 'or otherwise will leave them to their course in lawe'; (2) His Majesty directs the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington to consult the Farmers of the Customs and report upon the Company's requests for the reduction of the customs duties to their former level, and for the enlargement of the time granted for re-export of goods; (3) with reference to their desire that negotiations may be resumed with the Dutch (in order that satisfaction may be obtained and the Company be permitted to share in the Moluccas and Banda trade), His Majesty declares that he has already taken steps in this matter; (4) as regards their request for a renewal of their charter, with such new privileges as they have found to be necessary, His Majesty declares his gracious inclination to renew the said charter with such fitting enlargement as may be for their encouragement and the better government of that trade. (*Draft, corrected by Nicholas, and with a note by him that it was shown on September* 5 *to His Majesty, who ordered the amendments and then approved.* 2½ *pp.*)

PETITION OF THE GOVERNOR, DEPUTY, AND COMMITTEES OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY TO THE KING, SEPTEMBER 30, 1638 (*Home, Miscellaneous*, vol. xxxix, p. 144).

Thanking His Majesty for his gracious answer to their petition of the 2nd inst., which has been made known at a General Court. After long debate, some urging that the goods now brought home be divided and the remaining estate be sent for in order to finish the stock, it was finally agreed to set forth two ships this

year, and the petitioners were enjoined to wait again on the King and (1) to beg him to appoint a committee to settle the dispute occasioned by the two ships set forth by Messrs. Kynaston and Boneale under command of Captains Cobb and Ayres ; (2) to inform His Majesty that it is confidently affirmed that Mr. Courteen has a new ship building at Deptford of 500 tons burden, intended for India, and that the generality decline to state what stock they will set forth this year until Mr. Courteen's intentions are known ; and (3) humbly to pray the King to declare his further pleasure for relief and comfort of the Company, that the same may be made known at the next General Court for encouragement of the adventurers to proceed cheerfully in the East India trade. (*Copy. Endorsed as having been presented to the King at Hampton Court by the Governor, Deputy, Alderman Abdy, and Mr. Sherburne on the date aforesaid.* 2 *pp.*)

SECRETARY NICHOLAS TO EDWARD SHERBORNE, OCTOBER 2, 1638 (*Public Record Office : Dom. Chas. I,* vol cccc, No. 8).

Cannot send him the order upon the East India Company's petition till he has shewed it to His Majesty, which could not be till Sunday next, in regard the King goes to-morrow into Kent, and will not be back till Saturday. For the first point of the petition the King assured the Company that he would appoint a committee to report the business against Mr. Kynaston and Mr. Bonneale. For the second point, Nicholas had sent to Mr. Courteen to attend His Majesty next Sunday. His Majesty having spoken with him, will give an answer to that part of their petition. For the third point His Majesty said that he would give the Company his countenance in all their just petitions. (*Copy. Nicholas's Letter Book* ; *see Dom. James I*, vol. ccxix, p. 168.)

ORDER MADE AT A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 10, 1638 (*Court Minutes*, *Rough Notes*, vol. i).

Ordered that John Proud, late master of the *Jonah*, be paid such wages and debts as are due unto him, and that, in consideration of 'his extraordinary service in surprizing the *Roebucke*, who had committed the late pyracy in the Redd Sea', he be gratified with one hundred pounds. ($\frac{1}{2}$ *p.*)

[LORD COTTINGTON] TO [SECRETARY WINDEBANK?] OCTOBER 19, 1638 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 59).

Mr. Smethwick says he has something of great importance to impart touching the East India trade, 'and desires that you and myselfe should have authoritie to heare him, eyther from His Majestie or the Lords' The writer begs that the King may be told of this, and be asked to join the Lord Treasurer with them to report upon the business. ($\frac{3}{4}$ *p.*)

MEMORIAL OF [THOMAS SMETHWICK?] TO THE LORD TREASURER, LORD COTTINGTON, AND MR. SECRETARY WINDEBANK [ABOUT 1638?] (*Ibid.*, vol. iv. B, Nos. 61, 61 I).

Complains of the proceedings of the Governor and Committees of the East India Company, who have led the generality to believe that they have in the Indies a stock of under 150,000*l.*, which can be brought home in the two or three ships already available there, and now propose to send out two or three ships, costing about 35,000*l.*, with 65,000*l.* stock, all to be taken up at interest; whereas in truth there are abroad at least eight ships fit to return, and a stock of 400,000*l.*, as was certified to the Lord Treasurer by Sir William Russell and fourteen other referees appointed by His Majesty. They have also informed the Company that the remainder of stock and shipping is not worth above 250,000*l.*, though probably it will realize 800,000*l.*; consequently at a General Court on the 20th of October last it was resolved to send this year to India very few ships with little stock, and then no more upon the present Joint Stock. Praying that some persons experienced in these affairs may be authorized to negotiate with the said Governor and Committees, when the issue will soon appear that six ships with competent stock shall go out this year upon the present stock and more yearly after. (*Two copies, one endorsed* 'Smethwick: East India Company'. 1 *p.*)

SIR WILLIAM BOSWELL AT THE HAGUE TO SECRETARY WINDEBANK, NOVEMBER $\frac{12}{22}$, 1638 (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, No. 60).

Acknowledges receipt, in Windebank's last letter of October 27, of the King's gracious letters to the States-General and

Prince of Orange for the release of Mr. Van Heuvel, who was at liberty (as signified in a former letter) before their arrival; yet Van Heuvel's obligation for the royal favour and Windebank's care is the same, neither will the letters 'faile to be of other good use'. Van Heuvel, being at liberty, laboured diligently as well to acquit himself by a course of justice from the injuries and calumnies which have been forced upon him by the East India Company and their ministers, 'meerely for his integrity and good affections,' as to advance the business committed by His Majesty to him and to Boswell. Acknowledges Windebank's kindness to Van Heuvel, who since being free has done very necessary and material things; and begs him to stand Van Heuvel's 'patron still unto His Majestie, as well in behalf of his person and honour as the negotiation he hath in hand', that it may not be thwarted by the Dutch Company, or by others who may, for their own or the Company's ends, offer 'to sett the buysinesse of Amboyna suddenly againe on foot by it self'. Will probably be able to say more concerning this and the several parts of the business within a few days, but cannot now, as the States have not 'fully determined what course to hold in theyr conference and treaty with us'. It is 'a case of necessity' that he writes by another's hand (1½ *pp.*)

THOMAS KYNNASTON TO RICHARD HARVEY, DECEMBER 23, 1638 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. cccciv, No. 116).

We have no news of the ship, neither can I conceive that she is nearer than Lee, so that it will be impossible for Mr. Porter to go and return to-morrow. (1 *p.*)

PETITION OF RICHARD BOOTHBY,[1] MERCHANT [1638?] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 62).

Complains that while 'in place of one of Coun[cell] in India', he was cruelly abused by a tyrannous President, Richard Wilde, and his lewd favourite, George Page, one of the Council. For satis-

[1] He describes himself as 'sometimes servant in place of dignity and worshipp to Your Sacred Majestie and to your late royall father', and as having been formerly 'a large adventurer in the East India action of commerce' For a full account of his grievances see a pamphlet entitled *A True Declaration of the Intollerable Wrongs done to Richard Boothby*, [London] 1644.

faction of his wrongs he hath been a suitor to the Company for seven years, who not only deny him, but also detain from him 1,200*l*, justly his due, to the utter ruin of himself, his wife, and five hopeful children. Prays that a reference may be granted to some judicious and charitable arbitrators to end his troubles or report to His Majesty for his sentence and decree. (1 *p.*)

THOMAS KYNNASTON TO RICHARD HARVEY, JANUARY 2, 1639 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. ccccix, No. 5).

Mr. Courteen and the writer intend to wait on Mr Porter to-morrow by 8 o'clock, on the business of the ship called the *Sun*. Prays Harvey to send Mr. Nicholas word of it. (½ *p.*)

COMMISSIONERS FOR GUNPOWDER TO THE MASTER OF THE ORDNANCE, JANUARY 20, 1639 (*Ibid.*, vol. ccccix, No. 157).

To deliver eighty barrels of gunpowder for supply of ships belonging to the East India Company. (4 *lines.*)

PHILIP BURLAMACHI TO [SECRETARY WINDEBANK], JANUARY 26, 1639 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 63).

Understands that the East India Company intends, after the departure of the ships now being prepared and the arrival of those expected, to wind up the present stock and commence a new one. Hears that there is likely to be a difficulty in getting together a sufficient capital, and suggests therefore that a letter be written to Mr. Van Den Heuvel not to lose confidence in his first design, but to follow it up and to keep together his friends who have resolved to form a company to trade from hence under His Majesty's protection. This foundation being laid, and a good sum assured from that side, it would then be much easier to form a stock and maintain the trade. Hears that Lord Carlisle has come to an agreement with Lord Warwick about the Barbadoes; begs that Lord Goring may be told that the King will insist on Burlamachi being paid before he passes any grant concerning those islands. (*French.* 1 *p.*)

ACCOUNT OF FOREIGN SALTPETRE DELIVERED TO MR. EVELYN, FEBRUARY 9, 1639 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. ccccxii, No. 79).

Specifying of whom His Majesty bought it, and by whom the same was refined, since November, 1629. The whole of it appears to have been bought of the East India Company; it amounted to 76 lasts 7 cwt. 0 qrs. 25 lb. (¾ *p.*)

STATEMENT, MARCH 15, 1639, OF THE LOSSES SUSTAINED BY THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE DUTCH SINCE THE ACCORD OF 1623 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 64).

A. The losses of the East India Company. Damages previously detailed, 74,638*l.* 15*s.* Estimated value of the crops on Pulo Run (retained in defiance of the agreement), 50,000*l.* Goods, victuals, &c., taken by or supplied to the Dutch, 20,158*l.* Customs on Dutch goods laden and landed in Persia from 1624, 20,000*l.* Compensation for the burning of the English factory at Jaccatra, 50,000*l.* Loss of trade, owing to the Dutch blockading Bantam for six years, 600,000*l* The English share of Moluccas trade, from which they were expelled by the massacre of their factors at Amboyna [*blank*]. Satisfaction for a sum of 102,959 rials of eight, taken from the English at Surat by the Mogul's officials; the Dutch prevented the former from retaliating upon the native junks, and thereby caused the loss of the money, which, at three for one, would have yielded in Europe 77,200*l.*

B. His Majesty's just claims against the Dutch Company. For the death of 150 of his native subjects of Pulo Run, and the enslaving of 800 more; the valuation is left to His Majesty, but it is estimated that the plunder taken from them by the Dutch cannot be less than 125,000*l.* For justice upon the murderers of the Company's servants at Amboyna. For the intrigues of the Dutch to supplant the English in their trade, as detailed in the Company's remonstrance presented to His Majesty in Council on June 10, 1629. (*Copy.* 3 *pp.*)

LICENCE TO THE COMPANY TO EXPORT GOLD, MARCH 21, 1639[1] (*Public Record Office: Patent Rolls*, *Charles I*, *Part* xliv, *M.* 5).

Letters Patent, reciting previous letters dated January 16, 1618, by which the Company was authorized to export yearly, free of custom, foreign silver to the value of 100,000*l.*, and permitting the said Company, in consideration of the present scarcity of rials of eight, to buy and transport in their ships, the *London*, *William*, and *Hopewell*, 20,000*l* in foreign (or, failing a sufficiency, in English) gold, without payment of custom or subsidy.

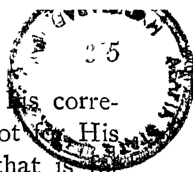
ROYAL WARRANT TO JOHN BOND, MARCH 29, 1639 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. ccccxv, No. 66).

Warrant to John Bond, who is employed as captain-general for the expedition towards the island of Madagascar or St. Lawrence, near the East Indies, authorizing him to sail in such ships as shall be under his command into whatsoever sea shall seem good unto him, and to do all things mentioned in his commission. (*Docquet.*)

[PHILIP BURLAMACHI] TO [A FRIEND IN HOLLAND ?], APRIL 30, 1639 (*Public Record Office · East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 65)

Recounts the purport of a conversation with Secretary Windebank. The latter was surprised to hear that the States-General had promised the Dutch Company not to interfere in the controversies between it and the English merchants. Messrs. Joachimi and Brassart took quite a different line, refusing to confer with the English Commissioners, and insisting on treating direct with the King through the late Lord Treasurer. If the States-General imagine that by supporting their merchants in this they can weary His Majesty into passing over the wrongs done to his subjects, they are very much deceived; as also if they think they can alter his attitude by making other proposals. He is determined to have nothing to do with the Company in the matter, but to deal direct with the States through his ambassador as he has already done; and if he is not satisfied within a reasonable time, Mr. Secretary

[1] Printed in Rymer's *Foedera*, vol xx, p. 298. See also *Dom. Chas. I*, vol. ccccxiv, No. 131.



thinks the consequences will be serious. As regards his correspondent's suggestion, Burlamachi considers that it is not for His Majesty to name a reduced amount for the damages, that is for the States or His Highness to do, for the King cannot offer to take less than the full amount claimed. In any case a satisfactory arrangement for the future is as essential as compensation for the past. The proposal that the King should leave the money in the hands of the States and add as much again of his own, is clearly inequitable. No doubt His Majesty desires the restoration of the Prince Elector, but he will choose his own way of bringing this about. In fact, it is useless to try to induce him to alter the instructions he has given to Boswell, and it would be well if the States would realize that if they do not take steps to come to some agreement the results will be very serious. Recommends that speedy satisfaction be given, for the interests of Holland are suffering daily from these differences. If Van Den Heuvel's presence is a stumbling-block, means could no doubt be found to get over this difficulty. (*French. Unsigned copy.* 2½ *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF ELECTION, JULY 5, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 1).

This being the day appointed for the election of Governor, Deputy, Treasurer, and Committees, Sir Christopher Clitherowe remarks that when elected to his present post he took it with a perplexed mind, knowing his own weakness, and that the distracted affairs of the Company required an abler man than himself; he therefore desires the generality to pardon all his errors and accept his poor but sincere and faithful endeavours of the past year; he acknowledges their love and good opinion, and, desiring them to choose some one better able to do them service, withdraws. Notwithstanding, he is nominated for election, with Sir James Cambell and Alderman Abdy, and is again chosen Governor. Alderman Garway retires from his position as Deputy in view of another employment at Michaelmas, whereupon Alderman Gayre is elected in his place. Mr. Robert Bateman is chosen Treasurer; and the following six Committees are elected in place of the six resigning according to custom: Sir Richard Fenn, Alderman Garway, Messrs. John Trott, Edward Abbott, Lewis

Roberts, and Richard Davies. The six vacancies are caused by the deaths of Alderman Andrews and Mr. Laurence, the refusal of Mr. Keightly to serve any longer, the promotion of Alderman Gayre, and the retirement of Messrs. William Garway and Richard Bateman. The Committees for the ensuing year are thus: Sir Morris Abbott (Lord Mayor), Sir James Cambell, Sir Richard Fenn; Aldermen Garway, Abdy, Highlord and Cordell; Messrs Nicholas Crispe, John Holloway, Rowland Wilson, John Langham, William Cockayne, Thomas Stiles, Thomas Mun, William Ashwell, Matthew Craddock, George Francklyn, William Spurstowe, Abraham Reynardson, Thomas Kerridge, John Trott, Edward Abbott, Lewis Roberts, and Richard Davies. (2½ *pp*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 12, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 3).

Michael Olliffe to be paid 5*l*., due unto him from the sale of his apparel in the *Jonah*. Messrs. John Wilson, John Harper, and Laurence Knight, linen-drapers, buy broad Brodera [i. e. Baroda] calicoes at 14*s*. per piece, at two, six months on their joint security. Mr. Bunce asks for allowance on some defective calicoes he lately bought of the Company; Messrs. Francklyn and Kerridge are entreated to view them and make what abatement they think fit, and at the same time to examine some silk stuffs bought by Mr. James Martyn, said to be stained and unvendible; these being produced, an abatement of 4*l*. is allowed Mr. Martyn on account of their defective condition On consideration of the harm caused to the Company by bad debts, the Court directs the Accountant to make a true list once a month of the debtors, with the sums they owe, and present it; this shall then be delivered to Messrs. Craddock and Ashwell, who are to demand payment from the said debtors, and report their replies weekly, that those who will not pay may be proceeded against, and timely agreement made with those who are 'deficient and weake in their estate'. Mr. Alderman Abdy, on reading the balance of the Company's estate, proposes that in view of its great debt at interest, when the ships return from the Indies consideration be had for payment of the said debt before making any division to the adventurers of the goods returned, for if the debt be not lessened it will consume the Company and

bring them to a 'Muscovia reckoning'. On information that many adventurers who are indebted to the Company have had warrants for their dividends delivered them without the said debts being deducted, the Court directs that henceforth no warrants be made out to adventurers so indebted without special order. Mr. Governor informs the Court that he, Mr. Deputy, and the major part of the Committees, after serious consideration of the condition of the Company, and for satisfaction of the generality, who much complain of the great charges of the annual salaries, have decided to dismiss some of the officers and abate the salaries of those retained; this will not be done from dislike of the said officers or their abilities, but because the Company is now 'upon a loosing trade, which will not beare soe greate a charge', and as the present stock is coming to an end, fewer than formerly can do the work. Mr. Sherburne is then told that for the aforesaid reasons his salary is reduced from 120*l* to 100*l.* per annum; and Mr. Cappur that he is to receive in future 20*l.* in lieu of 50*l.*, with promise of extra payment for any extra work he may be called upon to do. It is decided to reduce Mr Markham's salary from 100*l.* to 50*l.*, but he seeming willing rather to give up his employment than work for so little is advised to decide finally at the next court. Mr. Tynes is dismissed, as Mr. Sambrooke can do his work as well as his own, whereupon Mr. Tynes remarks that he has served the Company eighteen years and has often refused more lucrative employment from his affection and zeal for them; that though he is much troubled at being discharged, yet he willingly submits, and begs that if their business increases he may be employed again. Mr. Sambrooke is continued at his former salary of 253*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, he undertaking Mr. Tynes' work in addition to his own. Mr Swanley is suspended from any certain employment, with promise that his services shall be enlisted and paid for if occasion arise. Mr Fotherby's salary is reduced from 120*l.* to 80*l.* Mr. Steevens' salary is suspended, but he is still allowed to reside at Blackwall. Mr. Chauncy is dismissed, but with hope of future employment. Mr. Bowen's salary of 120*l.* is continued without abatement. Mr. Rilston is allowed 100*l.* per annum for himself and servant. Mr. Blunt is continued at 80*l.* per annum, and Mr. Hurt at 50*l.* for himself and servant. Mr. Younge's salary is reduced from 100

marks to 50*l.* per annum. Richard Swinglehurst is continued at 50*l.* per annum, Mr. Acton at 30*l.* per annum, John Spiller allowed 60*l.* per annum for himself and servant, Michael Dunkyn continued at 40*l.* per annum, Richard Ingram at 30*l.*, and Giles Shepheard, the porter at Blackwall, at 20 marks per annum, as formerly. (4½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 19, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 8)

Mr. Alderman Gayre having been chosen Deputy at the Court of Election but not having as yet accepted the post or taken the oath, Mr. Governor and many Committees now entreat him to do so, but he desires to be excused, pretending that for many reasons he is unfit to undertake so great a charge, though he offers his services in any other capacity. It is agreed that Mr. Cappur shall keep the canvas warehouse instead of Mr. Tynes, who has been dismissed; for this, and for his office of Remembrancer, his salary is to be 40*l.* per annum, beginning from last Midsummer. Petition read from Mr. Thomas Smithwick, offering his services as Auditor in place of Mr. Markham. Mr. Markham is called in and asked if he intends to give up; to which he replies that his place is as important as any of the other offices, and he cannot continue in it unless he is equally well paid; he is told that he only attends to the Company's business two days in the week, whereby it suffers greatly, but if he will submit himself to the Court his case shall be considered; to this he agrees, and the Court forthwith resolves to allow him 100 marks per annum, at the same time admonishing him to be careful in the performance of his duties, which if properly done will employ all his time; although not well satisfied, he accepts the place and salary for the ensuing year. Messrs. John Richardson and Richard Newman allowed security for sallampores and percallis. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 24, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 9).

Mr. Acton's bill for 1*l.* 19*s.* 8*d.* for law causes to be paid. Mr. Governor and the Court renew their request to Mr. Alderman Gayre to act as Deputy, but he will not undertake the charge and desires to be pressed no more, though declaring his willingness to

continue to serve as a Committee. Hereupon, as a Deputy can only be elected by the generality, a General Court is ordered to be held next Friday foitnight. Mr. Steevens, who according to direction has been preparing the *Hopewell* for another voyage, is ordered to use all speed possible to finish her, that upon arrival of the *Mary* and *Advice* she may be dispatched for India by the end of August. On information of the safe arrival of the *Swan* at Blackwall, six Committees are appointed, two to go aboard each day according to custom, to see her 'breake bulke'. Mr. Younge reporting the insolent behaviour of John Day, a broker, who after being told of the King's proclamation[1] bought goods from the master of the *Swan* and others of the ship's company, the Court orders the said proclamation to be produced at their next meeting, when Day is to be warned to appear, and if it be proved that he has bought private trade he shall be proceeded against in the 'Starre chamber'. The request of Mr. Trumball, who has served the Company seventeen years, to go as master in the *Hopewell*, referred to the next court. On petition of Susan Ayleworth, widow and administratrix of George Sill, the Court directs that she be paid 585 rials of eight from the late Henry Sill's estate, she giving a sufficient release in her own and her present husband's names. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 26, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 11).

Mr. Steevens informs the Governor that the *Mary*, which is shortly expected, is badly provided with cables and anchors, and advises that a small barque be supplied with these and sent with a skilful pilot to ply upon the coast between Scilly and Ushant to await her arrival, the Court approving of this advice, Mr. Swanly is directed to find such a barque, and Mr. Fotherby to provision her, and to send in her also a small cable and some sails for the pinnace *Advice*, now expected from Bantam. Ships of burden being wanted for the southwards, where a large amount of pepper is provided, it is decided to repair the *Jonas*, now in dock, and send her to Bantam in the spring; Mr. Steevens is therefore desired to view her and report. It being resolved to dispatch the

[1] For the prevention of private trade (February 19, 1632).

Hopewell as soon as possible, the Court proceeds to elect a master for her and nominates Andrew Trumball, their 'auncient servant', who is well reported of and a fit and experienced man; also Mr. Newland, who has petitioned for the post. Trumball is chosen by erection of hands, and allowed twenty nobles per month as salary. Newland, who is well recommended by Messrs. Methwold, Bretton, and Wild and has done the Company good service, but by misfortune lost all his estate and came home master's mate in the *Swan*, is entertained as master's mate in the *Hopewell* and referred for his wages to the Committees appointed for entertainment of mariners; his request for gratification on account of his losses, being much pressed by his kinsman Mr Smithwick, is also referred until the arrival of Mr. Methwold. Messrs. Onby and Briggs, desiring to buy calicoes, are referred to the Committees of the Warehouse. Two small quilts, sent by Mr. Coggan to his wife, to be delivered free of freight. Messrs. George Henley and Christopher Whitchcott allowed security by the balloting-box for calicoes. (*2pp*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, JULY 31, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 13).

Mr. Styles reporting that there are not sufficient provisions in the *Hopewell*, he is desired to provide enough to last fifteen months. Messrs. Holloway, Ashwell, Spurstowe, and Kerridge appointed to examine private trade brought home in the *Swan* and to remit what freight they think fit. Note read from George Gosnoll, late purser in the *Jonas*, dated August 10, 1638, stating that at the arrival of his ship in the Downs a cable was borrowed from Sir John Pennington out of the King's ship the *St. Andrew*, which the Officers of the Navy now desire may be returned; ordered that a cable of the same size as the one lent be sent them. The men in the *Swan* to be paid their wages. Mr. Sherburne to be supplied with 20*l.* for petty cash, of which he is to give account. (1 *p.*)

PETITION OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY TO THE PRIVY COUNCIL [JULY, 1639] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 6).

The petitioners complain of the great private trade driven, both inward and outward, by persons not free of the Company, whereby

the King is defrauded of his customs and the petitioners of their freight, and the adventurers are greatly discouraged. All this is contrary to His Majesty's former proclamation for redress of these abuses. Lately, upon arrival of the *Swan* from the Indies, much private trade was brought home in her and conveyed away secretly without custom or freight being paid; therefore the petitioners, who daily expect more ships from the Indies, pray for a warrant prohibiting such abuses and ordering search to be made in suspected places where such goods may be landed, and the same to be seized to His Majesty's use.[1] (1 *p.*)

WILLIAM COURTEN TO EDWARD NICHOLAS [JULY, 1639?] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol ivB, No. 66).

Complaining of the injury done to the adventurers by the private trading of those employed, and requesting His Majesty to grant them power to appropriate these illegitimate profits. (1 *p.*)

DRAFT ORDER ON FOREGOING (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, No. 66 I).

That all private trade in excess of the amount allowed may be seized for the benefit of the adventurers (*In Nicholas's hand*. 2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 2, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 14)

Mr. Governor relates that a small barque fitted with cables and anchors for the *Mary* and *Advice* has been dispeeded to ply between Scilly and Ushant in expectation of meeting the said ships. Mr. Smithwick appears and demands why he, being an adventurer, is not suffered to write in the late policy; the Court, having already answered him on this point, refuses any other reply and advises him, if he feels aggrieved, to complain at the General Court this afternoon. Resolved, on Mr. Governor's motion, to acquaint the generality with Alderman Gayre's refusal to act as Deputy, and to desire them to choose someone else for that post; also to tell them of the good news received from India by

[1] In compliance with this application a warrant was issued to John Young and other servants of the Company to search for and seize goods brought home in private trade (*Privy Council Register*, July 31, 1639).

the *Swan*, and to read Mr. Fremlyn's letter. Mr. Day, the broker, is called in to answer for buying private trade, contrary to the King's proclamation, from the *Swan* in the Downs, and is told that he is known to have bought goods to the value of 20*l*. from Mr. Steevens, the master, who appears now with Mr. Younge to witness to this ; being thus confronted, Day acknowledges the charge, but declares that he had no intention to defraud the King of his customs or the Company of their freight; that he never knew of His Majesty's proclamation until now, and will not offend again : he then submits himself to the Court and on their demand relinquishes his bargain, desiring that if they do not buy the goods themselves he may have the first offer. Mr. Steevens allowed 40*l* on account of his wages, to enable him to refund the 20*l*., and required to bring his goods to the house for inspection, when the Court will decide what to do with them. Guy Bath, a former servant of the Company, allowed 20*l*. on account of his wages to relieve his present need. (1¾ *pp*.)

A GENERAL COURT, AUGUST 2, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p 16).

Mr. Governor acquaints the generality that they would have been called together sooner but, the *Mary* and the *Advice* being daily expected, the Court awaited their arrival; as, however, no news is yet heard of them, and the *Swan* is unladen and her goods safely warehoused, it has been thought unfit to put off this meeting any longer. First of all with unanimous consent they render humble and hearty thanks to Almighty God for the safe return of the *Swan* and hope He will further bless them by sending their other ships home in safety. Report is then made that Alderman Gayre, who was elected Deputy, refuses to accept the post ; and Mr. Governor desires them, the said Alderman being present, to prevail upon him to alter his decision. Whereupon he is entreated to do so, but persisting in his refusal, on account of pressure of private business, a new election is proposed. A question as to the necessity of having a Deputy is raised, but the Company's charter expressly enjoining such an election (which has been annually observed) the Court proceeds to nominate Aldermen Highlord and Cordell, Messrs. William Cockayne and Matthew

Craddock for that post, when William Cockayne is chosen. He desires to be excused, on account of much private business and being already Deputy to the Turkey Company; but after much importunity he accepts the place, on condition that he may absent himself as often as his own business requires. He then takes the usual oath, and Alderman Gayre is elected in his place as a Committee. Mr. Governor next relates the good news received from their President at Surat, Mr. Fremlyn, that though the Company has had bad factors yet its affairs are in a much better state than was imagined. From Persia five or six hundred bales of silk are looked for; from Surat, besides the *Swan* already arrived, the *Mary* and another ship are expected and all commodities may be had there as 'good cheape' as at any time since the trade began, while at Bantam 1,500 tons of pepper are lying ready, and if the *William* and the *Reformation* arrive there safely, a good return may be looked for, and the Company's trade, which has languished for some time, will flourish again as well as ever. He asks what is best to be done with the goods brought home in the *Swan*. It is decided to keep them until the arrival of the *Mary*, when it is left to the Court of Committees to appoint a day for a Court of Sales. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 7, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 19).

Mr. Spurstow is desired to buy 200 pigs of lead for kintledge for the *Hopewell*. General letters from Bantam and the Coast read, wherein Ralph Cartwright is charged with taking a bale of ginghams out of the *Speedwell*, and Mr. Willoughby, the late President at Bantam, with a debt of 4,000 rials and upwards; whereupon Mr. Cappur is directed to make a list of all accusations contained in the said letters and enter in the Black Book, that the Court may be reminded to appoint a time to examine the same, also Mr. Sambrooke, being executor to Mr. Willoughby, is ordered to issue none of his estate until his debt to the Company is paid, or without special order. Mr. Smithwick offers, according to a commission given him, 2*s.* per lb. for all pepper to be brought home in the *Advice*, and also demands the liberty, being a Committee at large, to read the letters received from

abroad; he is told that no price is to be put upon the pepper until it arrives and is safely warehoused, and that his request to see their letters is unreasonable, for if he do so why should not all the adventurers, whereas the management of the Company's affairs by its Charter is committed to the Governor, Deputy, and Committees, who impart to the generality what they think fit and do not acquaint them with secret passages, which would be contrary to their oaths and of dangerous consequence to the Company. Mr. Godschall appears with his solicitor and produces the decree made last term in the Court of Requests concerning transfer of Mr. de Beck's adventure to him. Mr. Acton, on behalf of the Company, answers that it is not thought that the meaning of the said decree can stretch so far as Mr. Godschall pretends, for by it reservation is made that the said adventure shall be liable to damages, which damages are to be ascertained by commissioners to be nominated by both parties; these damages cannot be known until the said commissioners make their report, and until then, by the words of the decree itself, no transfer can be allowed and the adventure must remain in the Company's hands; but the Court, not wishing to be thought refractory, has instructed Mr. Acton to ask the Lord Privy Seal for his explanation of this point, and his decision shall be duly accepted. John Richardson and Richard Newman allowed security for percallas The letters from Bantam intimating that 1,200 tons of goods will be ready there by next December, but not stating the nature of the said goods, Mr. Markham is required to peruse the letters and accounts now returned to ascertain if possible what the goods are. Mr. Styles presents a note from Mr. Steevens, the Company's shipwright, regarding timber necessary to be bought for repairing the *Jonas* and other occasions, ordered that Mr Steevens buy some timber, and that his note be presented at the next court for further confirmation. (2¼ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 9, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 21).

Consideration had of the necessity of continuing the factories at the Coast. Some think ready money will be more advantageous to

the southern factories than cloth from the Coast, others allege that if the English desert the trade for cloth the Dutch will take advantage of them in all places, for the natives will exchange commodities for cloth, but if given money they must buy the commodities first before delivering them. Mr. Webster's request for interest, amounting to 9*l.* or 10*l.*, on the 135*l.* which has remained in his hands for a year and a half, he continually expecting to pay it in and so making no use of it, is granted. The account of William Newland, master's mate of the *Swan*, ordered to be cleared Captain Bell brings a message from the Earl of Southampton, who wishes to know why the Court entertained Andrew Trumball as master in the *Hopewell*, when he was already engaged by the Earl and other adventurers to go master of their ship to the Island of Mauritius; the Court replies that when they entertained Trumball they thought he was free, and he now declares that he is; but Captain Bell insisting he is not, the Court leaves it to Trumball to decide. On petition Jacob Henricks, a Dutchman, who served the Company sixteen months and came home in the *Swan*, is given 7*l* Mr. Steevens' note concerning timber read, and what is thought necessary by the Committees for that business ordered to be bought. John Clifton requests payment of 16*l.* 8*s.* 8*d*, entered in the purser's book in the *Swan* as proceed of certain goods sent him from India by Thomas Johnson of Poplar; ordered that the said sum be paid Clifton, he producing letters empowering him to receive the same. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 14, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 22).

Mr. Treasurer directed to supply John Cappur with 40*l.* wherewith to discharge the men hired by Mr. Cramporne of Plymouth to bring up the *Advice*. Mr. Sainthill and Captain Jourdaine, part owners of the ship *Aeneas*, burden 600 tons, offer the said vessel with 120 men to the Company for a voyage of sixteen or seventeen months to Bantam, asking 26*l.* per ton freight; Aldermen Garway, Abdy, and Gayre, Messrs. Ashwell, Craddock, and Roberts, or any four of them, are entreated to meet Mr. Sainthill and Captain Jourdaine and make agreement as to the freighting of this ship Note received from Mr. Yates, master of the *Advice*, and William

Garth, her purser, stating that they borrowed provisions of Captain Wye in the *Richard and Mary*; Mr. Rilston ordered to pay for the same. On reading a letter from Mr. Andrew Baines, minister at Surat, the Court directs that one-third of his wages be paid yearly for relief of his parents to Mr. John Jefferies, minister, the 20*l.* paid Mr. Baines before he went out to be deducted from the said two-thirds for the two past years. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 16, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 23)

A Court of Sales ordered to be called next Wednesday, for as pepper is now fetching a good price and 'Bartholemew tide' at hand, it is thought a seasonable time to sell that brought home in the *Advice*, and Mr. Blunt is directed to have it garbled. Resolved after consideration to send the *Hopewell* to the Coast and thence to Bantam, the Court having decided, if the generality approve, to dispeed the *Jonah* and another ship of five or six hundred tons to Bantam next February, it being noted that sufficient stock has already been sent to lade home the ships there, with an overplus for those now to be dispatched Mr. Markham reports that according to the last balance received there appears to be remaining abroad 227,000 rials, from which he thinks 120,000 rials may be deducted for bad debts brought over from balance to balance, and for remains of plate, old stores, &c.; so that there will be left 127 [*sic*] rials of quick stock to lade home the ships; consideration hereof deferred. Mr. Bowen ordered to forbid, in the advices to be sent by the Dutch ships, the bringing home of sugar from Bantam. John Coomer, a Deal pilot, having bought calicoes aboard the *Swan* in the Downs which were afterwards seized by the Farmers' deputies, now desires to have their freight remitted; he is required to write down from whom he bought the calicoes (which the Farmers have had brought to the Custom-house) and the Court on viewing them will resolve what to do. On information that 1,400*l.* was spent last year on nails for repairing the ships, Mr. Fotherby is directed to give an account thereof. Henry Cory, late quarter-master in the *Swan*, desires payment of his wages, which were stopped because when on board he struck Mr. Steevens, master at

Blackwall; the Court thinks this offence deserves censure in the Admiralty, but Mr. Steevens reporting that Cory has apologized and been pardoned on condition that he acknowledges his error in Court, and Cory submitting, his offence is overlooked. The Committees appointed to treat with the owners of the *Aeneas* come into court. They disagree as to the advisability of freighting the said ship, some think it better to do so at 25*l.* per ton than to send out one of the Company's ships, which will cost 31*l.* per ton, for in a voyage of sixteen months 5,000*l.* will be saved, besides the charge of many servants; others allege that no ship will be so strong as the Company's, nor will the owners of the *Aeneas* double-sheathe her or be liable for any damages, which may prove of serious consequence; after further discussion it is resolved by erection of hands that the *Aeneas* be freighted at 25*l.* per ton and go with the *Jonas*, provided that other circumstances and covenants are agreed to by her owners and the Company. (2 *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, AUGUST 21, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 25).

Sale of sugar, pepper, mace, nutmegs, ginger, and indigo, with prices and names of purchasers. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 23, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 27).

The Court, reading in the general letters from Bantam of the great want of shipping, cables, tar, tempered stuff, and other things necessary for present use, orders as many of these as possible to be provided and sent by the *Hopewell*. Alderman Garway presents a paper containing heads of a treaty he and other Committees had yesterday with Sir William Russell and Captain Jourdaine about freighting their ship, the *Caesar*, for India, Sir William and the other owners had a copy of this paper to answer, and their said answer being now read, their demands and the Company's offer appear to differ so little that the Court entreats Aldermen Garway, Abdy, and Gayre, Messrs. Craddock, Ashwell, and Roberts to confer again with the owners of the said ship to-morrow at the

Governor's house and settle this business. Chests and scrutores of William and Henry Johnson, returned in the *Advice* from Bantam, having been brought according to order to the Governor's house to be viewed, and nothing of value found in them, except a parcel of pepper and some cubebs, these with the chests and scrutores ordered to be delivered free of freight, but the accounts and papers kept and given for examination to Messrs. Davis, Francklyn, Craddock, and Kerridge, or any two of them, who are also directed to examine and report on complaints and accusations made against the said Johnsons. Captain Carleton, Samuel Crispe, and John Brett allowed security for indigo and nutmegs; William Sherwood and Henry Box for ginger; Thomas Briggs and Humphrey Oneby for calicoes; and John and Humphrey Holloway for pepper. Ordered that 281*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.*, due unto Mr. Emanuel Altham (who died at Armagon) for wages and debts, be paid to his nephew and administrator, John Altham. Edmond Travers, brother and late servant of James Travers, admitted a free brother of the Company by service, paying 10*s.* to the poor-box. Mr. Valentine Markham, the Company's Auditor, requests that his son Robert may be entertained as a factor, or purser in the *Hopewell*; he being well recommended by his late master, Mr. Ralph Handson, is entertained as a factor at 30*l.* per annum, rising 10*l.*, for five years or for as long as his services shall be required. Letter read from Robert Oxwicke about his debt to the Company, desiring, on account of his late misfortune and losses, that they will accept the arrangement made with his other creditors, urging the recommendation of the Earl of Dorset, to whom and the Lord Privy Seal the King has made a reference to settle any difference with his creditors; after consideration the Court resolves to refuse his request, he appearing to be a man of good estate with a London and a country house and having all things in accordance with the condition of an able merchant; Mr. Acton is therefore directed to proceed at law on Mr. Oxwicke's bond for recovery of the said debt. Mr. Day, the broker who bought certain goods from Mr. Steevens on board the *Swan*, contrary to the King's proclamation, appears and gives up the said goods, requesting to be paid the 20*l.* he gave for them; Mr. Steevens is required to repay him the said sum, which he promises to do. (2¾ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 28, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol xvii, p. 30).

Messrs. Styles, Mun, and Ashwell entreated to consider what is fitting to be sent on the *Hopewell* for supply of the factory at Bantam, and speedily to provide the same. Mr. Steevens, late master of the *Swan*, moves for gratification for bringing her into the Downs as the first port; the Court, knowing how much it is to the Company's advantage that their ships should come direct to the Downs without touching at any other port, rewards him with 50*l.* and orders his account to be cleared. Robert Fotherby, son of the Company's old and well deserving servant and clerk at Blackwall, is appointed purser in the *Hopewell*, and Samuel Foster purser's mate; and both are admonished to be careful of the trust reposed in them. William Brown, Richard Taylor, and Richard Perks, all former servants of the Company, apply for the post of steward in the said ship, when by erection of hands Perks is chosen, and admonished to be faithful in the discharge of his duties; he is also told that on account of the smallness of the ship he can have no mate. Mr. Richard Wild, late President at Surat, presents a copy of the petition he lately proffered the King against the Company, with His Majesty's references under the hand of Sir Edward Powell, one of the Masters of Requests, directed to Sir William Russell and Sir Paul Pindar; the Court tells him that his petition is in many points false and scandalous, and that this business, having been agitated six or seven years ago, has partly escaped their memories; therefore some time will be required for examination of the court books and letters to ascertain the grounds of their proceeding against him, which when done they will be willing to meet the said referees when and where they like. A letter of attorney read from John de la Barre, Senior, to his grandchild, John Sasse, authorizing him to transfer his grandfather's adventure of 300*l.* odd to Mr. John Holloway; the said letter not being witnessed by a public notary but by strangers, and being made out to Sasse, who is under age, the Court refuses the transfer, and advises Sasse and Mr. Smithwick, who came with him, to procure a more authentic power from Mr. de la Barre. Mr. Houghton, the brewer, called in and asked whether he will make good

and serviceable beer for the *Hopewell*, which, notwithstanding the unseasonable time of year, he undertakes to do, offering to wait for payment until the ship's company reports on its quality; this offer is accepted and he ordered to provide the beer. Claus, a Dutchman, who ran away in India from the Dutch, came home in the *Advice* as passenger, and is entertained to go out in the *Hopewell*, is given 3*l*. for services on the homeward voyage, but ordered to be discharged, to avoid any questions by the Dutch as to the entertainment of their servants, especially runaways. (2¾ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, AUGUST 30, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 33).

Mr. John Younge writes that Mr. Fortescue, the Farmers' deputy at Dover, refuses to send up 240 pieces of calicoes lately seized by Mr. Younge as private trade by virtue of an order from the Lords of the Council, pretending he is so instructed by the Farmers; Alderman Garway and Mr. Holloway entreated to procure directions from Sir Abraham Dawes to the Farmers to send the said calicoes up to the Custom-house. Mr. Claxton's request for abatement on silk and stuffs bought of the Company and since found to be defective is denied, as his contract for the said goods was unconditional; he is advised to pay the remainder of his bill with the interest due and then, if he applies again, his request shall be considered. William and Edmund Vaughan accepted as securities for indigo. Mr. Governor, observing from the general letters and consultations received from Bantam the great want of shipping and provisions at that factory, proposes that the pinnace *Advice* be sent thither with a full supply, as she would be of great use in India for trading from port to port; the Court agrees to this and resolves also to send 20,000 rials of eight by the *Hopewell*; likewise to send letters by the last-named ship to Surat, advising what shipping and stock they intend to dispeed thither next year. Mr. Steevens directed to repair the *Advice*, that she may be ready to set out with the *Swan*. Resolved to call a General Court and inform them of the general letters from Bantam and of the above decision, in regard of their order prohibiting the dispatch of more stock. The Court resolves, in answer to Sir William Russell and Sir Paul Pindar concerning Mr. Wild's petition to the King against

the Company, that in many points the petition is untrue and scandalous, and that having already received Mr. Wild's general release, on which they mean to insist, they think it unfit to 'ravell againe' in what has been settled and concluded after a full hearing. On information from Mr. Yate, late master of the *Advice*, that tempered stuff can be provided in the Indies, it is resolved to send copper kettles for melting the said stuff, and a larger proportion of cordage and other provisions. (2 *pp*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 4, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 35).

Consideration had of a proposal to raise the deck of the *Advice* ten or twelve inches for the better accommodation of her men, which Mr. Steevens undertakes to do for 20*l.*; negatived, since it would only enable five more men to go in her, and, as she is to remain in India to trade from port to port, for which purpose she was built, this alteration is not considered necessary; therefore the Husband is ordered to provide sufficient food for thirty-five men, her original number, for twelve months. Mr. Martyn's offer to buy some of the Company's Ahmadabad and Broach calicoes refused, his price not being high enough. Henry, son of Mr. Leaver of the Custom-house, entertained factor at 30*l.* per annum, and 10*l.* rising for five years, or for as much of that time as his services shall be required, he being a good accountant, linguist, and well trained as a merchant. Benjamin Austen's request to be entertained as a factor referred to the next court. Thomas Dowell and Richard Wallis, formerly in the service of the Company, apply for the post of master in the *Advice*; Dowell is chosen and allowed 5*l.* per month salary. John Waller chosen purser, and William Browne steward, in the said pinnace. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 6, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 36).

Michael Yate, late master of the *Advice*, granted remission of freight on white pepper, he having had a hard voyage; and Mr. Sambrooke directed to examine and clear his account if nothing is found against him. Mr. Wilson desired to buy tent and canary wine, the latter from Mr. Fryer, a merchant, who offers it in part

payment of his debt to the Company. Mr. Cordwell, the King's powder-maker, informs the Court that he is desired by the Lord Treasurer to ascertain the quantity and price of the remaining saltpetre, as he wishes to buy it for the King's service; he is told that saltpetre is now fetching in Holland above *6l* per hundred, and that the Company has always been obliged to sell to His Majesty at such low rates that it has been a great loser, besides being put to much expense to obtain its money, 2,000*l.* being still due on the last parcel sold the King, which should have been paid last October; this is a great discouragement, but Mr. Sherburne shall wait on His Lordship with a note of what saltpetre there is in the Company's hands, for which, if he wishes to buy, an increased price must be given, and speedy payment made. Draft read of the charter-party between Sir William Russell and the Company for freighting the *Caesar* to the East Indies, with Captain Jourdaine as commander; it being thought necessary to reconsider certain points, Alderman Garway and other Committees are entreated to confer again with Sir William and other part-owners of the said ship, and so arrange that the charter-party may be engrossed and signed. Mr. Bowen presents a warrant for payment of 1,500*l.* to Alderman Garway, being due to the King for custom on goods returned in the *Swan* and *Advice*; demur is made, seeing His Majesty owes the Company 2,019*l.* for saltpetre, but after some dispute the warrant is signed, and Alderman Garway promises it shall not lessen their cash but go in satisfaction of his debt to the Company. Robert de la Barr, by letter of attorney to his grandson, John Sasse, witnessed by William Crosse, merchant, transfers his adventure of 362*l.* 10*s.* in the Third Joint Stock with all profits to Mr. John Holloway, 25 per cent. being taken out in cloves. (2 *pp.*)

LORD ARUNDEL'S PROPOSALS FOR A COLONY IN MADAGASCAR [1639] (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 69).

Declaration by the Earl of Arundel and Surrey that, having made inquiries and convinced himself of the advisability of planting Madagascar and the islands adjacent, he has resolved to undertake the task in person, and to venture a large sum of money therein;

and His Majesty, to show his approbation, has promised to assist him with one of his best ships. The Earl now invites all those desirous of taking part in the enterprise to underwrite such sums as they will before December 20, for which purpose Sir Abraham Dawes will act as Treasurer. Should they be prepared to venture their persons as well as their money, they shall be considered accordingly. Further, anyone paying in 20*l.* shall be entitled to a passage, and become a personal adventurer and freeman. Others who are willing to go, but cannot afford this sum, the Earl will entertain as servants, if suitable, for four years, and then make them personal adventurers and freemen. Form of bond to be subscribed by the adventurers. The place appointed for this business is the Earl's house in Lothbury, every Tuesday and Friday, between 8 o'clock and 11 o'clock a.m. (*Copy.* 4½ *pp.*)

PETITION FROM LORD ARUNDEL TO THE KING [SEPTEMBER 6, 1639] (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, No. 67).

With reference to his intention of founding a colony in the Indies, he begs that His Majesty will appoint a committee of the Council to hear and report upon his proposals. (¾ *p.*)

Annexed: His Majesty's order thereon, dated as above. The King regrets the loss of the Earl Marshal's services, though he approves his generous intentions. He refers the consideration of this matter to the Marquess of Hamilton, the Lord Admiral, and Secretary Windebank, on whose report he will show how much he values both the undertaker and the undertaking. (½ *p.*)

MEMORANDUM BY LORD ARUNDEL [1639] (*Ibid.*, vol. iv B, No. 68).

To desire Secretary Windebank to give the Attorney-General a warrant to draw the Earl's commissions for Madagascar and the parts adjacent as soon as possible; also to pass in grant from the King the other islands not inhabited, viz. St. Helena, England's Forest,[1] and the rest within 200 leagues of Madagascar. (¾ *p.*)

[1] The island now known as Réunion It was discovered by the Portuguese early in the sixteenth century. The first English ship to visit it was the interloper *Pearl* (1613) under Captain Castleton, who gave it the name of England's Forest. Fifteen years later Herbert called there on his return voyage (*Travels*, ed. 1638, p. 351).

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 11, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 38).

Mr. Woodall, the Company's chirurgeon, ordered to fit the chirurgeons' chests more speedily, and the chirurgeon appointed for the voyage to be present when they are brought up for inspection, to see they are well provided. Mr. Dowell, master of the *Advice*, renews the request to raise her deck, alleging that there would then be room in her for ten or twelve more tons of goods, that it would be more healthy for the sailors, and that Mr. Steevens would undertake to do it for 20*l.*; whereupon the Court gives consent and directs Mr. Fotherby to keep an exact account of the cost, and Mr. Steevens to proceed quickly with the work and not exceed his stipulated charge. Debate on the demands of Mr. James Cox concerning the entertainment of Giles Hobbs, and his own adventure of 1,600*l.* in the Second Joint Stock; Aldermen Garway and Abdy relate their endeavours to settle this business with Sir Paul Pindar and Mr. Halstead (nominated by Mr Cox), and then the Court calls for the account drawn up by Mr. Sambrooke and the book of subscriptions, wherein it appears that Mr. Cox made himself liable for 1,600*l.* (though he avers he is only liable for half that amount, saying that the other 800*l.* was only underwritten conditionally for his brother's orphan children), which sum not being paid, he is also responsible for brokes thereon and must certainly not expect any dividend or benefit from it; resolved that until his demands are clearly stated and the brokes due settled, no conclusion can be arrived at nor any money paid him. A General Court appointed to be held next Friday to obtain the allowance and approbation of the generality of the intention of the Court of Committees to dispeed the *Hopewell* for the Coast and the *Advice* for Bantam with 30,000 or 40,000 rials of eight and other provisions. A Court of Sales to be held Friday fortnight. Alderman Abdy and Messrs. Ashwell and Francklyn entreated to meet Sir William Russell and Sir Paul Pindar at the Governor's house next Thursday fortnight to examine Mr. Wild's petition presented to the King against the Company. Mr. Rilston directed to pay John Spiller's bill of 7*l.* 17*s.* 8*d.*, spent in discharging the *Advice*. Captain Crispe, Samuel Crispe, and

John Wood allowed as securities by the balloting-box for Guinea stuffs and shells. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 13, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 40).

James Cox renews his request to be allowed an adventure of 800*l.*, notwithstanding his subscription of 1,600*l* underwritten in the Second Joint Stock; he is told that it is not in the power of the Committees to grant his desire, and that until he pays in his subscription, with the brokes due on it, he can receive nothing, neither can the accounts be perfected; but if he likes to apply to a General Court the Committees will accept the decision given there. Mr. Governor desires the Court to consider what to propose to the generality this afternoon; after debate it is resolved to acquaint them with that part of the general letters from Bantam which expresses the need of shipping, stock, and all kinds of provisions, when it is to be hoped they will agree to the dispatch of the *Hopewell* and the *Advice* with 40,000 rials of eight, notwithstanding their late order prohibiting the sending out of more stock. (1 *p.*)

A GENERAL COURT, SEPTEMBER 13, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 41).

Mr. Governor observes that this meeting has been called to obtain consent of the generality to the dispatch of the *Hopewell* and the *Advice* with 40,000 rials of eight, the Court of Committees having been directed by a General Court of the 12th of November last not to send out any more stock but to recall their estate as soon as possible and divide it. The Governor and other Committees proceed to demonstrate the necessity of this proposed course, showing by the general letters from Bantam the extreme need there of shipping and provisions, which if not sent the Company will be much injured, and its shipping and estate exposed to ruin; also 1,200 tons of pepper provided there cannot in that case be brought home. After some dispute it is, by general consent, agreed to send the said ship and pinnace to the Coast and Bantam with 40,000 rials of eight. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 18, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 43).

A general letter from Bantam, sent in the *Advice*, read, containing an account of the good offices of the King of Bantam in lending the Company's President 2,000 rials of eight and some gunpowder, besides offering many other courtesies, desiring in return to be supplied from hence with 300 square muskets, 300 barrels of powder, and 1,000 round iron shot; the Court, though the immediate departure and smallness of the ships prevent the sending of all he desires, yet to show the Company's gratitude resolves to dispatch fifty muskets and 200 iron shot in the *Advice*, and (to avoid any quarrel with the Dutch) to request the President to supply the said King privately, under pretence of sale, with as much powder as can be spared from that now sent, with promise of more by the *Jonah*. Mr. Sherburne desired to procure a warrant for 100 barrels from the Tower. Mr. Richard Boothby's scandalous letter read, but not thought worthy of answer. Resolved that the time of payment for all goods sold at the last Court of Sales begin from the 10th inst. Mr. Acton's bill of 1*l.* 19*s.* 6*d.* for law causes to be paid. Stony pepper to be sold to Mr. Clarke at 15*d.* per lb. Consideration had of the account of the late Mr. Hall, preacher at Surat; the Court thinks his estate very large in regard to the smallness of his salary, and understanding that he was a large private trader, contrary to his bond of 200*l.* given at his entertainment, calls in his father and executor. The former, on being questioned, states that Mr. Rastall and other merchants gave his son money, which he adventured in partnership with others, and so amassed his present estate; the Court tells him that by so doing his son forfeited his bond, for which they intend to sue, as also for satisfaction for freight of his private trade (as it appears in the Black Book) between Persia and Surat, besides that carried in the Company's ships to the Coast. Mr. Hall, Senior, hereupon desires the favour of the Court, expresses sorrow for his son's conduct, and offers to pay 200*l.* for forfeiture of his bond if the remainder of his estate is paid him; his offer is accepted, and the remaining estate ordered to be paid on his giving a general release. Alderman Gayre and Captain Styles desired to contract for one

hundred oxen and as much pork as they think necessary to provision the *Jonas*. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 20, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 45).

Mr. Hurt pays into the poor-box 10*l.* deducted by Mr Sambrooke from the purser's fees for registering. Gabriel Parke, formerly apprenticed to Mr. Lewis Biker, then journeyman to Mr. Samuel Langham, both grocers, petitions for entertainment as factor, being recommended by certificates from his said masters; there being no occasion for his services, he is referred until next spring. On information that the *Hopewell* will be ready to sail next week, Mr. Hurt is directed to pay her men imprest, to enable them to victual on board; it is also ordered that 30,000 rials be sent in her to the Coast to be invested for the southwards, and 10,000 rials in the *Advice*. The latter, for her better security from Turkish men-of-war now abroad, is to keep with the *Hopewell* until the Cape is passed, when each vessel is to make for her destination. Charter-party between the Company and Sir William Russell and other owners for freighting the *Caesar* read, whereupon Captain Jourdaine, her commander, asks to be allowed primage and average; this the Court declines to grant, it having been excepted against in the treaty, the owners refusing to be liable for damage. Guy Bath, a factor lately returned from Persia, presents a declaration of some passages which occurred there, but being long it is ordered to be abbreviated, when an afternoon shall be set apart for its perusal. Priscilla, widow of Henry Rickman who died in the Company's service, is given 40*s.* from the poor-box. Motion made on behalf of Clement Mosse, who married the widow of the late Thomas Jesson, that the adventure of the latter be not transferred without Mr. Mosse's consent; to this the Court agrees and orders also that no division on the said adventure be delivered without Mr. Mosse's knowledge. (1¼ *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, SEPTEMBER 20, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 47).

Sale of bezoar stones, pepper, indigo, ginger, salammoniac, sugar-candy, and cotton wool, with prices and names of purchasers. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, SEPTEMBER 27, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 48).

Letter read from Sir Thomas Rowe, the King's Ambassador, residing in Hamburg, informing the Company of a contract made between the Duke of Holstein and the Emperor of Persia, whereby the Duke is to take all the Emperor's silk and transport it by way of Astrakhan through Livonia to Riga.[1] The Court, considering the said design may be uncertain, and hearing from some of their servants in Persia that the reception of the Duke's Ambassador by the King was not such as is advised by Sir Thomas, nevertheless orders a letter of thanks to be written to the latter, acknowledging their obligation for his care of their welfare. The Court agrees to a proposal made to provide the *Hopewell* and *Advice* each with two iron drakes for their better safety in case they meet with any opposition from the Turks or others in their voyage, and orders the Husband to buy the said drakes, which it is thought will not cost above 22*l.* Mrs. Foster, mother of Samuel Foster, purser's mate in the *Hopewell*, allowed as security for her said son. Letter read from the Earl of Arundel, in which he states his resolve to go with many of his friends and make a plantation on the island of Madagascar, and desires the Company to contract with him for freighting the ships he intends sending (which will be well furnished with men, ammunition, and provisions) to transport its pepper and other goods from Madagascar to England. After consideration, Alderman Garway is entreated to wait on the Earl, return him humble thanks for his proposal, and inform him that the Company has already freighted ships for this purpose and the *Jonah* is now being prepared for dispatch next spring; so that, with those ships already in the Indies, it has no occasion for more. Many men who have received imprest money being taken for the King's service in this expedition, and until His Majesty has sufficient cannot be released, it is ordered that no more imprest be paid, and that those mariners already aboard be fed there, and not allowed on shore, in case they also are taken. Alderman Abdy, with Messrs. Craddock and Spurstowe, desired to provide broadcloth,

[1] This relates of course to the well-known Holstein mission to Persia, narrated by Adam Olearius.

stammetts, and Venice reds to send in the *Hopewell* for the Coast. Thomas Muschampe, Richard Abbott, Samuel Carleton, Samuel Crispe, John Brett, and William and Henry Baynebrigge allowed as security for indigo; William Nicholas and Richard Lee for sugar-candy; and Abraham Chamberleyne, Senior and Junior, for sal-ammoniac. (*2 pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 2, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 50).

Mr. Sainthill and Captain Jourdaine appear to complete the agreement for freighting the *Caesar*. The Court, not wishing to create a precedent, refuses to allow primage and average, but gives Captain Jourdaine 50*l.* for his setting out to sea, and agrees that the tonnage laden in the said ship shall be regulated by that of ships to and from Turkey, stipulating that all their factors shall have accommodation for cabins and the ship's allowance both on the outward and homeward voyage. Jaques Oyles buys 1,000 morees at 11*s.* per piece. James Cox desires to be paid 200*l.* or 300*l.* on account, but is refused, the Court resolving to part with nothing until all existing differences shall be settled. Captain Milward appears on behalf of Katherine, mother and executrix of John Milward, who died at Bantam, and requests about 500*l.* due on the said Milward's estate; the Court understanding that there is a debt of 1,000 rials for jewels pawned to Keywansadeepa, resolves not to pay anything till this is settled, but to consult Mr. Acton. Captain Bell desires to know whether the Company, as is reported, intends to stop his ship on its arrival at Gravesend, alleging that his intentions are more to the advantage than to the prejudice of the Company, and that he meant to send his ship to Persia not for trade but only for things necessary for the plantation, and to carry passengers between Surat and Persia; he is informed that the Court means to oppose his proceedings, knowing that his and other similar projects will overthrow their trade, the adventurers being already so discouraged that it is doubtful whether a new stock will be underwritten; but as this is a matter of importance, he shall be answered on Wednesday next. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 4, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 52).

Alderman Gayre and Messrs. Ashwell and Francklyn entreated to meet the referees next Tuesday about Mr. Wild's business, and to insist on the general release already given by him. Mrs. Milward's demands again considered; the Court, having heard Mr. Acton's opinion, agrees to let her have 100*l.*, she giving bond to repay it if it is proved not to be due upon her son's account. The Court determines to complain to the King and the Lords of the Privy Council concerning Captain Bell's and other similar voyages, and desires Mr. Governor and Mr. Deputy to consult with such Committees as they think fit, and resolve as soon as possible what is best to be done, that answer may be given to Captain Bell. Report made by Mr. Swanly and others that the *Advice* is not overrigged, as was supposed, but her rigging is the same as it was for her last voyage. Mr. Craddock to buy ten cloths, in addition to the twenty already supplied. Mr. Johnson, late President at Bantam, petitions that his affairs may be settled; but, as the Committees directed to examine his papers have not sent in their report, answer is deferred. (1¼ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 9, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 53).

The Lord Mayor Elect [1] reports that, according to desire, he waited on the Earl of Arundel, Lord Marshal, and told him, in reply to his proposition, that the Company has no occasion to freight any more ships; whereupon His Lordship desired that the Company would send fifty men for him to Madagascar in their next ships. To this request the Court directs him to reply that if the ship intended to be sent to Bantam should go out of her way she would lose her monsoon and, as she is being sent out expressly to carry men and provisions to supply the Company's ships abroad, there will be no space left to accommodate the said fifty men. Letter from the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington presented by Mr. Cordwell, in which they offer to buy the Company's saltpetre for the King at 4*l.* per hundred, promising to pay for it within six

[1] Alderman Garway

months; this offer is accepted (there being about thirty tons of saltpetre), on condition that Mr. Cordwell promises to procure a tally to be struck upon the custom of the Company's goods from last Michaelmas, in order that they may pay themselves. To Mr. Cordwell's motion that all receipts upon the former contract shall not only state the amount paid, but that it is in part payment of the whole sum due, and thus prevent any further questioning, the Court agrees, but refuses his further request to deliver up to be cancelled the Lord Treasurer's last letter asking for saltpetre, promising to vacate it by an endorsement instead. Captain Crispe, on behalf of Sir Abraham Dawes and other referees appointed in the matter between the Company and Mr. Smithwick, desires that some Committees may be nominated to meet the said referees at the East India House, when he hopes all differences may be settled, as he finds Mr. Smithwick 'another man then formerly'; the Governor, Deputy, and five Committees nominated to attend this meeting. Richard Nelmes and William Ruddyard allowed as security for pepper. Mr. James Martyn's offer to buy the Company's Sinda cloth refused, the Court thinking to sell it by lot or otherwise at a Court of Sales. Robert Ashfield to be repaid 1*l.* 13*s.* 11*d.* spent by him for Robert Lenly, who fell into the hold of the *Hopewell* and is since dead. (1¾ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 11, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 55).

Thomas Crathorne and John Suthun, administrators for the children of the late Captain Christopher Browne, demand that the account of the estate due to the children may be perfected; this estate Mr. Sambrooke declares to be 347*l.*, of which 300*l.* has been in the Company's hands one year, and for which they agree to allow 6*l.* per hundred, according to an order made by the Court the 29th of August, 1638; payment of the 347*l.* and interest for one year is now ordered to be made to the administrators on their giving a general release to secure the Company from any further demands; the two diamond rings and gold chain now produced and claimed as belonging to the said estate are to be kept, for reasons given in the above-mentioned order, it being thought that they belong properly to the Company. Mr. Acton's bill of

2l. *2s.* *6d.* for law causes to be paid. The request of Mr. Jaques Oyles to be allowed impost on morees lately bought, refused, his bargain having been unconditional. The account of Mr. Wallis, formerly master's mate in the *Swan* but now in the *Hopewell*, to be cleared. Agmondesham Pickus allowed as security for John Waller, purser in the *Advice*. (1 *p.*)

A Court of Committees, October 16, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 56).

Messrs. Abdy, Spurstowe, and Francklyn report that they have contracted with Mr. Martyn for Synda cloth brought home in the *Swan*, whereupon the Court confirms their bargain. Mr. Acton's bill of *8l.* *5s.* *7d.* ordered to be paid. ($\frac{1}{4}$ *p.*)

A Court of Committees, October 18, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 56).

The charter-party between the Company and Sir William Russell (with others) for freighting the *Caesar* to the Indies is read and confirmed, and the counterpart on behalf of Sir William signed and sealed by Mr. Sainthill and Captain Jourdaine, but that on the Company's behalf deferred until the next court, Mr. Treasurer Bateman being absent. Mr. Sainthill and Captain Jourdaine desire to be allowed the use of one of the Company's docks with its 'shores and waies' to fit and prepare the *Caesar*, promising to bear all attendant expenses; their request granted, and Mr. Steevens directed to permit the said ship to be brought into the dock at Blackwall. There being much timber and other provisions lying about the yard, the Court directs that a wooden partition be erected to separate the *Crispian* from the *Caesar*, and to prevent their materials being used in repair of the latter; Mr. Fotherby ordered to attend next Wednesday to receive directions for performance of this work Mr. Governor relates the motion made by Sir Edward Wardour, Sir Job Harby, and Captain Crispe, referees appointed by the King upon Mr. Smithwick's petition for satisfaction of his five demands, in which they ask that in regard of the said Smithwick's necessity, and the desire of 'some noble persons' to be freed from his solicitations, the Court will be pleased to do something for him. To this the Committees (remembering that his

demands, which after examination they found no cause to satisfy, have been already answered) reply that they are bound by oath to deal equally with all men and favour none; therefore Mr Smithwick had better apply to the General Court, for they themselves can give him no satisfaction. Thomas Smithwick, Junior, transfers 100*l.* adventure in the Third Joint Stock, two divisions being taken out, to Captain Nicholas Crispe. Mr. Craddock is desired to buy 100 butts of cider for the *Jonah* and *Swan*. The Court thinks it necessary to consider the desirability of sending out a third ship with the *Jonah* and *Swan* to the Indies next spring, that timely direction may be given for her preparation; for although one ship is freighted on trial, yet there are ships in dock which it would be more advantageous to employ than to let decay and lie dead, more especially as, according to a late advice, shipping is wanted in the Indies to bring home pepper and other commodities provided there by the stock sent out. To this some object, thinking it wiser to sell rather than repair the old ships, and to hire others by freight, which, after dispute, is referred for further consideration; meanwhile Mr. Markham is directed to prepare as soon as possible an account of the Company's estate abroad, so that the Court may be the better enabled to resolve what to do. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 23, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 59).

Consideration had of the draft of the petition to be presented to the King, with the remonstrance against the wrongs and damages sustained through the Dutch, and other discouragements which dishearten the Company in the prosecution of the trade to the Indies. These being read, and each point considered, they are ordered to be fair written and engrossed for presentation to His Majesty next Sunday at Whitehall, and the better to effect this, it is thought fit meanwhile to acquaint some of the principal Lords of the Council and desire their favour and assistance, to which end a petition is directed to be drawn up and presented at next Friday's court for approval. Mr. Governor, Mr. Deputy, Aldermen Abdy and Gayre, Captains Styles and Roberts, with Messrs. Mun, Ashwell, and Edward Abbott, are nominated to wait on the King and Lords. William Fletcher buys calicoes for transpor-

tation, he and Captain Lodowick Roberts being accepted as security for the same. Mr. Thomas Leaver, of the Custom-house, accepted as security for his son Henry, entertained as factor. Payment ordered of Mr. Cordwell's bill of 28*l.* 1*s.* 9*d.* for mending and refining powder and carrying it to the mills. The *Hopewell* and the *Advice* being ready to start, and provided with all things except the rials of eight, which are very scarce, Mr. Treasurer is entreated to buy bullion if he cannot procure rials, that the ships may not lose the first fair wind. (1½ *pp.*)

PHILIP BURLAMACHI TO [SECRETARY WINDEBANK ?], OCTOBER 24, 1639 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No 70).

Reports the result of his conference with Van Den Heuvel. As regards the latter's private business, his desire is to have an order to Boswell under the royal signature, authorizing the latter to pay Van Den Heuvel, out of the sum that he will receive in virtue of the agreement now in negotiation, the recompense promised to him; in addition, he wishes to receive the money allotted for gratifications to those who assist in advancing the negotiations. With respect to the general business, he begs to represent that it is high time the present East India Company came to a decision, as the delay is hurtful to the establishment of a new body to carry on the commerce and prevent the Dutch from engrossing the same. Report says that the Company must give up the trade, as the majority of the adventurers wish to have their stock returned, seeing that those entrusted with the management are too busy with their own affairs and leave everything to the Company's servants, who abuse their trust; and they have neglected to send out ships to fetch back the stock in the Indies, which will cause a great loss. It is thought that another stock will be necessary on a different model. Van Den Heuvel beseeches His Majesty to bring the matter to a conclusion, and should the present Company give up the trade, he suggests that the same privileges be granted to a fresh body on the lines of the articles he has already submitted. The new adventurers would be willing to take over the present Company's effects at a just price; and the members of the latter would be welcome to invest, on condition that they submit to the regulations. Van Den Heuvel is prepared to make a start in

getting together subscribers, but he must first know what is decided upon. In any case the conclusion of an agreement with the Dutch Company is imperative, not only for the compensation alleged to be due, but also for the future regulation of the commerce, in accordance with the treaties of 1619, 1622, and 1623. The originals of these treaties Van Den Heuvel desires to take to Holland, in order to show the States how the Company has abused them. (*French*. 3 *pp*.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 25, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 60).

The Company's petition and remonstrance to the King and the Lords of the Council read; whereupon some think it best to await the arrival of the *Mary* or further news from the Indies before presenting the same, but after consideration of the condition of the Company and the need of some speedy course being taken to continue their trade (which must else be deserted and left to the Dutch) and to free the Company from any blame that may be imputed to them for not acquainting the King and the Lords with their grievances in time, it is resolved to present the said petition and remonstrance at Whitehall next Sunday; and between this and then Mr. Governor is entreated to wait next Saturday, with such Committees as he thinks fit, on the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Lord Treasurer, the Lord Chamberlain, the Earl of Dorset, Lord Cottington, and Mr. Secretary Coke, and inform them of the Company's intention. Mr. Smithwick requests a written copy of the answer shown at the last Court to Captain Crispe to his five demands, alleging that the referees have sent him for it; he is told that only a verbal answer will be given, and if this does not please him he can complain to the General Court. Being much incensed at this, he uses 'opprobrious words' against the Governor and Committees, and behaves in such an unmannerly fashion that the Court, after asking him several times to go and he refusing, commands the beadle to carry or thrust him out, which he does There being a great scarcity of rials of eight, the Court orders that, if the 40,000 rials intended to be sent in the *Hopewell* and *Advice* cannot be procured in time, the said ships must go with what Mr. Treasurer has, namely, 4,500*l*. in rials and 3,926*l*. 17*s*. 2*d*.

in ingots, one chest of rials to be sent to Bantam and the rest in rials and ingots to Masulipatam. In answer to a motion made on behalf of Messrs. Swanly and Steevens for recompense for their services for the Michaelmas quarter, the one is ordered to be paid 30*l.* and the other 25*l.*, not as wages but as gratification. Guy Bath allowed another 20*l.* on account of his wages. (2 *pp.*)

PETITION OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY TO THE KING, OCTOBER 27, 1639[1] (*I. O. Dutch Records*, vol vi).

Have for many years past sustained great losses by the intolerable wrongs done them by the Dutch, as formerly represented to His Majesty. These they now again set forth, with some additions, in the annexed remonstrance. The Company finds it impossible, under present conditions, to continue the trade, which is likely thereby to fall entirely into the hands of the Dutch, to the loss of His Majesty's customs and the impoverishment of this country. The price of all spices will likewise be increased, as shown in the case of pepper this year, which the Dutch have raised at least by 100,000*l.* Humbly pray, therefore, that His Majesty will afford such speedy redress as will give life to the action and encourage a new stock to be subscribed to support the trade. (1 *p.*)

THE REMONSTRANCE REFERRED TO (*Home Miscellaneous*, vol. xxxix, p. 149).

Representing that they have on several occasions exhibited to the King and State their just grievances against the Dutch for the murder of their Agent and factors at Amboyna and seizure of the Company's estate there and elsewhere; for depriving them of their share in the trade of the Moluccas, Banda, and Amboyna; for endeavouring to deprive them of their trade in other parts of the East Indies, and of their immunities and privileges in Persia; for

[1] This is the original petition. On the margin is a note by Nicholas that it was presented to the King in Council, with the accompanying remonstrance, on the above date, by the Governor, Deputy, and Messrs. Abdy, Gaire, Ashwell, Edward Abbott, and Roberts. On the back is a note, signed by Thomas Meautys, of the resolution of the Council, on the same day, that the Lord Treasurer, Earl Marshal, Lord Chamberlain, Earl of Dorset, Lord Cottington, and Secretary Windebank should form a committee to consider and report upon the matters therein submitted.

protecting the subjects and shipping of the Great Mogul after they had wrongfully taken from the English at Surat 103,000 rials of eight; for burning the Company's dwelling-house at Jaccatra, with their warehouses, merchandise, and provision for shipping, to the value of 200,000 rials of eight, and mercilessly illtreating the English subjects there; for blocking up Bantam with shipping and refusing to allow the Company to trade there; and for committing outrages under English colours in the Red Sea on the subjects of the Great Turk; all which and divers other oppressions and indignities have been at large set forth in former complaints exhibited to the State Further represent their violent taking of the island of Polorone, ceded to the English in 1617, and the barbarous behaviour of the Governor of Banda in burning and torturing the inhabitants, robbing them of gold, silver, jewels, and goods, and destroying the nutmeg trees and other spices. Notwithstanding the Treaty of 1623, the Dutch still refuse to restore this island, as appears by a declaration issued by them the 3rd of April, 1638, N.S. For all these intolerable outrages they desire satisfaction, that an agreement be settled and maintained by His Majesty, and that the Company may have some part of the trade in the Moluccas according to the agreement in the Treaty of 1619. They also desire justice for losses and damages sustained by the depredations of Cobb, Ayres, Kenniston, Bonnell, and their associates in the Red Sea. The news that no punishment has been inflicted on those guilty has made the natives fearful of further outrages. The intended plantations on Mauritius and Madagascar are a great discouragement to their trade. Those in command of the ships of Sir William Courteen, under command of Captain Weddell, have broken the promise made before setting forth not to go to any place where the Company had settled factories, for at Masulipatam they have committed such outrages and behaved in such a manner as to cause the imprisonment of the Company's Agent, and the privileges of trade purchased at so great a cost to be imperilled; and now the Company has been commanded in the King's name not to trade at any place in the Indies where Courteen has settled a factory, with the result that the petitioners know not where to direct their trade. They pray the King to grant them such help as will encourage them to proceed

in their trade, to release them from the late increase of impost on East India commodities, and to grant a longer time than one year for exportation of goods to foreign parts; also to renew their charter, and grant such new privileges as by long experience are seen to be needful. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, OCTOBER 30, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol xvii, p. 62).

Mr. Governor relates that after presenting the Company's petition and remonstrance to the King in Council at Whitehall, he was asked to withdraw, when the same was read, and he recalled and told by the Archbishop of Canterbury that the King wished to know why the Company had delayed so long in making their grievances known, and now pretended to be unable to continue their trade, when after His Majesty's gracious promises made to them last summer at Oatlands,[1] and his answer to their four requests then presented by the Recorder of London, which a committee of Lords had been appointed to consider, they undertook to prosecute their trade, and had never solicited the attendance of the said committee. Mr. Governor replied that the promised committee had never been appointed, though the Company has often begged by petition and otherwise that it might be; this with the late troubles in Scotland and the King's absence had caused the delay; whereupon the Archbishop and the Lord Privy Seal declared that a committee had been appointed, but Messrs. Nicholas and Meautyes declared not; the Governor further said that when the continuation of their trade was urged at Oatlands he answered that the Committees only dared to prosecute it 'soe farre forth as concerned every mans particuler', but their hopes were then (as now) that if the King would favour the Company and cause reparation to be made for injuries and wrongs done by the Dutch and for the late depredations committed in the Red Sea and other discouragements, then doubtless they would proceed cheerfully with the trade, but to undertake this is not in their power. The Earl of Arundel protested against the Company's complaint of his intended plantation on Madagascar, and declared

[1] See p. 298.

it unmannerly of them to rank him with the Dutch for the injuries done them, before first informing him of their intention to do so; to this Mr Governor replied that the complaint was not against His Lordship in particular, but against all plantations in general, and that that plantation, being within the bounds of their charter, might prove very prejudicial to them because of the late piracies committed by Cobb and Ayres in the Red Sea. The Archbishop then declared that the King desired to favour the Company and to support the trade, and was resolved to appoint a committee of Lords to call the Company and Farmers of the Customs and such others as they think fit before them to consider the said petition and remonstrance and the speediest means to raise a new stock for continuing the trade; and on hearing their report His Majesty will declare his resolve for settling the said trade. Mrs. Alice Gorsuch and her son John Gorsuch, D.D., executors of Daniel Gorsuch, merchant, transfer 1,000*l.* adventure and profits in the Third Joint Stock (upon which there is an arrear of 17*s.* 2*d.* and 125*l.* is divided in cloves) to John Holloway, Esq. On recommendation of Mr. Cramporne, of Plymouth, the Court promises to employ Mr. William Elliott, of Falmouth, as Agent. It appearing by the general letters from Surat that much harm is done the Company by their President and factors being allowed to take up money at interest, Mr. Markham is desired to make a calculation of the amount so taken up and present it to the Court. After some dispute it is agreed that the President is not to take up more than 20,000 rials at interest, and that only in cases of necessity. A proposal to remove the cordage now at Sandwich to Blackwall is negatived. Mr. Markham's son and Mr. Leaver's son, entertained as factors, having shipped their provisions in the *Hopewell*, which ship is designed for the Coast, the Court consents, at their parents' requests, to their going in the said ship, on condition that on arrival they go by the first ship from the Coast to Bantam, to be employed there as the President shall see fit. (3 *pp.*)

A Court of Committees, November 1, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 65).

Resolved, as the intended proportion of rials cannot be procured in time, to send 6,000*l.* in the *Hopewell* and one chest of rials in

the *Advice* for Bantam. Cordage and bread to be provided for the *Jonah*. Mr. Governor, the Lord Mayor, Mr. Deputy, Sir Morris Abbott, with eight Committees, nominated to meet the Lords Commissioners appointed by the King to settle the East India trade. The request of Mr. Sainthill and Captain Jourden to kill their beef in the Company's slaughter-house at Blackwall refused; they are permitted to land their ordnance at the Stone Wharf, and Mr. Fotherby is directed to see they do no damage. The Court orders that in case of necessity the President and Council of Surat shall have liberty to take up 20,000 rials of eight at interest, to extinguish the debt and buy cloth before the rainy season, of which Mr. Bowen is to advise them by letter. Mr. Smithwick presents complaints sent by his cousin William, a factor at Jambi, against William and Henry Johnson, which are read, with the complaints made by the said Messrs. Johnson against the said William Smithwick; Mr. Smithwick requests that his kinsman's reputation may be cleared. (1 *p*.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 4, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 67).

Mr. Governor relates what passed before the Lords Commissioners at their consideration of the Company's petition and remonstrance presented to the King. The Lord Treasurer divided the complaints under five heads, namely, 1. The injuries committed by the Dutch; this, Their Lordships declared, was under consideration, and in a fair way of accommodation, but the Company must have patience. 2. Satisfaction for depredations committed by Cobb, Ayres, Kenniston, and Bonneale in the Red Sea; Their Lordships much resented these as dishonouring to the King and directly against the Company's charter, and thought their request to proceed against the said offenders very justifiable. 3. The intended plantations on Mauritius and Madagascar, &c. 4. The wrongs done the Company by Sir William Courteene's ships under command of Captain Weddall. Lastly, the demand for mitigation of the new impost, longer time for exportation of goods, and the renewal and enlargement of their patent. Their Lordships declared that by order of the 2nd of September, 1638, at the Council board, the mitigation of the new impost was referred by

the King to the consideration of the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington, and they also thought that His Majesty would show the Company favour in renewing their patent and granting them such new privileges and immunities as they desired, if they would undertake to continue their trade. This the Governor replied he could not promise, it not being in the Company's power to perform more than 'for each mans particuler'; but if the King would protect the Company, so as to enable them to obtain satisfaction for past injuries, and take away other 'rubbs and inconveniences' which cause discouragement, he doubted not but that, considering that India is now in as good a condition as at the beginning of the Company's trade, the adventurers would be encouraged to underwrite in a large proportion; which if they refuse to do, the trade must decline, and the Dutch, taking advantage of the Company's weakness, will then become masters of the Indies. Their Lordships, after further debate, resolved that some things complained of cannot be redressed at once but must be allowed time, whereas others are in the King's power to remedy, and these they promised to recommend and further; but for their own better information on these points they appointed a sub-committee to consider the petition and remonstrance, and to confer with the Governor, Deputy, and selected Committees, and propose such remedies as will enable a new stock to be underwritten for, and then to report the same to the Lords, who will inform the King and receive his further commands. Their Lordships then demanded what might be done now to encourage the Company; to which Alderman Abdy replied that Captain Bell's ship, the *Southampton*, might be detained; this Their Lordships thought reasonable, and directed it by their warrant to be done.[1] Mr. Sherburne to be given 20*l.* to disburse for the Company, of which he is to give an account. Accusations sent from India against William and Henry Johnson and Thomas Leaning read,[2] whereupon the Court orders copies of the same to be sent to Mr. Muschampe, President at Bantam, for him to examine and return, attested by himself and some of his Council, by the next ships, that the accused may be justly pro-

[1] See the *Privy Council Register*, Nov 2, 1639.

[2] The rough notes already alluded to (p 2) add to the list complaints of William and Henry Johnson against William Smithwick, a factor at Jambi.

ceeded against, and Leaning[1] and such other factors as are found incompetent ordered to be sent home in the next ship. The Court having formerly resolved to dispeed the *Jonas* in the spring for Surat with 180 men and provisions for fourteen months, it is now proposed to send the *Crispian* and the *Swan* with her. After debate it is decided by erection of hands to do so, and that Mr. Steevens be directed to repair the said ships, after making a valuation of their hulls for satisfaction of the generality, for which work Captain Raynsborough, Messrs. Salmon, Southan, Pett, and Taylor are nominated. (3 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 6, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 70).

Richard Wallis, master's mate in the *Hopewell*, having been arrested upon an action of 1,000*l.*, for not going in the ship according to his entertainment, now promises to go. Mr. Trumball to spare from his ship Nicholas Hughs to go as chief mate in the *Advice*, with an additional 6*s.* 8*d.* a month wages. A chest of rials to be taken from the *Advice* and put in the *Hopewell*. As a reward for past and encouragement for future services, the salary of William Fremlyn, President at Surat, is increased to 400*l.*, to begin from the time he became President. The Committees formerly nominated to meet the Lords Commissioners are desired to meet the Sub-Committees from the Lords. (½ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 8, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 71).

Resolved to employ the Company's ships rather than to freight others, and to send 360 men with food for fifteen months in the *Jonas*, *Crispian*, and *Swan* next spring. Mr. Sherburne directed to procure a warrant from the Lords to Mr. Crane for 10,000 pipe-staves to supply the Company's present need. Report of the Committees appointed to value the *Crispian* and *Swan* being read, the former is valued at 550*l.* and the latter at 250*l.*; Mr. Steevens ordered to proceed in repairing the said ships. Mr. Governor reminds the Court that they have used his house for one year

[1] Thomas Keelings' name is here added in the rough notes

without making him any allowance; it is decided to give him 150*l.*, which he accepts with thanks. Some linendrapers appearing to buy calicoes, but refusing to do so at the prices offered, a Court of Sales is appointed to be held next Wednesday afternoon, the prices of the goods to be settled in the morning. Mr. Acton's bill of 14*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* to be paid. Mr. Chauncy directed to assist Messrs. Trott and Davies in sorting the silk in the Exchange cellar, separating the Legee from the Ardas ready for Wednesday's sale. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 11, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 72).

Alderman Gayre reports damage done to the Company's dock at Blackwall by the *Caesar*; Messrs. Fotherby, Swanly, Steevens, and Boatswain Ingram directed to attend next Wednesday with particulars of the said damage, that satisfaction may be claimed, according to agreement, from her owners. Mr. Holloway reports concerning the supposed embezzlement of certain bags of pepper from the Company's warehouse in the Exchange, which have been found at a grocer's house in Southwark Mr. Charke and the four porters, John Mathews, John Harding, Valentine Ellis, and John Hobson, questioned as to the said pepper; the porters say it was carried away by William Sugar, a carman, at Mr. Chauncy's direction, the bags being only marked with the number mark; further examination is referred until next Wednesday, when Mr. Chauncy will be in town. Dispute with Kitchin about his wages for piloting the hired barque between Scilly and Ushant to await the arrival of the *Mary*, he demanding 6*l.* per month from the Company, besides 16*s.* per month from the owners of the barque, which payment he pretends Mr. Younge will testify as having been agreed to, though nothing was written down; he is desired to await the return of Mr. Younge from the Downs for satisfaction of his demands. He then acknowledges having received 4*l.* from Mr. Muckle, and 20*s.* from the Company, which is to be deducted from his wages, and offers his services again, but upon report from Mr. Muckle these are declined. The hearing of the complaints against Messrs. William and Henry Johnson, Guy Bath, and Ralph Cartwright is deferred. (1¾ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 13, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 74).

Mr. Chauncy, who has charge of the Company's cellar at the Exchange, is examined concerning the missing pepper; he confesses that of the nine bags lying in the cellar six were conveyed away by his direction, he having bought two out of Mr. Edward Abbott's proportion, and four out of Mr. William Garway's, the other three being still in the cellar, by this he did not mean to defraud the Company. The Court finding that he had not entered the pepper in the books, so that if the loss had not been discovered the Company would have been defrauded, condemns his conduct, and causes an order of the 11th of May, 1625, to be read, whereby he is forbidden to deal either directly or indirectly in buying or selling any commodities placed under his charge, he or any other of the Company's officers so doing being liable to lose their places and to receive further punishment; whereupon he humbly prays for favourable consideration, pretending never to have heard of the said order, and implores the Court to overlook this his first offence, which shall also be his last. He is directed to return what he can of the pepper, and make satisfaction to the Company for the rest, giving a note of the weight of the bags and to whom sold, that the same may be entered and accounted for. Captain Styles' warehouse having been used to stow the Company's lumber on their removal from Crosby House, and the Captain now wanting it for his own occasions, the Court directs that he be paid 3*s*. per week for its use, and that the lumber, if not wanted, be sold. Mr. Middleton demanding allowance for defective Legee silk bought of the Company, Messrs. Trott and Davies are instructed to examine the same and give him reasonable satisfaction. Mr. Acton's bill of 9*l*. 17*s*. for law causes to be paid. Further consideration had of the damage done by the *Caesar* at Blackwall; Captain Jourden satisfies the Court by promising to make it all good. Mr. Steevens, who undertook to repair the *Caesar*, is enjoined not to neglect the *Crispian*, as both ships are to be dispeeded at the same time; he promises to use all diligence and to repair the defects found in the *Crispian's* timbers, and make her as serviceable as any of the Company's other ships. Captain Jourden's request that the lead to be sent in

the *Caesar* may be bought and shipped before she leaves the dock, agreed to. Mr. Kerridge and Captain Roberts desired to settle with the master of the barque hired to meet the *Mary*. Payment of Kitchin, the pilot, deferred until Mr. Younge's return from the Downs. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 15, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 77).

Messrs. Holloway and Davies report on the pepper found in the Exchange cellar. One bale of Mozandran silk to be delivered to Mr. Davies, and one bale to Mr. Trott. Mr. Middleton refused allowance for defective silk. The last Court of Sales having been ineffectual, another is appointed for next Wednesday; bills to this effect ordered to be posted up, which the officer is to see are not pulled down. Orders for keeping the warehouses read; the order dated May 11, 1625, which enjoins that no warehouse-keeper shall buy or sell any goods under his charge, is again confirmed, and copies are ordered to be delivered to all whom it may concern. Alice Wilson, mother of Robert Linlo, who died from injuries received whilst working in the *Hopewell*, given 20*s*. from the poor-box. The Husband directed to find out some ship or barque bound for the westward, willing to take out cables and anchors to supply the *Mary*, which is expected to arrive there unprovided. Richard Boothby's request to be entertained factor or granted a passage to Surat is denied. (1¼ *pp.*)

MINUTE [NOVEMBER 16?], 1639 (*Public Record Office: Dom. Chas. I*, vol. ccccxxxii, No. 68).

That Samuel Cordewell this day acquainted the Lords that the East India saltpetre, which, by virtue of a letter from the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington, he has now received in part, and whereof he is shortly to receive the rest, proved so good in the refining as he will forbear to demand an allowance for refining it till he shall see at what rate he may do it. The Lords were well pleased with Mr. Cordewell's clear and ingenuous dealing therein, and willed that a memorial thereof should be entered in the book of saltpetre business. (⅔ *p*.)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 18, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 78).

The Court, not being able to procure pipestaves from the King, resolves to use hogsheadstaves, but desires Mr. Sherburne again to request the Lords to supply the Company, as the pipestaves cannot be obtained elsewhere, and the Company formerly spared 30,000 for the King's use. Mr. Smithwick's request to see the orders of Court for the 7th and 12th of November, 1638, refused, unless the General Court calls for them. Mr. Francklyn's bargain with John Lethelieur for 3,994 pieces of calicoes confirmed; Mr. Bowen is directed to enter the contract, and on payment of the money to deliver the said calicoes. The general letter touching the complaints against the Johnsons read (they being present) with the declaration of Henry against William and answer thereto of the latter; the consultation books are also produced, whereupon Messrs. Francklyn, Kerridge, and Davies are entreated to peruse everything concerning this business, and prepare an abbreviated report for the Court's consideration. The Company's answer to Mr. Smithwick's demands read, approved, and ordered to be fair written. The demands and answers are as follows:—1. Mr. Smithwick desires to be righted in his estate and reputation, and to have all lawful favour done him to relieve his necessity: answered, that he has only suffered in his estate and reputation by his own misbehaviour. 2. He desires his accounts may be acquitted of brokes charged at 18 and 12 per cent. since 1633: answered, that the accountants deal with him as with all other adventurers. 3. To be paid 50*l.* for procuring 20,000*l.* at 6 and 6½ per cent.: the Court denies that he procured this money. 4. To be allowed 50*l.* with reparation for losses caused by the Company's breach of covenant, as certified by Lord Dorset and Sir John Suckling: the Court disclaims all knowledge of such covenant, and refers to the court books concerning his not going to the East Indies. 5. To have 40*l.* subscription in the Company's policy: the Court does not think his ability sufficient to secure 2,000*l.*, as he would have underwritten in the policy. 6. To be recompensed for losses for 400*l.* adventure denied in the First Persia Voyage: answered, that this subscription not being underwritten in time was vacated by

the adventurers. 7. To have consideration for losses sustained by being put by the practice of his profession: the Court denies that he was 'put by' his profession by the Company. Mr. Smithwick's demands are dated November 13, 1639, and appended to them is a note signed by Abraham Dawes, Job Harby, Edward Wardour, and Nicholas Crispe, desiring a written answer, that so report may be made to the Lords Commissioners for Trade. To the Court's answers a note is added by Richard Swinglehurst to the effect that he showed a copy of the said answers to Sir John Jacob, Sir Abraham Dawes, and Captain Crispe, the 21st of November, 1639, at the Custom-house, which copy he left with Sir Abraham Dawes. (2½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 20, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 81)

The Secretary reporting the difficulty of obtaining a warrant from the Lords to Mr. Crane, victualler of the Navy, for pipestaves to make casks for the Company's ships, and on information from the Husband that with the butts already made the hogsheadstaves may suffice, the former is directed to forbear further demand, and Mr. Fotherby is desired to set the coopers to work on the casks. Directions given to the Husband to buy, as cheaply as possible, a parcel of Spanish iron, of which there is much need and great scarcity, from Mr. Jennings, in St. Martin's Lane. On information of the damage caused to the ships by long-continued fires made to dry the bread-rooms, it is ordered that notice be given for such fires not to be violent nor to continue longer than twenty-six hours Alderman Abdy, Mr. Francklyn, and Captain Roberts entreated to meet Sir Abraham Dawes and some of the Farmers, to confer about customs on the Company's defective and damaged goods, and, according to information given by Messrs. Bowen and Blunt, to arrange for such reasonable abatement as has been customary. Resolved to sell the coarse silk, as Canary and Ardasse, but to keep the Legee silk; no candle to be put up unless an offer of 18*s* per lb. be made. (1¾ *pp.*)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, NOVEMBER 20, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 83).

Sale of pepper, cotton yarn, coarse silk, sanoes, ginghams, and gonras, with prices and names of purchasers. ($\frac{3}{4}$ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 22, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 84).

Mr. Styles, having noted when at Blackwall that the workmen were owed a week's wages, moves that Mr. Younge be ordered to pay them; whereupon the Court revives the former order that every officer receiving money to disburse for the Company shall bring in his account monthly to be audited, and directs that several copies of this order be made for the benefit of their servants. Matthew Garland and Simon Busfeild allowed as security by the balloting-box for cotton wool, and Messrs. William Middleton, Thomas Russell, Edmond Harvy, and Edmond Sligh for silk, at the weighing of which Messrs. Trott, Davies, and Roberts are desired to be present. Charles Slade renews his request for money, but is referred until the arrival of the *Mary*. General letter from the President and Council read, wherein Ralph Cartwright is held responsible for a bale of gingham now missing; his answer disclaiming all knowledge of the same is also read, examination hereof is deferred. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, NOVEMBER 27, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 85).

On the motion of Boatswain Ingram the Court orders that the *Jonas* shall not be launched until next January, and meanwhile Mr. Steevens is required to do as much to her as possible. Petition of John Jefferies, late purser in the *Swan*, to go as purser in the *Jonas*, considered; being recommended by his father-in-law, Boatswain Ingram, and well reported of during his many years in the Company's service in India, he is directed to attend when officers are elected for the ships to be dispeeded next spring. Letter read from Mr. Cramporne from Plymouth, recommending his servant George Byle as purser; the latter appearing to be 'an ingenious

youth' is directed to present himself at Christmas for entertainment. Gratification of 20*s.* bestowed on Mr. Mezy, messenger to the Farmers, for good service lately done the Company. A Court of Sales appointed this day senight for sale of 100 bales of Legee silk. Captain Bell presents a petition shown to the King in the Earl of Southampton's name, with His Majesty's reference thereon to the Lords of the Council and Their Lordships' direction to the Governor and Committees, about the stay of the Earl's ship intended for a plantation on Mauritius, requiring their attendance at the Star Chamber next Friday to explain the reason of the said stay; whereupon Captain Bell is told that the Governor and some Committees will attend accordingly, and on the Captain's departure it is resolved to answer that the Company, having lately remonstrated on this subject, has nothing further to say, but leaves it to the consideration of the King and Lords to do therein as they think fit. John Buxton, John Wilson, John Richardson, and Francis Knight allowed as security by the balloting-box for calicoes. Mr. Steevens, master of the *Swan*, questioned as to information received that he had 240 pieces of calicoes, his private trade, conveyed secretly from the said ship when in the Downs, he confesses to selling eighty pieces to one Culmer, of Deal, but declares he sent everything else of his to the Company's warehouse, where it remained until freight was remitted and order given for its delivery; he prays that this error may be overlooked, and he will try to recover and return the said calicoes. The Court, much disliking his setting such a bad example, having remitted all freight on his goods and given him a gratification for making the Downs his first port, resolves to enact that any captain or master landing or putting aboard any ship any goods or private trade brought home by him, or allowing others to do so, shall not only be questioned in the Star Chamber according to the King's proclamation, but shall forfeit the Company's gratification of 100*l.* given on the ship making the Downs her first port. Mr. Charke chosen to take Mr. Chauncy's place and keep the cellar warehouse in the Exchange; and it being thought that Mr. Chauncy has not behaved as fairly as was expected, Messrs. Craddock and Francklyn are entreated to examine and report on his books of accounts, especially with regard to pepper received from the

Custom-house. Ordered that Mr. Mucknell, who was employed three months and ten days in the barque sent to meet the *Mary*, be paid twenty marks for his services. Mr. Fotherby to provide and distribute to the almsmen at Poplar the customary 20*s*. in money, a cauldron of sea-coal, and a gown each 'against Christmas'. (2¾ *pp*.)

A Court of Committees, December 4, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 88).

The Court grants the request of William Middleton, who, tendering security for silk lately bought of the Company, one fourth part whereof has been cleared by discount, desires that the three remaining parts, which are divided between three other men, may be accounted to each separately. Mr. Potter, alleging that he is a partner with Mr. Bell, is allowed to see the account of the latter's East India adventure. On information received concerning Mr. Suertes, late chirurgeon in the *Swan*, he is questioned in court, and acknowledges that he and Mr. Wallis, late master's mate in the said ship, landed 160 pieces of calicoes at Dover. Mr. Steevens also confesses to landing eighty pieces. Resolved that if 20*s*. per lb. at three, six months from the first of January be offered for the Legee silk, 100 bales shall be sold by the candle, but none to be sold for less. Pepper to be given to Mr. Crispe and Sir Paul Pindar. Mr. Phillips, grocer, who discovered the sale of pepper at Southwark, to be given 10*l*., and this sum to be charged to Mr. Chauncy's account, whose papers and accounts Messrs. Craddock and Francklyn are entreated to join with Mr. Holloway in examining. Mr. Governor relates what passed at the Star Chamber last Friday concerning the Earl of Southampton's patent for a plantation on Mauritius, when the Lords promised to inform the King of the allegations of both parties and of the report of the Sub-Committee. Ordered that 43*l*. 17*s*. 4*d*., the estate of Lewis Orpitt, deceased in the Indies, be paid his brother and administrator, Thomas Orpitt, he giving bond and sureties to save the Company harmless. Urian Lacy, Richard Taylor, and John Hudson accepted as sureties. (1½ *pp*.)

A GENERAL COURT OF SALES, DECEMBER 4, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 89).

Mr. Smithwick proposes to sell 100*l.* adventure at 70*l.*, being uncertain whether the two dividends have been deducted or not; Mr. Deputy buys the same for 72*l.* ready money. Mr. James Martyn buys 3,000 sallampores at 17*s.* 1*d.* per piece. (¼ *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 6, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 90).

According to an order made by the Master of the Rolls in the suit between the Company and William Ricks and his wife Anne, executors of Jeremy Sugar, 10*l.* is ordered to be paid the said Ricks. Mr. Acton's bill for law causes to be paid. Mr. John Younge's accounts examined; he standing charged with 30,000*l.*, Mr. Markham is asked why these accounts are not settled, and replies that they are very intricate and have not long been brought in, and, Mr. Fotherby not having sent in his book of prick and check from Blackwall, they cannot be made up. The Court, much displeased at the delay, directs Mr. Markham to use all diligence in settling them, blames Mr. Younge for not seeking his discharge, and orders that, as large sums are issued weekly from the Treasury for Blackwall of which no particular account is given, henceforth Mr. Fotherby make up his account of prick and check every Thursday night, and present an abstract every Friday morning to Mr. Governor at the Court of Committees of all payments for the slaughterhouse, and all materials, entered by himself in his great book, which is to be brought to Mr. Treasurer's office or to Mr. Markham every Monday. Ordered that neither Mr. Bowen nor Mr. Sambrooke is to issue warrants to the officers or servants until these have produced their accounts to Mr. Treasurer or Mr. Massingberd for money already received and disbursed by them. Thomazine Needs, widow, whose husband died in the Indies, given 10*s.* from the poor-box. (1¾ *pp.*)

ORDER IN COUNCIL, DECEMBER 10, 1639 (*Public Record Office: East Indies*, vol. iv B, No. 71).

Recites that a remonstrance was presented to His Majesty in October last concerning the grievances and hindrances experienced

by the East India Company in its trade; that a committee was thereupon appointed to consider and report upon the same; and that this committee on November 2 ordered the Farmers of the Customs to confer with the Governor, Deputy, and Committees of the Company and advise upon the best way of raising a new and ample subscription. The result of the conference was now read in a full Council, and in the presence of the Earl of Southampton, Mr. Courten, and the Governor, Deputy, and some of the Committees of the Company; and hereupon His Majesty was pleased to declare himself as follows:—(1) that as regards the injuries done by the Dutch, His Majesty is now treating upon the same, and the differences are in a fair and hopeful way of accommodation; (2) for the depredations of Cobb and Ayres and their associates, His Majesty gives the Company free leave and liberty to right itself against them by the ordinary course of justice; (3) as regards the customs dues, His Majesty agrees to extend the time for re-exportation to its former limits, and to allow six and six months for payment of the impost; (4) His Majesty will revoke and call in all patents granted for plantations and otherwise beyond the Cape Bone Sperance, and grant no more of the same kind, after allowing Mr. Courten and his associates a reasonable time to withdraw and bring home their shipping and goods now abroad; (5) as soon as a sufficient subscription is obtained to carry on the trade, His Majesty will renew the Company's charter with such additional privileges as are desired. To this end the Governor and Committees are to set forth a book of subscription, with a preamble enumerating the concessions to be granted; and the same is to be open to any one willing to adventure, 'whether His Majesties naturall subjects or strangers of what nacion soever.' The book and preamble are to be submitted to the King before they are issued; and a General Court is to be summoned, at which Lord Cottington will declare His Majesty's favour and his resolution to maintain the adventurers in their privileges. (*Copy*. $4\frac{1}{2}$ *pp*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 11, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 92).

Mr. Smithwick desiring liberty to transfer 100*l*. of his adventure to Mr. Deputy, Mr. Sambrooke, on request, produces a statement of

Mr. Smithwick's account, whereby it appears that on payment of brokes the said adventure will be reduced 38*l.*; to this Mr. Smithwick objects, pretending that deduction ought to be made of the interest of 6,000*l.* for three months, which he claims was lent to the Company at his instance from money collected to repair St. Paul's, because he paid in 500*l.* (part of his gift to the church) beforehand, in confirmation of which he shows a letter from the Lords of the Council; whereupon Mr. Craddock and Captain Roberts are entreated to examine and report on his accounts and demands. Mr. Peter Vandermas, a Dutchman, desiring to be made free of the Company by purchase, the Court directs that the patent and ancient orders be consulted before the next meeting to ascertain if he, being 'a strainger', may be admitted. The Court being reminded how necessary it is that Mr. Rilston, the Husband, should have an assistant, he declaring that he is unable to do the work alone, desires that an able accountant be sought out before the next meeting, when resolution shall be made herein. Edward Peck to be paid 3*l.* from the wages of Thomas Wheeler, factor in the Indies, for maintenance of the said Wheeler's daughter, on condition that he troubles the Company no further until it be ascertained from Wheeler whether she is his child or not. Mr. Governor's relation of the proceedings before the King and Lords at the presentation of the Sub-Committees' report on the Company's petition and remonstrance is interrupted by a messenger sent by Sir Dudley Carleton, Clerk of the Council, with an order containing a digest of His Majesty's pleasure, which order is immediately read, and not being thought in accordance with the King's declaration and intention, after much dispute Mr. Governor, Alderman Abdy, Mr. Craddock and Captain Roberts are entreated to wait on Mr. Recorder of London, who was present at the presentation of the petition and remonstrance, and with his advice amend this order and return it to Sir Dudley Carleton. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 13, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 94).

Mr. Michael Castile, having commissioned Mr. Smithwick to buy half the Company's gumlac, appears himself and offers to buy the whole at 8*l.* per hundred at five, six months; the price being

agreed to but not the time, determination herein is deferred to the next court. Mr. Peter Vandermas renews his request to buy the freedom of the Company, which the Court grants (finding by perusal of the patent and ancient orders that they have power to admit foreigners [1]) on condition that he pays, as is customary, 100*l* or 100 marks; whereupon he offers 20*l*, pretending to understand that others had been admitted for a like sum. This is refused unless he also become an adventurer in a competent sum; and he denying to do this is told that a book of subscription is shortly to be opened for a new stock, which if he will underwrite for his request shall be reconsidered. On the motion of Alderman Gayre concerning the disadvantages suffered last year through lack of rials of eight, of which quantities are now in town and more expected daily, Mr. Treasurer is recommended to buy as many as shall be necessary for furnishing the three ships to be dispeeded next spring. Captain Styles' proposition to contract for knee timber, plank, and pipestaves referred for consideration until after issue of the new subscription. Mr. Fotherby presents a bill of 118*l.* 16*s.* 11*d.* for wages and payments at Blackwall during the past week; this Mr. Treasurer is directed to pay to John Younge. Thomas Cambell, son and heir of the late Alderman Robert Cambell, admitted a free brother of the Company by patrimony, paying the usual fine of 10*s.* to the poor-box and taking the accustomed oath. (2 *pp*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 18, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 96).

Letter read, dated the 15th inst., from the late President, William Methwold, telling of the happy arrival of the *Royal Mary* in the Downs; whereupon and because of the encouragement given by the King's late gracious order upon the Company's petition and remonstrance, the Court agrees to consider the best way to invite a new and ample subscription for prosecution of the Company's trade; also how to dispose of the present stock to the best advantage and satisfaction of the adventurers. Some think it should be valued and added to the new subscription, while others advise

[1] See the *Calendar of State Papers, E. Indies*, 1513–1616, No 495.

that the old and new stock 'stand upon their owne leggs without intermingling', and that on return of the present stock, after payment of debts, it be divided and finished with, which would prevent all jealousies and much confusion in accounts. Finally, further discussion is deferred until the *Mary* arrives in the river and her goods are safely delivered. Mr. Deputy, Mr. Muns, and Captain Roberts earnestly entreated to draw up a preamble, according to the direction of the King, for the new book of subscription and present it to the Court, who will then refer it to the Company's counsel for further advice. Mr. Acton's bill of 2*l.* 19*s* for law causes to be paid. Mr Smithwick's motion, that order be given to seize Mr. Methwold's papers and all things belonging to him before they are taken out of the *Mary*, is utterly refused as an act unworthy of the Court. Messrs. Sambrooke and Markham required between this and 'Twelfe tide' to draw up a true statement of the Company's estate at home and abroad, that it may be compared with their debts, and the generality acquainted how affairs stand. A present to be provided for the King of Bantam, to be sent in the *Caesar*. (2 *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 20, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 98).

Messrs. Craddock and Roberts report that on examination of Mr. Smithwick's account they find that the 900*l.* given by him to St. Paul's is to be charged with brokes, which are to be discharged by the 6,000*l.* lent by the Lords and other Commissioners for St. Paul's to the Company gratis for six months through his means, which frees one quarter of his subscription from brokes; Mr. Smithwick being told this desires that his account may stand as it is, his brokes be valued as the Court pleases, and he be paid 96*l.*, according to the order of the Lords, and he will leave the rest; but Mr. Deputy offering to explain to him how mistaken he is, Mr. Smithwick refuses to listen and leaves the court. The Lord Mayor represents the great danger the *Mary* may be in during the long dark nights and winter storms from her foulness after so long a voyage and moves that she be lightened of some of her goods; after debate whether to loose her from her present moorings in the Downs and bring her up

to the Gore, where she may ride more safely, it is resolved to send some ships to attend her, and, the wind being contrary, to ease her of some of her lading; pending further resolution Boatswain Ingram is ordered to go down and give his best assistance. Motion made on behalf of James Cox that his account be settled and he paid 200*l.* upon it; resolved that nothing be given him until his account is made up, when he shall be paid his due. Note presented by Mr. Fotherby of 36*l.* 14*s.* 5*d.* to be paid at Blackwall; Mr. Spiller, Mr. Younge being absent, to be given money to settle the said account. (1½ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 23, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 99).

Mr. Smithwick presents a petition shown by him to the Lords of the Council, with their references on it, concerning the 96*l.* claimed by him for 6,000*l.* lent gratis through his means to the Company by the Lords Commissioners for St Paul's for three [*sic*] months; he is told that the 900*l.* he gave to St. Paul's is to be charged with brokes, which brokes are to be discharged by the 6,000*l.* loan; this not pleasing him, and the Court wishing to satisfy the Lords of the Council herein, Messrs. Craddock, Roberts, Sherburne, and Sambrooke are entreated to wait upon them and explain. The Lord Mayor reports that several 'men of quallity' think it wiser to bring the *Mary* into the Gore to lighten her and so avoid her going by the King's Channel this winter season; resolved, this being an important question, that Captains Rainsborough, Morris, Cranly, John Steevens, Messrs. Salmon, Twiddy, Johnson, Ewens, Tutchyn, Martyn, and Thomas Steevens be desired to meet the Court this afternoon to discuss it Letter read from Sir Thomas Row from Hamburg in answer to one from the Company. John Spiller appointed land purser at the unlading of the *Mary* at Erith. (1 *p.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 23, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 101).

Captains Rainsborough, Morris, and John Steevens, and Messrs. Roger Martyn and Thomas Steevens appear, and the Court acquainting them with the object of their meeting, they agree that, considering the long time the *Mary* has been out, and the extremity

of the season, barques or hoys should be sent and she eased of all lumber that can be spared and all ordnance, except five or six for her defence, and brought into the Gore (where ships never miscarry, being much safer than the Downs) and there be unladen until she draws only sixteen or seventeen feet of water and can go over the flats and so avoid the King's Channel; to this the Court agrees and directs that an able seaman and half a dozen 'musketts' be sent in each vessel accompanying her, which Messrs. Mun and Kerridge are to see to, and the Husband to provide two hoys for the silk, indigo, cotton yarn, &c., taken from her hold. Mrs. Muschampe to be paid 100*l.* on account of her husband's wages, according to an order of the 5th of December, 1638. Mrs. Susan Martyn, widow of a free brother of the Company, who was promised 20*l.* on any freedom being granted by redemption, having received 15*l* is now on request paid the remaining 5*l.*, though no freedom has been granted. Thomas Corne paid 6*l.* 2*s.* 6*d.* for posting to the Downs. (1¼ *pp.*)

A Court of Committees, December 24, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 107).

Mr. Smithwick desires to transfer 100*l.* of his adventure in the Third Joint Stock to Mr. Deputy; but the Court, on information given by Mr. Sambrooke, tells him that his remaining stock is not sufficient to pay his brokes, after the rate ordered by the preamble of 18*l.* per hundred, and these can only be remitted by consent of the General Court, to whom he should apply. Mr. Methwold, late President of Surat, appears and, after being congratulated on his safe return, acknowledges the good opinion and many favours of the Court during his twenty-three years' service, and doubts not but that he can satisfy them with a good account of their affairs and of the trust committed to him, notwithstanding certain contrary reports. He went to Goa not for his own ends but to recover a debt of the Company's, and then only after consultation and when he had resigned his office to Mr. Fremlyn; he stayed there ten days, and had it not been for unprecedented storms and bad weather would have arrived home last August; he had not harmed the Company, his one desire being to live and die in their service; whereupon the Court desires him to take comfort,

his services being appreciated and nothing found amiss. The preamble read again and discussed. Some think the intended subscription ought to be for longer than seven or eight years, as mentioned; that those who subscribe but little should have no voice in the General Court, the smallest adventurers being usually the most turbulent and clamorous; that the time for underwriting for those in or near town be the 15th of February, for those at a distance the 15th of March; that the General Court be moved to consent to 200,000 rials of eight being sent in the four ships to be dispeeded in the spring, to enable the Company to make larger profits and the ships to return sooner; and that a clause be inserted in the preamble to the effect that if the King makes good his gracious promises the new subscription shall be proceeded with, but not unless, even though partly underwritten for. All this is referred for future consideration. (1¼ *pp.*)

A COURT OF COMMITTEES, DECEMBER 30, 1639 (*Court Book*, vol. xvii, p. 102).

Mr. Smithwick renewing his demand to be paid 100*l.*, he is again refused and told that the Court is bound by oath to deal equally with all men, and therefore the General Court alone can show him any favour; which answer, at his request, Messrs. Craddock and Francklyn are entreated to communicate to the Lords next Friday. Order confirmed to lighten the *Mary* so that she may come over the flats into the Gore, and Mr. Roberts desired to go there with Mr. Kerridge, in place of Mr. Muns, to consult with the pilots and seamen. Mr. Methwold presents to the Court a Jesuit, a Portuguese priest, and a German, Herr Mantelowe, who came in the *Mary*. The Jesuit and priest are allowed free passages, but the German is ordered to pay for his. (½ *p.*)

MR. SAMBROOKE'S ARGUMENTS IN FAVOUR OF A JOINT STOCK, [1639?] (*Home, Miscellaneous*, vol. xxxix, p. 151)

If a Joint Stock is subscribed, the trade on the coast of India will be much advantaged by traffic with the Portugals, who are greatly disturbed by the Dutch and in danger of losing Ceylon, which if lost, Goa will then be placed in jeopardy. The Company by helping the Portugals with shipping and merchandise will not

only make a great gain for themselves, but doubtless procure some Portuguese fortifications. An appeal is made to the testimony of Sir Henry Middleton concerning the differences between the factors at Bantam for the several accounts and the inconveniences arising from the same ; whereupon it was determined to bring them all into a joint stock. If the projected voyages continue, the trade to India will in a few years be ruined and lost. By the 28th Article in the Treaty of 1619 the maintaining of the privileges of the English and Dutch Companies was insisted on, both nations agreeing to hinder all who shall attempt anything to the prejudice of the trade, this the Dutch have strictly adhered to and the English have also used their utmost endeavours in the same direction, as when they caused the two ships set out by the Earl of Warwick to be seized on their arrival at Swally.[1] The benefits of the East India trade have attracted the notice of many, and doubtless large profits are to be made from it if properly managed ; but so many ships going out on separate accounts will only enrich the natives, whereas a joint stock may be so managed as to redound to the profit and honour of the commonwealth and to the encouragement of merchants adventuring their estates. The Netherlands Company's persistent way of conducting their trade might be viewed and imitated with advantage, and if all work in harmony a blessing may follow. (1½ *p.*)

[1] In 1617 (see *The Embassy of Sir Thomas Roe*, p. 420).



INDEX

Oxford: Printed at the Clarendon Press by HORACE HART, M.A.